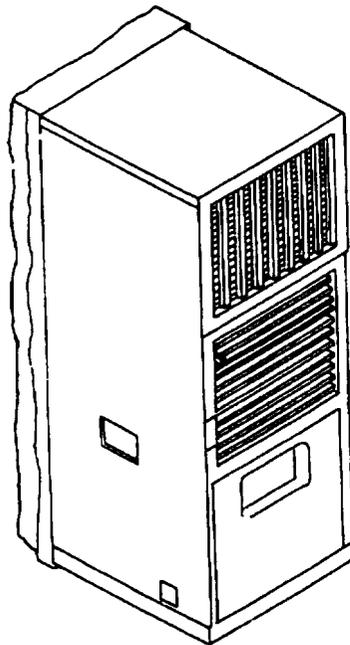


**TECHNICAL MANUAL**

**Operator's, Unit, Direct Support,  
And General Support Maintenance Manual**



**AIR CONDITIONER, VERTICAL, COMPACT,  
18,000 BTU/HR  
208 VOLT, 3 PHASE, 50/60 HERTZ  
NSN 4120-01-21 4-3692**

**DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited**

**\* This manual supersedes TM 5-4120-388-14, dated 8 May 1987.**

---

**HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
15 SEPTEMBER 1993**



Acetone and methyl-ethyl ketone are flammable, and their vapors can be explosive. Repeated or prolonged skin contact or inhalation of vapors can be toxic. Use a well-ventilated area, and keep away from sparks or flame. Use goggles, gloves, and apron when appropriate.



Do not use steam to clean coil.



Do not use steam, open flame, heat gun, or any other high-temperature heat source to thaw an iced coil. Thaw an iced coil by operating unit in high heat mode, with a lamp bulb (75 watt maximum), hair dryer, electric fan, or by leaving the unit shut down until ice melts.



Death or serious injury could occur if compressed air is directed against the skin. Do not use compressed air for cleaning or drying unless the pressure is/has been reduced to 30 psi (2.11 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>) or less. When working with compressed air always use chip guards, eye protection and other personal protective equipment.



Avoid inhaling fumes and burns from any add formed by burn out of oil and refrigerant. Wear gas mask if area is not thoroughly ventilated. Wear protective goggles or glasses to protect eyes. Wear rubber gloves to protect hands. Use care to avoid spilling compressor burn out sludge. If sludge is spilled, clean area thoroughly.



Avoid injury by using adequate equipment and personnel to remove compressor from frame. The compressor weighs 85 pounds (38.6 kg).



Dry cleaning solvent P-D-680 (safety or Stoddard's Solvent) is potentially dangerous. Avoid repeated and prolonged breathing of vapors and skin contact with the liquid. Do not use near open flame, arcing equipment or other ignition sources. Always wear eye protection and protective clothing. The flash point of P-D-680 is 100°F to 138°F (38° to 59°C).



Waste treatment/disposal must be approved by the Medical Service Bioenvironmental Engineer and Civil Engineer.



Solutions will be disposed of in accordance with local State Water Pollution Control Laws. Consult local Medical Services for guidance.



### **HIGH VOLTAGE**

is used in the operation of this equipment.

### **DEATH ON CONTACT**

may result if personnel fail to observe safety precautions.

Never work on electrical equipment unless there is another person nearby who is familiar with the operation and hazards of the equipment and who is competent in administering first aid. When the technician is aided by operators, he must warn them about dangerous areas.

Whenever possible, the input power supply to the equipment must be shut off before beginning work on the equipment. Take particular care to ground every capacitor likely to hold a dangerous potential. When working inside the equipment, after the power has been turned off, always ground every part before touching it.

Be careful not to contact high-voltage connections of 208 volts AC input when installing or operating this equipment

Whenever the nature of the operation permits keep one hand away from the equipment to reduce the hazard of current flowing through vital organs of the body.

Do not operate the equipment without all grilles, guards, louvers, and covers in place and tightly secured.

Death or serious injury could occur under certain conditions by "low voltage." Do not be misled by this term. Treat "low voltage" with the same caution as "high voltage." Be sure that the equipment is unplugged/disconnected and that circuit breakers are set to OFF. Be sure the equipment is properly grounded. Always have another person standing by who is trained in electric shock first aid.



When possible, disconnect input power to the air conditioner before performing any maintenance to the electrical system. Voltages used can be deadly. Shutting the unit off at the control panel does not disconnect power to the various components of the air conditioner.



Allow heaters to cool before touching. Severe burns can result from touching hot heaters.



Do not allow anyone under equipment suspended from a lifting device. Do not allow the unit to swing while suspended from a lifting device. Failure to observe this warning may result in injury to personnel and damage to the equipment.



DO NOT LIFT without holding unit in upright position. Unit will fall over.



The covers, grilles, and screens installed on this unit are there for a purpose. Do not operate this unit with them off or open unless the instructions tell you to. When this is necessary, do so with care.



The burning of polyurethane foam is dangerous. Due to chemical composition of a polyurethane foam, toxic fumes are released when it is burned or heated. If it is burned or heated indoors, such as during a welding operation nearby, you should take care to ventilate the area thoroughly. An exhaust system like that of a paint spray booth should be used.

Air supplied respirators, approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health Administration or the United States Bureau of Mines, should be used for all welding in confined spaces and in places where ventilation is inadequate. Persons who have chronic or recurrent respiratory conditions, including allergies and asthma, should not work in these areas.



**DANGEROUS CHEMICAL**

(Refrigerant-22)  
is used in this equipment.



Death or serious injury could occur if compressed air is directed against the skin. Do not use compressed air for cleaning or drying unless the pressure is/has been reduced to 30 psi (2.11 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>) or less. **EXCEPTION:** Air pressure at 50 psi (3.52 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>) is required to blow out refrigerant tubes after compressor burnout. When working with compressed air use extreme caution and always use chip guards, eye protection and personal protective equipment.

#### DEATH

or serious injury may result if personnel fail to observe proper safety precautions. Great care must be exercised to prevent contact of liquid refrigerant, or refrigerant gas discharged under pressure, with any part of the body. The extremely low temperature resulting from the rapid expansion of liquid refrigerant, or refrigerant gas released under pressure, can cause sudden and irreversible tissue damage through freezing. As a minimum, all personnel must wear thermal protective gloves and a face shield or goggles when working in any situation where refrigerant contact with the skin or eyes is possible. Application of excessive heat to any component in a charged system will cause extreme pressure that may result in a rupture, possibly explosive in nature. Exposure of refrigerant -22 to an open flame or a very hot surface will cause a chemical reaction in the gas to form carbonyl chloride (phosgene), a highly poisonous and corrosive gas. In its natural state, refrigerant -22 is a colorless, odorless vapor with no toxic characteristics. It is heavier than air and in a well ventilated area will disperse rapidly. However, in an unventilated area it presents danger as a suffocant.



Be sure the refrigeration system is fully discharged and purged and that dry nitrogen is flowing through the system at the rate of less than 1-2 cfm (0.028-0.057m<sup>3</sup>/minute) before all brazing or debrazing operations.

TECHNICAL MANUAL

NO. 9-4120-388-14

HEADQUARTERS  
DEPARTMENTS OF THE ARMY  
WASHINGTON D. C., 15 September 1993

**Operator's, Unit, Direct Support and  
General Support Maintenance Manual  
AIR CONDITIONER, VERTICAL COMPACT  
18,000 BTU/HR  
208 VOLT, 3-PHASE, 50/60 HERTZ  
NSN 4120-01-214-3692**

**REPORTING ERRORS AND RECOMMENDING IMPROVEMENTS**

You can help improve this manual. If you find any mistakes or if you know of a way to improve the procedures, please let us know. Mail your letter or DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms), or DA Form 2028-2 located in the back of this manual directly to: Commander, US Army Aviation and Troop Command, ATTN: AMSAT-I-MP, 4300 Goodfellow Blvd., St. Louis, MO 63120-1798. A reply will be furnished directly to you.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

		<b>Page</b>
CHAPTER 1	INTRODUCTION	1-1
Section I.	General Information	1-1
Section II.	Equipment Description and Data	1-1
Section III.	Technical Principles of Operation	1-4
CHAPTER 2	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS	2-1
Section I.	Description and Use of Operator's Controls and Indicators	2-1
Section II.	Operator Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	2-1
Section III.	Operation Under Usual Conditions	2-10
Section IV.	Operation Under Unusual Conditions	2-21
CHAPTER 3	OPERATOR'S MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS	3-1
Section I.	Lubrication Instructions	3-1
Section II.	Troubleshooting Procedures	3-1
CHAPTER 4	UNIT MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS	4-1
Section I.	Repair Parts, Special Tools, TMDE, and Support Equipment	4-1
Section II.	Service Upon Receipt of Equipment	4-1
Section III.	Lubrication	4-21
Section IV.	Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	4-22
Section V.	Troubleshooting	4-30
Section VI.	Maintenance Procedures	4-43
Section VII.	Preparation for Storage or Shipment	4-125
CHAPTER 5	DIRECT SUPPORT MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS	5-1
Section I.	Repair Parts, Special Tools, TMDE, and Support Equipment	5-1
Section II.	Troubleshooting	5-1
section III.	Maintenance Procedures	5-7
CHAPTER 6	GENERAL SUPPORT MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS	6-1
Section I.	Repair Parts, Special Tools, TMDE, and Support Equipment	6-1
Section II.	Authorized General Support Maintenance Actions	6-1
APPENDIX A	REFERENCES	A-1

**TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)**

		Page
APPENDIX B	MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART	B-1
Section I.	Introduction	B-1
Section II.	Maintenance Allocation Chart For Air Conditioner	B-4
Section III.	Tool and Test Equipment Requirements Maintenance Allocation Chart	B-7
Section IV.	Remarks	B-7
APPENDIX C	COMPONENTS OF END ITEM AND BASIC ISSUE ITEMS LIST	C-1
Section I.	Introduction	C-1
Section II.	Components of End Item	C-2
Section III.	Basic Issue Items	C-3
APPENDIX D	ADDITIONAL AUTHORIZATION LIST	D-1
Section I.	Introduction	D-1
Section II.	Additional Authorization List	D-1
APPENDIX E	EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES AND MATERIALS LIST	E-1
Section I.	Introduction	E-1
Section II.	Expendable Supplies and Materials List	E-2
ALPHABETICAL INDEX		I-1

**LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS**

NUMBER	TITLE	PAGE
1-1	Air Conditioner	1-0
1-2	Location of Major Components	1-2
1-3	Refrigeration Schematic	1-4
2-1	Operator's Controls Front	2-2
2-2	Operator's Controls Rear	2-3
2-3	Fabric Cover	2-10
2-4	Air Openings and Drains	2-11
2-5	VENTILATE Control Setting	2-13
2-6	Fresh Air Damper (Door) Adjustment	2-13
2-7	Louver Adjustment	2-14
2-8	LO HEAT Control Setting	2-14
2-9	Fresh Air Damper (Door) Adjustment	2-15
2-10	Louver Adjustment	2-15
2-11	HI HEAT Control Setting	2-16
2-12	Fresh Air Damper (Door) Adjustment	2-16
2-13	Louver Adjustment	2-17
2-14	Fabric Cover	2-17
2-15	Fabric Cover	2-18
2-16	COOL Control Setting	2-18
2-17	Fresh Air Damper (Door) Adjustment	2-18
2-18	Louver Adjustment	2-19
2-19	OFF Setting	2-19
2-20	Information Plates	2-20
4-1	Unpacking	4-2
4-2	Installation Dimensions (Sheet 1 of 4)	4-4
4-2	Installation Dimensions (Sheet 2 of 4)	4-5
4-2	Installation Dimensions (Sheet 3 of 4)	4-6
4-2	Installation Dimensions (Sheet 4 of 4)	4-7

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (CONTINUED)

NUMBER	TITLE	PAGE
4-3	Lower Front Panel	4-8
4-4	Intake Grille and Filter	4-8
4-5	Control Panel	4-9
4-6	Sensing Bulb Secured for Remote Mounting	4-10
4-7	Block Off Assembly Installation	4-10
4-8	Interconnecting Remote Control Cable Diagram	4-11
4-9	Alternate Cable Connections Through Return (Intake) Duct	4-12
4-10	Lower Front Panel	4-12
4-11	Alternate Input Power Connector Locations	4-13
4-12	Cover Plate Removal/Installation	4-13
4-13	J1 to P13 Harness Removal	4-14
4-14	Receptacle (J13)	4-14
4-15	Fabric Cover Removal	4-15
4-16	Wiring Diagram (Sheet 1 of 3)	4-17
4-16	Wiring Diagram (Sheet 2 of 3)	4-18
4-16	Wiring Diagram (Sheet 3 of 3)	4-19
4-17	Electrical Schematic	4-20
4-18	Input Power Cable Diagram	4-21
4-19	Fabric Cover	4-43
4-20	CBR Duct Cover	4-45
4-21	Access (Service Valves) Cover	4-46
4-22	Connector Cover Plates	4-47
4-23	Side Access Plate	4-48
4-24	Discharge (Outlet) Grille Assembly	4-49
4-25	Intake Grille Assembly	4-50
4-26	Condenser (Fan) Guard	4-51
4-27	Condenser Coil Guard	4-52
4-28	Top Panel	4-53
4-29	Lower Front Panel	4-55
4-30	Circuit Breaker Access Panel	4-56
4-31	Filter Mounting Plate	4-57
4-32	Rear Panel	4-58
4-33	Fresh Air (Inlet) Screen	4-60
4-34	Conditioned Air Filter	4-61
4-35	Fresh Air Filter	4-63
4-36	Mist Eliminator	4-64
4-37	Lower Front Panel	4-70
4-38	Intake Grille and Filter	4-71
4-39	Control Panel	4-71
4-40	Wiring Harness, Control Panel	4-73
4-41	Temperature Control Thermostat (S2)	4-75
4-42	Mode Selector (Rotary) Switch (S1)	4-77
4-43	Switch Position and Terminal Identification	4-78
4-44	Control Panel Housing	4-79
4-45	Block Off Assembly Prior to Installation	4-80
4-46	Block Off Assembly Installed	4-81
4-47	Wiring Harnesses	4-82
4-48	Radio Frequency Filter (FL1)	4-84
4-49	Lower Front Panel	4-87
4-50	Junction Box Removal/Installation	4-88

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (CONTINUED)

NUMBER	TITLE	PAGE
4-51	Reset Control Wire Connection	4-88
4-52	Lower Front Panel	4-90
4-53	Junction Box Cover	4-91
4-54	Circuit Breaker External Reset	4-92
4-55	Junction Box Wiring Harnesses	4-93
4-56	Transformer (T1)	4-94
4-57	Circuit Breaker (CB1)	4-96
4-58	Fuses (F1, F2, and F3)	4-98
4-59	Rectifier (CR1)	4-99
4-60	Time Delay Relay (K3)	4-101
4-61	Compressor Start Relay (K1)	4-103
4-62	Heater Relay (K2)	4-105
4-63	Fan Motor Relay (K4)	4-107
4-64	Terminal Boards (TB1 and TB2)	4-109
4-65	Junction Box Housing, Panel, and Cover	4-110
4-66	Heater Cutout (Thermostat) Switch (S4)	4-111
4-67	Heater Support	4-113
4-68	Electric Heater (Elements) HR1 thru HR6)	4-114
4-69	Evaporator Fan	4-115
4-70	Evaporator Inlet Bell	4-116
4-71	Evaporator and Condenser Fan Motor (B2) and Condenser Fan	4-118
4-72	Evaporator Coil	4-120
4-73	Condenser Coil	4-122
4-74	Condensate Drain Traps	4-123
5-1	Evaporator and Condenser Fan Motor (Welco)	5-9
5-2	Evaporator and Condenser Fan Motor (IMC)	5-10
5-3	Access (Service Valve) Cover	5-14
5-4	Discharging Refrigerant	5-14
5-5	Nitrogen Purging Connection	5-16
5-6	Evacuation of Refrigeration System	5-22
5-7	Refrigerant Charging	5-24
5-8	Service Valve Caps and Covers	5-26
5-9	Access (Service Valve) Cover	5-27
5-10	Pressure Test Connection	5-27
5-11	Desiccant Refrigerant Dehydrator (Filter Drier)	5-32
5-12	Low Pressure Cut-Out Switch (S7)	5-34
5-13	High Pressure Cut-Out Switch (S6)	5-36
5-14	Service Valves	5-38
5-15	Solenoid Valve Coil Replacement	5-41
5-16	Solenoid Valves (L1 and L-2)	5-42
5-17	Liquid Quench Expansion Valve	5-44
5-18	Compressor Schematic	5-47
5-19	Compressor Replaceable Items	5-49
5-20	Compressor (B1)	5-50
5-21	Liquid Sight Indicator (Sight Glass)	5-53
5-22	Expansion Valve	5-55
5-23	Mist Eliminator	5-58
5-24	Evaporator Coil	5-59
5-25	Pressure Regulating Valve Access	5-61
5-26	Pressure Regulating Valve	5-62

**LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (CONTINUED)**

NUMBER	TITLE	PAGE
5-27	Receiver	5-64
5-28	Pressure Relief Valve	5-65
5-29	Condenser Coil	5-66
5-30	Fresh Air Damper	5-70
6-1	Lifting Handles	6-2
C-1	Components of End Item	C-2

**LIST OF TABLES**

NUMBER	TITLE	PAGE
2-1	Operator Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services	2-4
2-2	Operating Settings	2-12
3-1	Operator's Troubleshooting	3-1
4-1	Unit Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	4-22
4-2	Unit Troubleshooting	4-31
4-3	Wire List	4-66
4-4	Rectifier Test	4-100
5-1	Troubleshooting for Direct Support Maintenance	5-2
5-2	Pressure-Temperature Relationship of Saturated Refrigerant-22	5-30
5-3	Normal Operating Pressures (In Full Cooling Decrease Mode)	5-31
5-4	Normal Operating Pressure (In By-Pass Cycle)	5-31

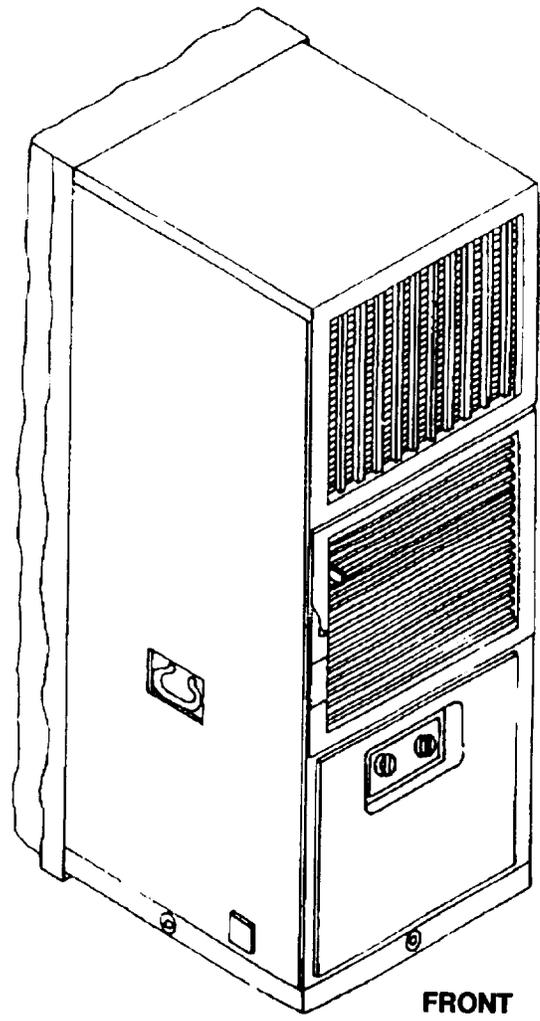
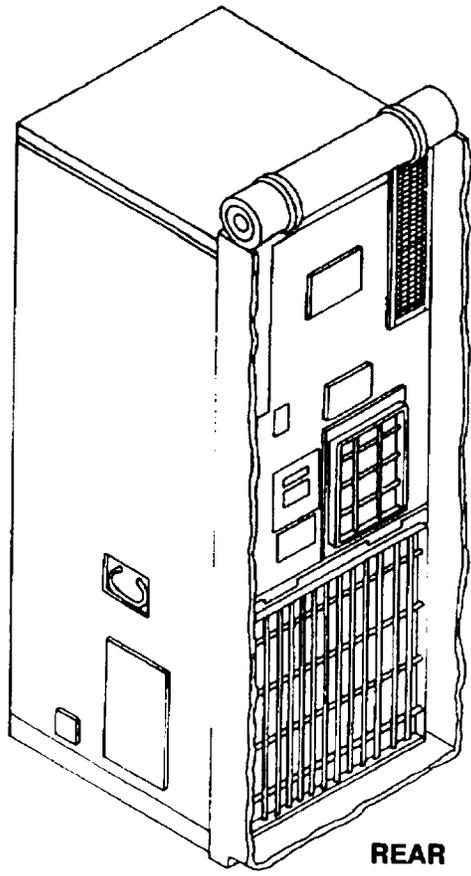


Figure 1-1. Air Conditioner

## CHAPTER 1

### INTRODUCTION

#### Section I. GENERAL INFORMATION

##### 1-1. SCOPE.

- a. Type of Manual: Operator's, Unit, Direct Support and General Support Maintenance Manual.
- b. Model Number and Equipment Name: ATACS Model ECU18VC326 Vertical, Compact, 18,000 BTU/HR, 208 Volt, 3-Phase, 50/60 Hertz Air Conditioner.
- c. Purpose of Equipment: Cools, heats and ventilates enclosed spaces. The unit covered by this manual is designed for cooling and heating air to a desired predetermined range and circulating the conditioned air to provide heating and cooling of equipment or personnel within the conditioned area.

**1-2. MAINTENANCE FORMS AND RECORDS.** Department of the Army forms and procedures used for equipment maintenance will be those prescribed by DA PAM 738-750, The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS).

**1-3. REPORTING EQUIPMENT IMPROVEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS (EIRs).** If your air conditioner needs improvement, let us know. Send us an EIR. You, the user, are the only one who can tell us what you don't like about your equipment. Let us know why you don't like the design or performance. Tell us why a procedure is hard to perform. Put it on an SF-368 (Quality Deficiency Report). Mail it to us at Commander, Headquarters, U.S. Army Aviation and Troop Command, ATTN: AM-SAT-I-MDO, 4300 Goodfellow Boulevard, St Louis, MO 63120-1798. We'll send you a reply.

**1-4. DESTRUCTION OF ARMY MATERIEL TO PREVENT ENEMY USE.** Command decisions, according to the tactical situation, will determine when destruction of the air conditioning unit will be accomplished. A destruction plan will be prepared by the using organization, unless one has been prepared by higher authority. For general destruction procedures for this equipment, refer to TM 750-244-3, Procedures for Destruction of Equipment to Prevent Enemy Use.

**1-5. PREPARATION FOR STORAGE OR SHIPMENT.** Administrative storage of the air conditioner shall conform generally with the provisions of TM 740-90-1, Administrative Storage of Equipment

#### Section II. EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION AND DATA

##### 1-6. PURPOSES, CAPABILITIES, AND FEATURES.

- a. Purpose of ECU18VC326 Air Conditioner. The Air Conditioner is designed to ventilate, cool or heat, and to filter air
- b. Capabilities and features:
  - (1) Provides a maximum of 18,000 BTU/HR of cooling or 12,000 BTU/HR of heating.
  - (2) Has two stages of heat.
  - (3) Provides source of filtered outside (fresh) ventilation air.
  - (4) Is self contained in a single cabinet that is ideally suited for van, shelter, or room installations.
  - (5) Operates in environmental conditions from tropic to arctic.
  - (6) Is fully portable.
  - (7) Has connection point for an NBC (nuclear, biological, chemical filter).
  - (8) Has alternate power input connection locations to provide for a variety of installations.
  - (9) Designed for low-noise level operation.

1-7. LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION OF MAJOR COMPONENTS.

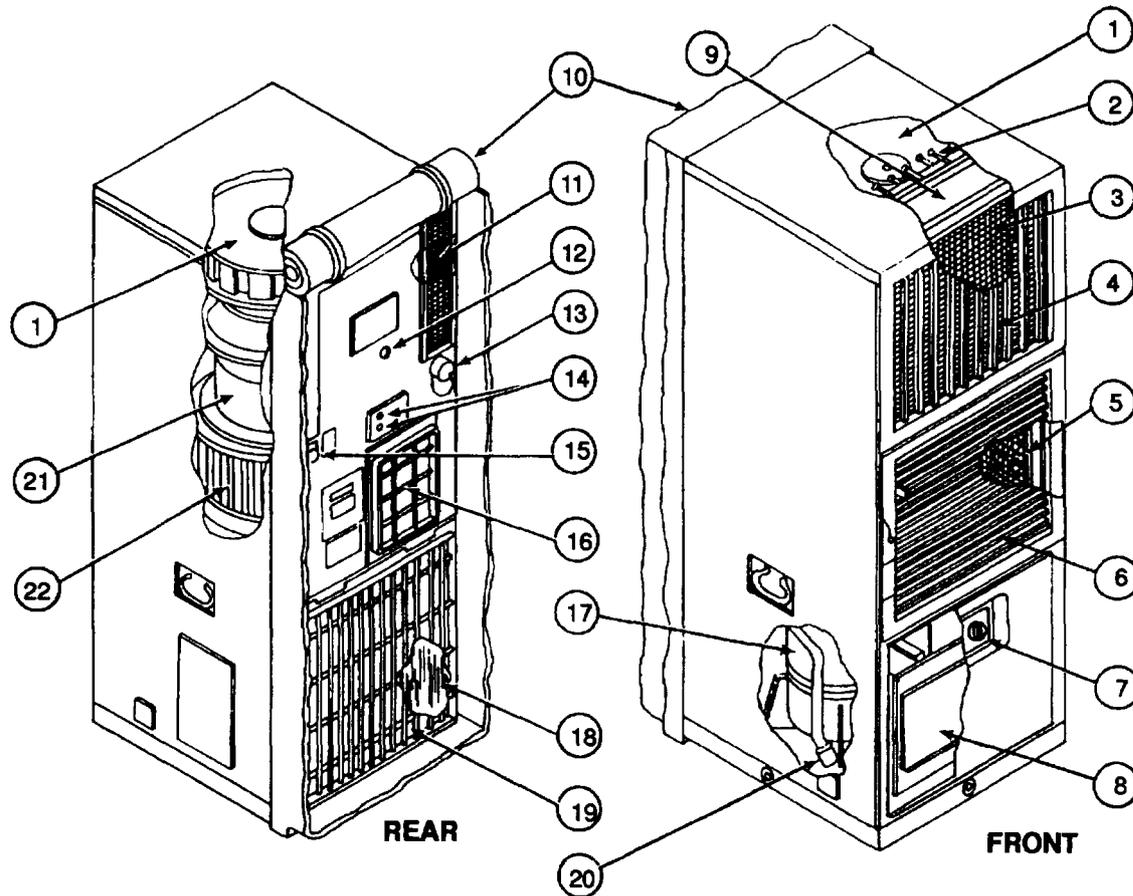


Figure 1-2. Location of Major Components

1. CONDITIONED AIR (EVAPORATOR) FAN - Draws air into the evaporator section and exhausts it through the evaporator (cooling) coil and heater elements into the room or enclosure.
2. HEATER ELEMENTS (HR 1 through HR 6) - Consists of two banks of three elements each. Only one bank operates in the LO HEAT mode. Both banks operate in the HI HEAT mode, however the temperature control thermostat controls only one bank.
3. MIST ELIMINATOR - Prevents condensate (water) from being blown from the coil into the room or enclosure.
4. CONDITIONED AIR DISCHARGE GRILLE - Adjustable louvers allow directional control of conditioned air.
5. RETURN AIR FILTER - Provides filtered return air.
6. INTAKE (RETURN) AIR GRILLE - Adjustable louvers allow control of outside (fresh) and return (from room or enclosure) air.
7. CONTROL PANEL - Contains a five position mode selector switch and a temperature control thermostat.
8. JUNCTION BOX - Contains and protects electrical system control devices.
9. EVAPORATOR COIL - Serves as a heat exchanger by transferring heat from the air passing over the tubing and fins to the refrigerant passing through the tubing.
10. FABRIC COVER - Shown on rearview in stowed (operational) position. When rolled down and snapped it protects the rear (exposed) surface of the unit.
11. FRESH AIR FILTER AND DAMPER - Provides filtered outside air.

**1-7. LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION OF MAJOR COMPONENTS - Continued.**

- 12. REFRIGERANT SIGHT GLASS (liquid sight indicator) - Allows visual inspection and indicates condition of liquid refrigerant when the unit is operating in the cool mode.
- 13. INPUT POWER RECEPTACLE - For connection of external power source cable.

**NOTE**

The air conditioner is designed so that the input power receptacle may be used in the front panel location shown, or it may be moved to one of three other alternative locations. See installation instructions (para 4-9).

- 14. HIGH AND LOW REFRIGERANT PRESSURE CUTOFF SWITCHES (S6 and S7) - Protects compressor from possible damage due to excessively high or low refrigerant pressures.
- 15. COMPRESSOR CIRCUIT BREAKER (CB1) RESET KNOB- Actuates a push-pull type control cable for resetting compressor circuit breaker.
- 16. CONDENSER AIR OUTLET GRILLE - Protects personnel from injury and fan from damage.
- 17. COMPRESSOR (B1) - Pumps refrigerant through the system during cooling operations.
- 18. CONDENSER COIL - Serves as a heat exchanger by transferring heat from the refrigerant passing through the tubing to the air passing over the tubing and fins.
- 19. CONDENSER COIL GUARD - Protects coil from damage.
- 20. CONDENSATE WATER DRIP PAN AND DRAIN TRAP - The drip pan is located directly below the evaporator coil and mist eliminator and is built into the casing. Its purpose is to collect condensate that drips off the evaporator coil and mist eliminator during cooling operations. Condensate water then flows through tubing to the drain traps located inside the lower right and left hand front corners of the cabinet. The drain traps contain check valves that prevent air flow between the condenser and evaporator sections through the drain tubing.
- 21. FAN MOTOR (B2) - Drives the conditioned air (evaporator) fan and the condenser fan.
- 22. CONDENSER FAN - Draws air through the condenser coil and discharges the heated air back to the outside during cooling operations.

**1-8. PERFORMANCE DATA.**

OPERATING TEMPERATURES

LOW	-50°F (-45°C)
HIGH	+125°F(+51 °C)

PERFORMANCE

COOLING CAPACITY	18,000 Btu/hr
HEATING CAPACITY	12,000 Btu/hr

POWER REQUIRED

VOLTAGE	208
PHASE	3
HERTZ	50/60
AMPERAGE	20.8

DIMENSIONS

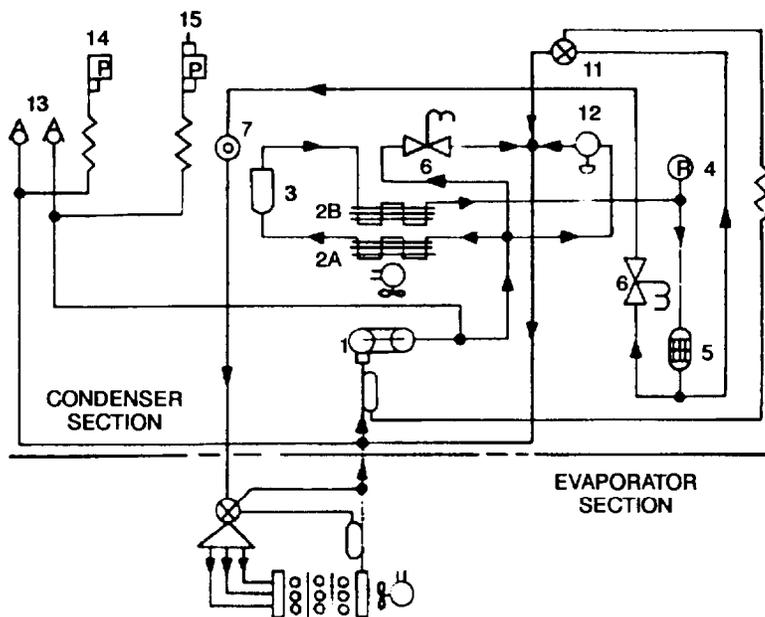
WIDTH	17.25 in. (438 mm)
DEPTH	20.00 in. (508 mm)
HEIGHT	46.5 in. (1180 mm)
WEIGHT	276 pounds (124 kg)

REFRIGERANT

TYPE	R-22
CHARGE	4 pounds (1.8 kg)

Section III. TECHNICAL PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION

1-9. REFRIGERATION CYCLE.



COMPONENT REFERENCE LIST		
FIND NO	QTY	DESCRIPTION
1	1	COMPRESSOR
2A	1	CONDENSER COIL
2B	1	SUBCOOLER (P/O FIND NO. 2A)
3	1	RECEIVER
4	1	PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE
5	1	DEHYDRATOR
6	2	SOLENOID VALVE
7	1	SIGHT GLASS
8	1	EXPANSION VALVE (PRIMARY)
9	1	DISTRIBUTOR
10	1	EVAPORATOR COIL
11	1	EXPANSION VALVE (QUENCH)
12	1	PRESSURE REGULATING VALVE
13	2	SERVICE VALVE
14	1	PRESSURE SWITCH (LOW)
15	1	PRESSURE SWITCH (HIGH)

Figure 1-3. Refrigeration Schematic

a. Cooling cycle. Unit operation with mode selector switch set on COOL and the temperature control thermostat set to DECREASE.

- (1) Compressor (1) starts.
- (2) To prevent compressor overload and damage during startup, equalizer solenoid valve (6) is open at start of cooling cycle to equalize pressure on both sides of the compressor.
- (3) The compressor (1) takes cold, low pressure refrigerant gas and compresses it to a high temperature, high pressure gas. This gas flows through the metal tubing to the condenser coil (2A and 2B) and receiver (3).
- (4) The condenser fan draws outside ambient air over and through the condenser coil (2A and 2B). The high temperature, high pressure gas from the compressor (1) is cooled by the flow of air and is changed into a high pressure liquid.
- (5) The dehydrator (filter/drier) (5) removes any moisture (water vapor) or dirt that may be carried by the liquid refrigerant.
- (6) The sight glass (liquid indicator) (7) indicates the presence of moisture and quantity of refrigerant in the system.
- (7) The liquid line solenoid valve (6) is controlled by the temperature control thermostat on the control panel. This valve will shut off the flow of refrigerant to the evaporator section when the temperature in the conditioned area reaches the set point.

**1-9. REFRIGERATION CYCLE - Continued.**

- (8) The expansion valve (8) controls the amount and pressure of liquid refrigerant to the distributor (9) and evaporator coil (10). The expansion valve (8) senses the temperature and pressure of the refrigerant as it leaves the evaporator coil. By use of a sensing bulb and "external equalizer line" the valve constantly adjusts the flow of liquid refrigerant to the evaporator coil (10).
  - (9) As the liquid refrigerant leaves the expansion valve (8), it passes thru a distributor (9) and enters the evaporator coil (10). As the liquid enters the coil at a reduced pressure, the reduction in pressure and the warmer air being forced across the tubes of the coil cause the refrigerant to boil and change to a gas (vapor). The evaporator fan circulates the warm air from the conditioned space over and through the evaporator coil. Refrigerant absorbs heat when it changes from a liquid to a gas. As the air from the conditioned spaces comes in contact with the evaporator coil (10), the air is cooled.
  - (10) The refrigerant gas is then drawn back to the compressor (1) and the cycle is repeated.
- b. Bypass cycle. This unit has a bypass cycle which allows cooling operation at low cooling loads without cycling the compressor (1) on and off. In bypass, the refrigerant is piped from the discharge (high side) to the suction (low side) of the compressor, bypassing the evaporator coil (10).
- (1) When the temperature control thermostat on the control panel senses that cooling conditions have reached the set point, it closes the liquid line solenoid valve(6) to shut off refrigerant flow to the evaporator coil (10).
  - (2) As the compressor suction pressure starts to drop, the pressure regulating valve (12) opens to allow flow of hot gas from the compressor.
  - (3) The expansion valve (quench) (11 ) senses the temperature of the gas at the suction side of the compressor. To prevent excessively hot gas from reaching the compressor, the expansion valve (quench) (11) opens to allow liquid refrigerant to mix with the hot gas.
  - (4) The service valves (13) are provided for charging, and general servicing of the high and low pressure sides of the refrigerant system.
  - (5) The pressure switch (low) (14), the pressure switch (high) (15), and the pressure relief valve (4) are provided to protect the unit from damage due to pressure extremes.

**1-10. HEATING.**

- a. HI HEAT mode.

When the mode selector is set for HI-HEAT, the six heating elements, located behind the evaporator coil, are energized. These elements are protected from overheating by a thermal cutout switch. Three of the elements are thermostatically controlled by the temperature control thermostat, and the remaining three are on all of the time.

- b. LOW HEAT mode.

When the mode selector switch is set for LO-HEAT, only the three thermostatically controlled heating elements are used.

## CHAPTER 2 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

### Section I. DESCRIPTION AND USE OF OPERATOR'S CONTROLS AND INDICATORS

**2-1. GENERAL.** The 18,000 BTU/HR Air Conditioner is designed for a variety of installations and for operation under a wide range of climatic conditions. It is also designed for continuous or intermittent operation as a self-contained unit or may be connected to or used with external filtering equipment for operation under nuclear-biological-chemical (NBC) environmental conditions. Operators must be aware of any peculiarities or operational limitations for their specific installation. See the appropriate shelter or system manual for instructions peculiar to your specific installation.

**2-2. OPERATOR'S CONTROLS.** See Figure 2-1 and Figure 2-2 for a general description of the controls that an operator will normally be concerned with. For specific operating instructions, see Section III and Section IV of this chapter.

**2-3. INDICATORS.** The refrigerant sight glass (Figure 2-2) is the only visual indicator used on the 18,000 BTU/HR Air Conditioner. The sight glass is a port or window through which the refrigerant condition can be seen. Liquid refrigerant actually flows through the sight glass chamber only during cooling cycles when the air conditioner is in operation in the COOL mode. The unit must be operated approximately 15 minutes in maximum cooling prior to checking condition of refrigerant at sight glass. The sight glass is equipped with a center indicator that is moisture sensitive. Dry refrigerant is indicated by green, it turns chartreuse when the moisture content becomes undesirable, and to yellow when the level becomes unacceptable. Excessive moisture in the refrigerant may damage or possibly destroy the compressor. If the liquid refrigerant observed in the sight glass has an opaque, milky appearance, or frequent bubbles appear, the volume of refrigerant is low and the system should be charged. Either moisture or low charge indications should be reported to direct support maintenance.

#### **CAUTION**

**Do not operate the air conditioner in the COOL mode if the refrigerant color has reached the yellow band or if numerous bubbles appear in the sight glass. COOL mode operation may be continued with the refrigerant color in the yellow-green band or with only an occasional bubble appearing in the window, but the sight glass should be rechecked after each four hours of operation to insure that the condition has not become worse.**

### Section II. OPERATOR PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)

**2-4 GENERAL.** Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) are essential to the efficient operation of the air conditioner and to prevent possible damage that might occur through neglect or failure to observe warning symptoms in a timely manner. Checks and services performed by operators are limited to those functions which are described in Table 2-1.

- a. Before You Operate. Always keep in mind and observe the WARNINGS and CAUTIONS. Perform your before (B) PMCS.
- b. While you Operate. Always keep in mind and observe the WARNINGS and CAUTIONS. Perform your during (D) PMCS.
- c. After You Operate. Be sure to perform your after (A) PMCS.
- d. If Your Equipment Fails to Operate. Troubleshoot with proper equipment. Report any deficiencies using DA Form 2404. See DA PAM 738-750 for instructions.
- e. Perform weekly as well as before operations PMCS if:
  - (1) You are the assigned operator and have not operated the item since the last weekly check.
  - (2) You are operating the item for the first time.

#### **NOTE**

If the equipment must be kept in continuous operation, be sure and service only those items that can be checked and serviced without disturbing operation. Make the complete checks and services when the equipment can be shut down.

2-2. OPERATOR'S CONTROLS - Continued.

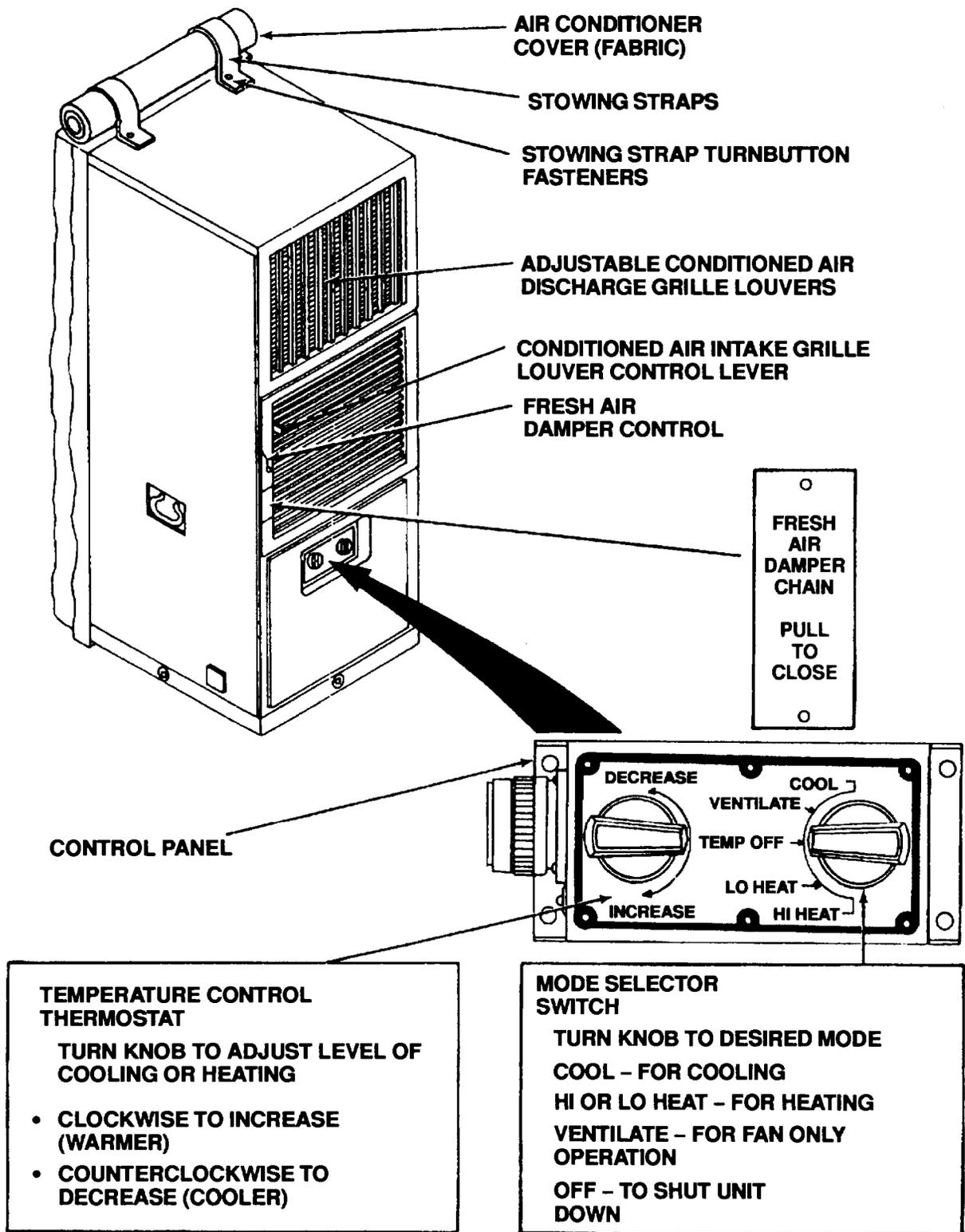


Figure 2-1. Operator's Controls Front

2-2. OPERATORS CONTROLS - Continued.

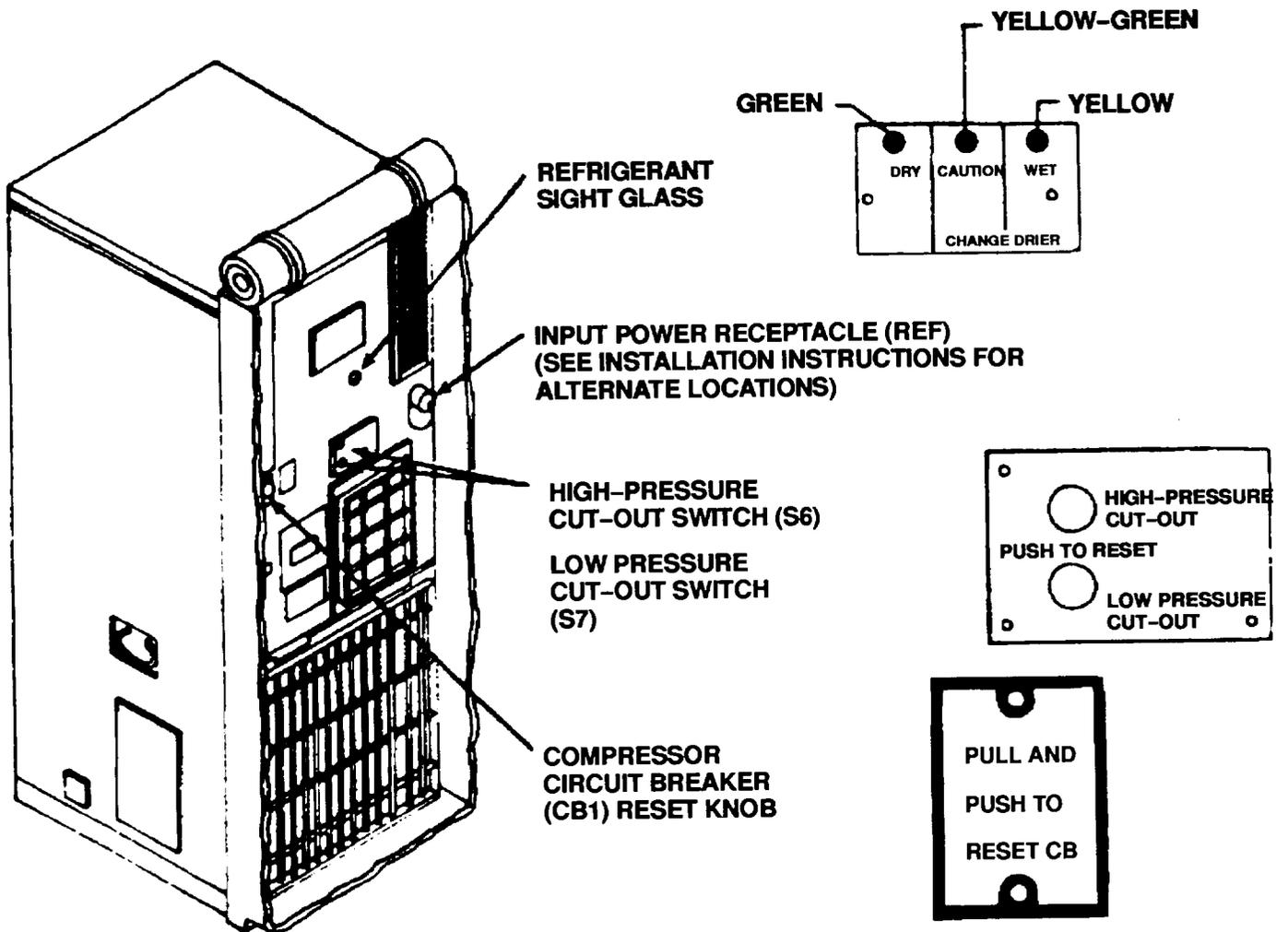
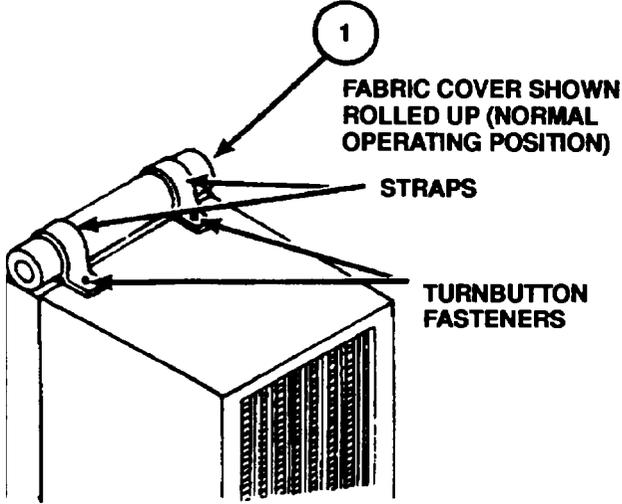
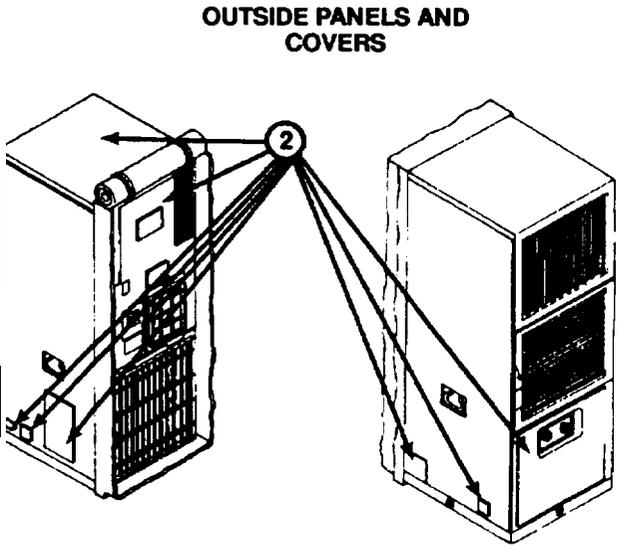


Figure 2-2. Operators Controls Rear

Table 2-1. Operator Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services

Item No.	Interval	Location Item to Check/ Service	Procedure	Not Fully Mission Capable If:
1	Before	Fabric Cover	<p>Be sure that cover is rolled up for normal operation.</p> 	
2	Before	Outside Covers and Panels	<p>Be sure that panels are in place. Check panels for cracks, dents, and missing hardware.</p> 	Panels missing or damage that would cause operating hazards.

**Table 2-1. Operator Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (Cont.)**

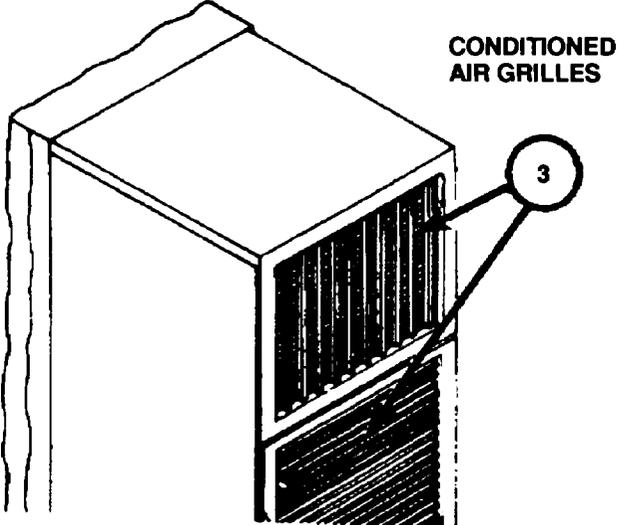
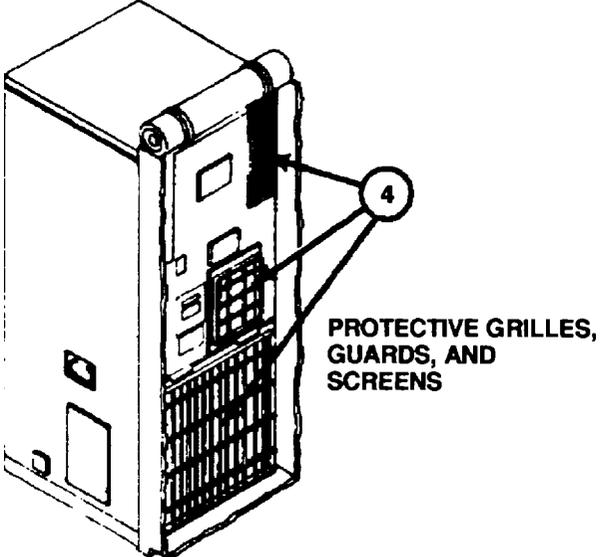
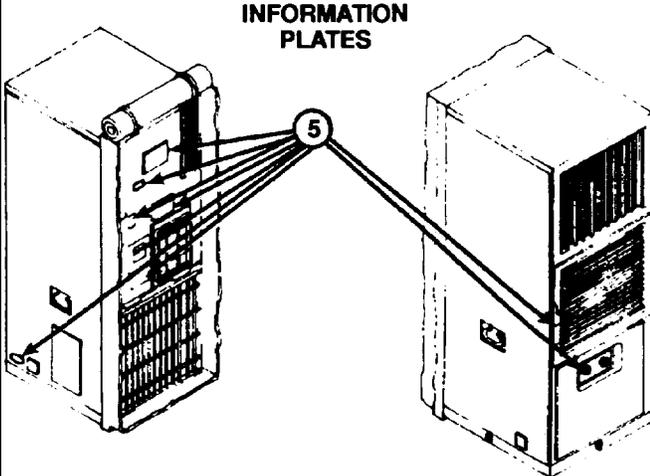
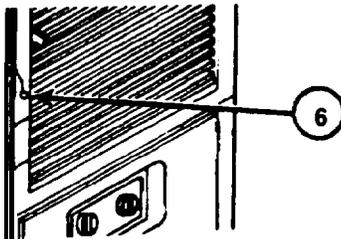
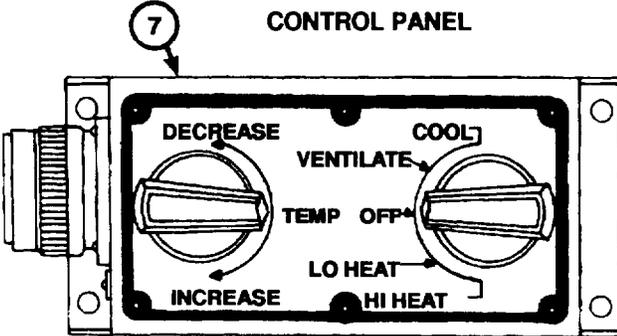
Item No.	Interval	Location Item to Check/ Service	Procedure	Not Fully Mission Capable If:
3	Before	C conditioned Air Grilles	<p>Check for obstructions, damage, proper adjustment, loose, or missing hardware.</p> 	
4	Before	Protective Grilles, Guards, and Screens	<p>Be sure that grilles, guards, and screens are in place.</p> <p>Be sure there are no obstructions, damage, loose or missing hardware.</p> 	Missing parts or damage that would cause operating hazards.

Table 2-1. Operator Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (Cont.)

Item No.	Interval	Location Item to Check/ Service	Procedure	Not Fully Mission Capable If:
5	Before	Information Plates	<p>Be sure of legibility and loose or missing hardware.</p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>INFORMATION PLATES</b></p>	
6	Before	Fresh Air Damper	<p>Be sure of proper adjustment.</p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>FRESH AIR DAMPER DOOR CONTROL</b></p>	
7	Before	Control Panel	<p>Be sure there is no obvious damage or missing knobs.</p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>CONTROL PANEL</b></p>	Control panel damaged.

**Table 2-1. Operator Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (Cont.)**

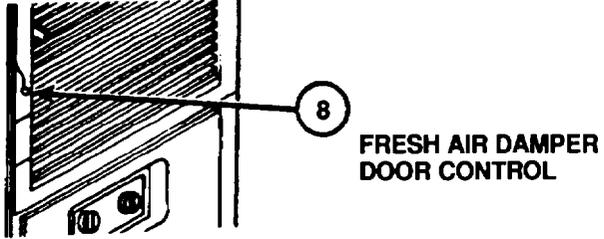
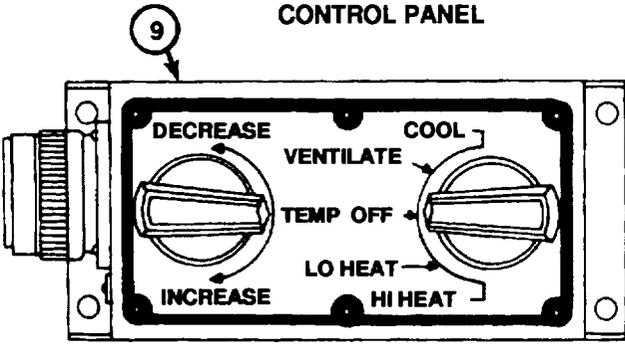
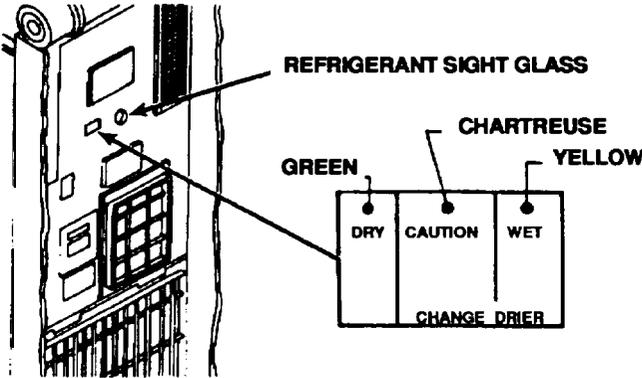
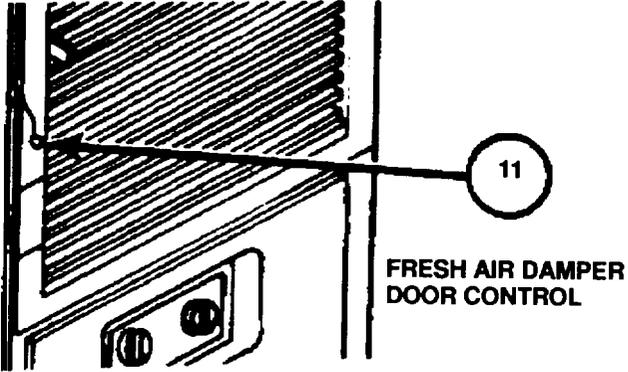
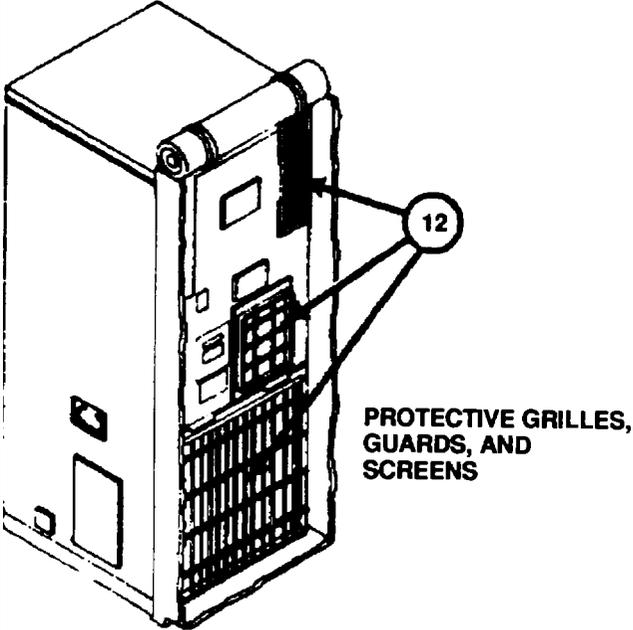
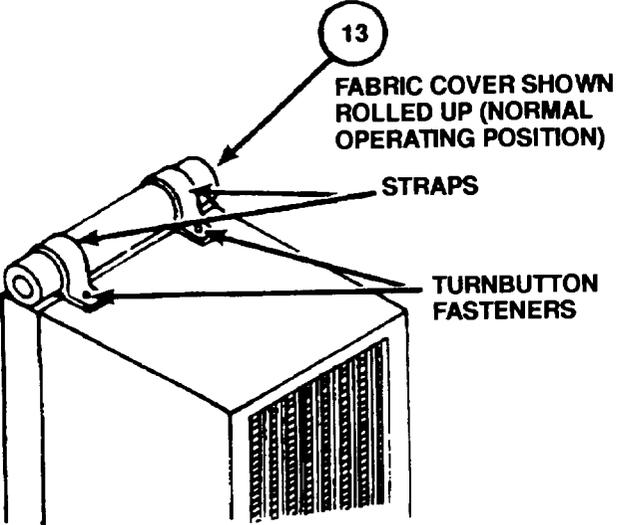
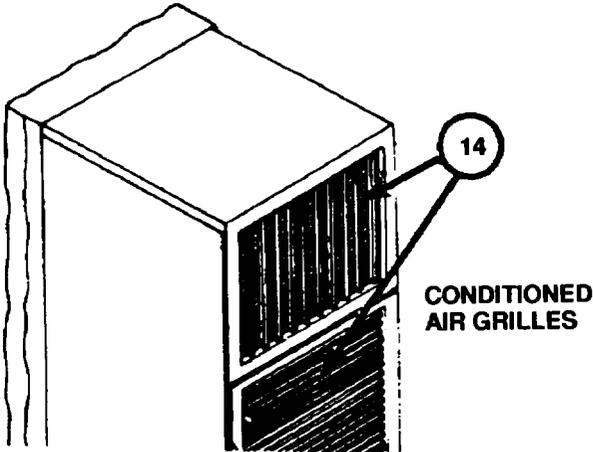
Item No.	Interval	Location Item to Check/ Service	Procedure	Not Fully Mission Capable If:
8	During	Fresh Air Damper	<p>Be sure of proper adjustment.</p>  <p><b>FRESH AIR DAMPER DOOR CONTROL</b></p>	
9	During	Control Panel	<p>Be sure of proper operation.</p>  <p><b>CONTROL PANEL</b></p>	Unit not operating properly
10	During	Refrigerant Sight Glass (Liquid Indicator)	<p>After 15 minutes of operation in maximum cooling, be sure there are no bubbles or milky flow indicating low refrigerant charge. Be sure of yellow color which indicates presence of moisture.</p>  <p><b>REFRIGERANT SIGHT GLASS</b></p> <p><b>GREEN</b>      <b>CHARTREUSE</b>      <b>YELLOW</b></p> <p><b>DRY</b>      <b>CAUTION</b>      <b>WET</b></p> <p><b>CHANGE DRIER</b></p>	Bubbles, milky flow or yellow color is observed.

Table 2-1. Operator Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (Cont.)

Item No.	Interval	Location item to Check/ Service	Procedure	Not Fully Mission Capable If:
11	After	Fresh Air Damper	<p>Be sure of freedom of operation</p>  <p><b>FRESH AIR DAMPER DOOR CONTROL</b></p>	Control chain broken, missing or inoperable.
12	Weekly	Protective Grilles, Guards, and Screens	<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>It is not necessary to perform this procedure the same week the "Before" procedure was performed.</p> <p>Be sure there are no obstructions, damage, loose or missing hardware.</p>  <p><b>PROTECTIVE GRILLES, GUARDS, AND SCREENS</b></p>	

**Table 2-1. Operator Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (Cont.)**

Item No.	Interval	Location Item to Check/ Service	Procedure	Not Fully Mission Capable If:
13	Monthly	Fabric Cover	<p>Roll down and check for condition of snaps, tears, or worn edges and mildew.</p> 	
14	Monthly	Conditioned Air Grilles	<p>Check louvers for freedom of operation.</p> <p>Lubricate as required.</p> 	

### Section III. OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS

**2-5. ASSEMBLY AND PREPARATION FOR USE.** Services of unit maintenance should be responsible for unpacking, assembly, installation, and preparation for use. See paragraphs 4-2 through 4-11.

#### 2-6. INITIAL ADJUSTMENTS AND CHECKS.

- a. Inspect all covers, panels, grilles, and screens for loose mounting, obstructions, or shipping damage. Report any deficiencies to unit maintenance.
- b. Perform the preventive maintenance checks and services listed in Table 2-1.

#### 2-7. GENERAL OPERATING PROCEDURES.

- a. Before operation:
  - (1) Be sure the power cable has been connected to a source of 208 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire, 50/60 hertz power, and to the input power connector on the unit.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not perform the operational check in COOL mode until input power has been supplied to the unit for at least four hours. Liquid refrigerant tends to migrate into the compressor crankcase and cylinders during periods when the compressor heater is not operating. Under moderate climatic conditions, the compressor heater will normally "boil" all liquid refrigerant out within a four hour period. If the air conditioner has been exposed to below freezing temperatures without input power, an eight hour warmup period is recommended.

- (2) Be sure that fabric cover has been unrolled, rolled up, and secured with both straps to the two turnbutton fasteners.

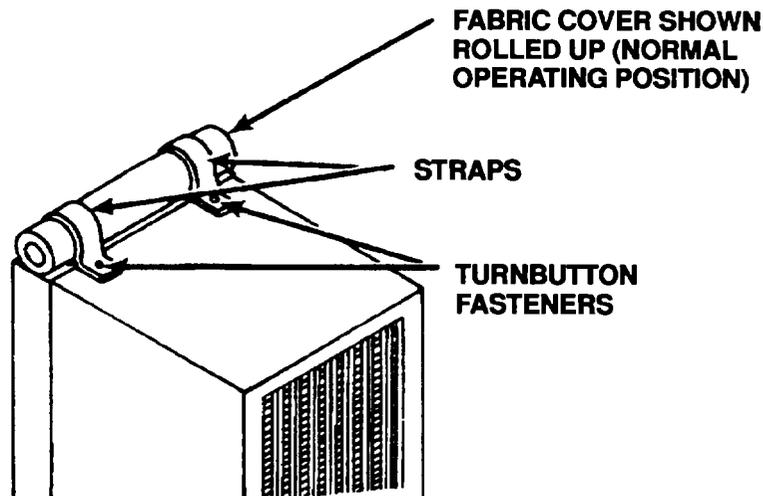


Figure 2-3. Fabric Cover

#### **CAUTION**

Under normal operating conditions, before starting the air conditioner in any mode, make sure that the fabric condenser cover on the back of the condenser section is rolled up and secured and that all screens and guards are in place and unobstructed.

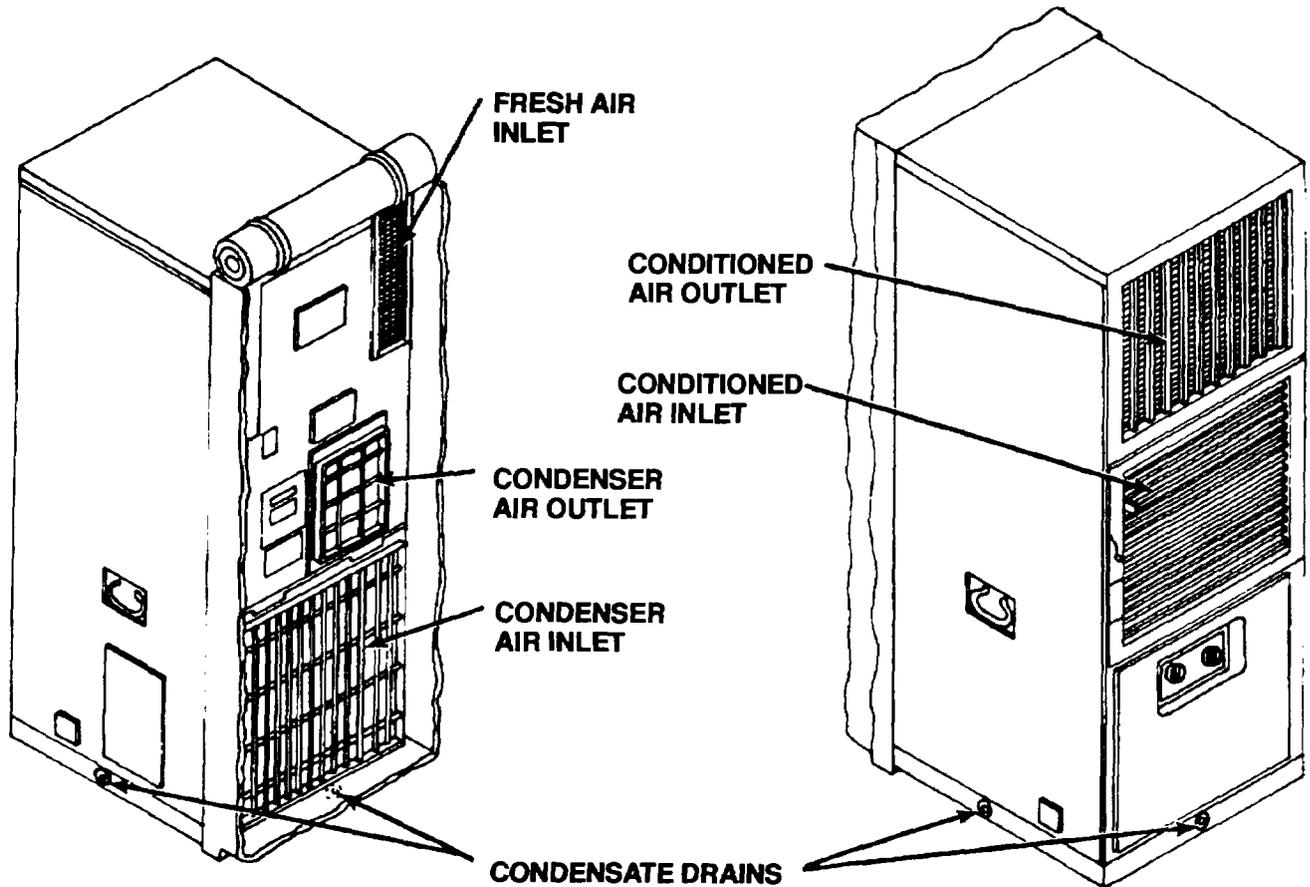
**2-7. GENERAL OPERATING PROCEDURES - Continued.**

**EXCEPTION:**

Under extreme cold climatic conditions, such as blowing snow, or freezing rain which might enter and damage condenser section, the unit may be operated in the VENTILATE, LO HEAT, or HI HEAT modes with the fabric cover rolled down and snapped in place.

DO NOT OPERATE IN THE COOL MODE WITH THE FABRIC COVER ROLLED DOWN

- (3) Be sure that all air inlet and outlet openings are clear.



**Figure 2-4. Air Openings and Drains**

- (4) Be sure drains are either open or piped to a satisfactory location with a proper drain system.
- (5) Table 2-2 lists the recommended control settings for the desired mode of operation. Minor adjustments may be made to get the desired mixture of recirculated and fresh air and the air flow patterns of conditioned air.

**b. General Information.**

- (1) During warm or cool weather. (Operate air conditioner in COOL or HEAT modes as appropriate.)
  - (a) Limit traffic through doors as much as possible.
  - (b) Keep doors and windows tightly closed.
  - (c) Limit use of fresh (outside) air.

Table 2-2. Operating Settings

MODE	MODE SELECTOR SWITCH	TEMPERATURE CONTROL THERMOSTAT	FRESH AIR DAMPER	CONDITIONED AIR INTAKE GRILLE	CONDITIONED AIR DISCHARGE GRILLE	FABRIC COVER
Ventilate with 100% recirculated air	VENTILATE	Does not operate	Closed	Open	Adjust to suit	Rolled up or snapped closed
Ventilate with make-up (fresh air)	VENTILATE	Does not operate	Open	Open	Adjust to suit	Rolled up and secured
Ventilate with 100% fresh air	VENTILATE	Does not operate	Open	Closed	Adjust to suit	Rolled up and secured
Heating -100% recirculated air	LO HEAT or HI HEAT	Desired temperature	Closed	Open	Slightly down for best results	Rolled up or snapped closed
Heating with makeup (fresh air)	LO HEAT or HI HEAT	Desired temperature	Open	Closed	Slightly down for best results	Rolled up and secured
Cooling - 100% recirculated air	COOL	Desired temperature	Closed	Open	Slightly up for best results	Rolled up and secured
Cooling-with makeup (fresh air)	COOL	Desired temperature	Open	Open	Slightly up for best results	Rolled up and secured

2-7. GENERAL OPERATING PROCEDURES - Continued.

**NOTE**

It is normally better to keep the fresh air damper slightly open. This will create a slight over-pressure, provide replacement oxygen, and reduce room odors. Damper should be closed during extreme weather conditions and during periods when fast warm up or cooling is necessary.

Fresh air cannot be admitted if the fabric cover is rolled down.

- (d) Do not adjust controls unnecessarily. Properly set the controls (See para 2-8 through 2-11) and the unit will automatically control the temperature.
  - (e) The TEMPerature control thermostat on the control panel operates like a conventional room thermostat except that the temperature scale is not marked on the control panel. The thermostat has a control range of 40°F to 90°F (5°C to 32°C). The centered position of the control knob would be approximately 65°F(18°C). The full INCREASE would be 90°F (32°C). The full DECREASE would be 40°F (5°C).
  - (f) The control temperature is sensed at the conditioned air inlet.
- (2) During cold weather
- (a) Adjust shades, blinds, etc. (when applicable) to admit sunlight during day. Close them at night.
  - (b) Adjust the conditioned air outlet dampers slightly downward.

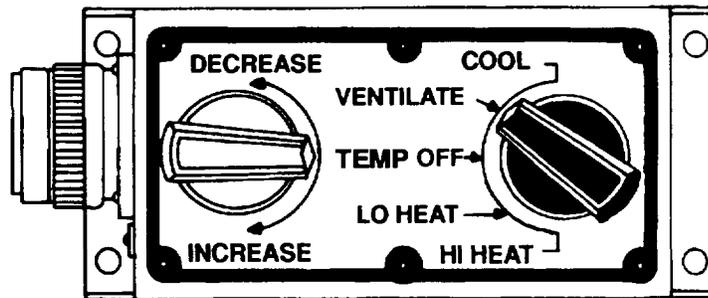
**2-7. GENERAL OPERATING PROCEDURES - Continued.**

(3) During hot weather

- (a) Adjust shades, blinds, etc. (when applicable) to block out sunlight during day.
- (b) Adjust the conditioned air outlet dampers slightly upward.

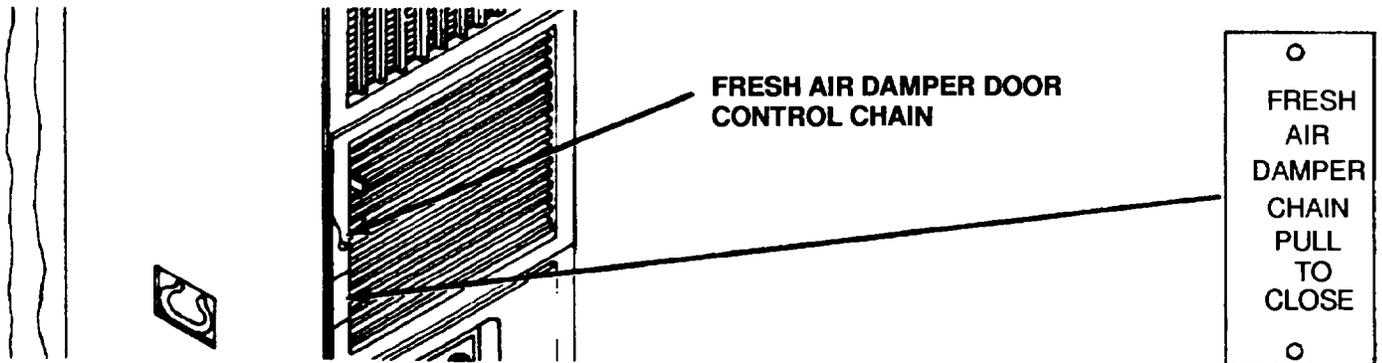
**2-8. OPERATION IN VENTILATE MODE.**

a. Turn mode selector switch to VENTILATE.



**Figure 2-5. VENTILATE Control Setting**

b. Adjust fresh air damper to desired setting. The unit can be operated in the VENTILATE mode with the fresh air damper (door) closed, open, or partially open.



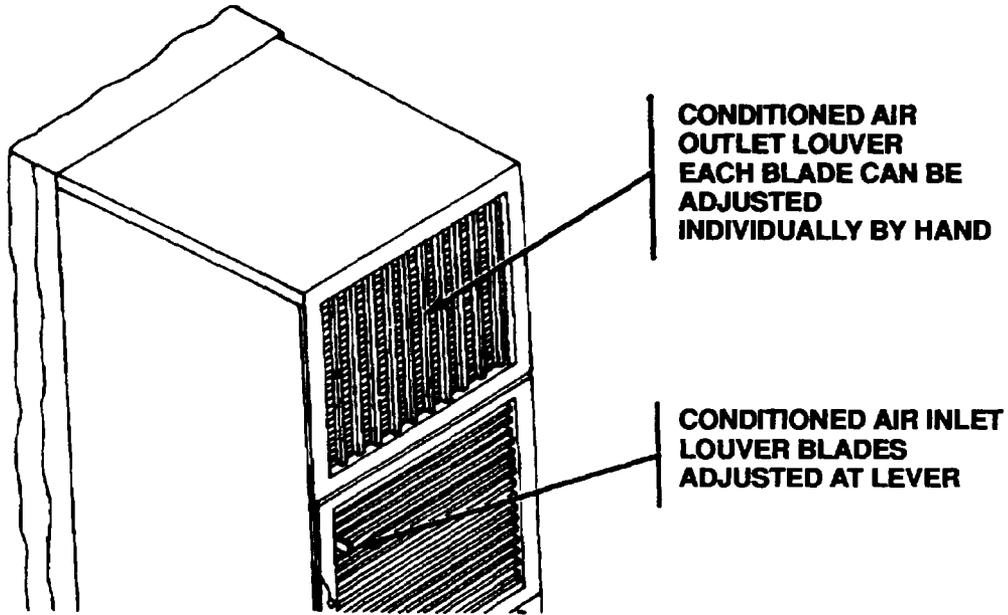
**Figure 2-6. Fresh Air Damper (Door) Adjustment**

**NOTE**

The fabric cover must be rolled up and secured if fresh air damper (door) is to be opened. When using fresh air for ventilation, a window, door, or vent should be opened. If the room or enclosure is tightly closed, an overpressure will build up and decrease the volume of fresh air drawn in.

**2-8. OPERATION IN VENTILATE MODE- Continued.**

- c. Adjust louvers to suit.



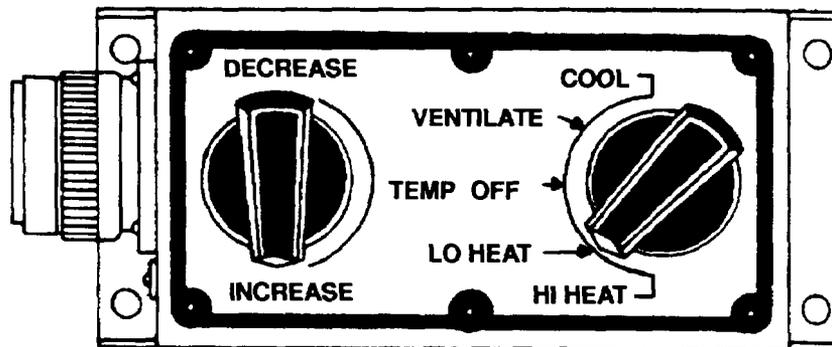
**Figure 2-7. Louver Adjustment**

**NOTE**

To pull in maximum of fresh (outside) air, close conditioned air inlet louvers

**2-9. OPERATION IN LO HEAT MODE.** In the LO HEAT mode three thermostatically controlled heaters are activated.

- a. Turn mode selector switch to LO HEAT.
- b. Turn TEMPerature control thermostat knob as far as it will go in the INCREASE (warmer) position.



**Figure 2-8. LO HEAT Control Setting**

**NOTE**

For faster warmup start unit in HI HEAT mode. In moderate temperatures, unit can then be switched back to LO HEAT.

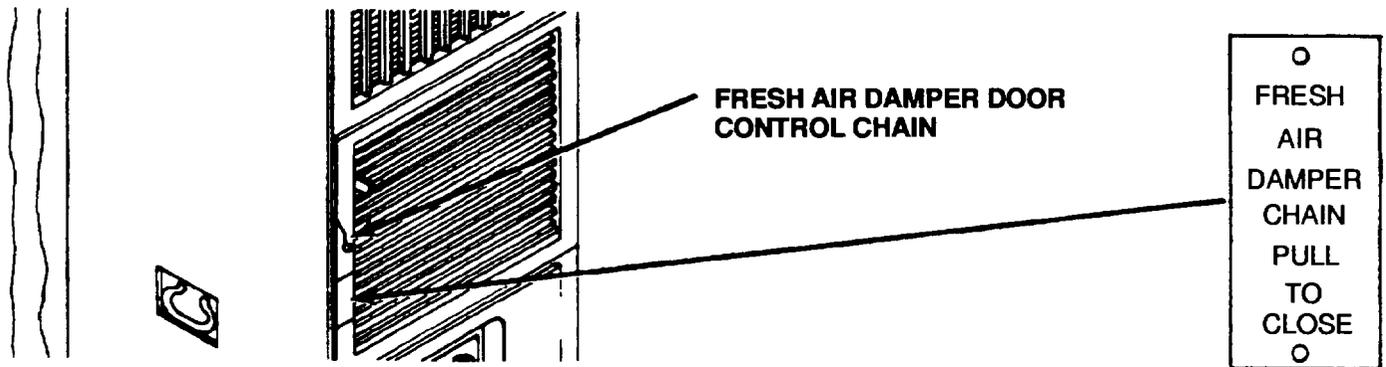
**2-9. OPERATION IN LO HEAT MODE- Continued.**

- c. When room or enclosure temperature reaches the desired level, slowly turn the TEMPerature control thermostat knob toward DECREASE. Heating will stop when you reach the approximate room temperature. Further adjustment can be made by turning the TEMPerature control thermostat knob slightly toward INCREASE (warmer) or DECREASE (cooler) until desired temperature is controlled automatically.

**NOTE**

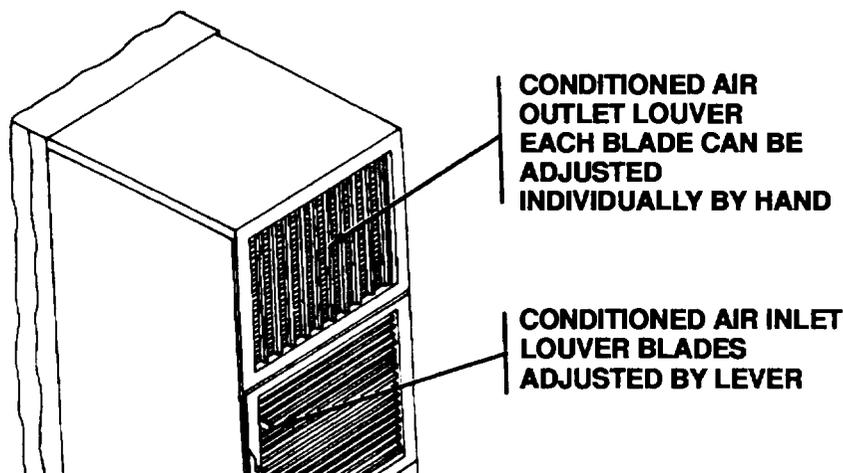
Should unit fail to heat the room or enclosure to the desired temperature or fail to maintain the desired temperature with TEMPerature control thermostat set in maximum INCREASE position, switch to HI HEAT.

- d. Adjust fresh air damper (door) to desired setting. It is normally better to keep the fresh air damper slightly open. Damper should be dosed during very cold weather and during fast warmup periods.



**Figure 2-9. Fresh Air Damper (Door) Adjustment**

- e. Adjust louvers to suit. Since warm air tends to rise, it is normally better to adjust the conditioned air outlet louvers slightly downward. The conditioned air inlet louvers should be fully open:



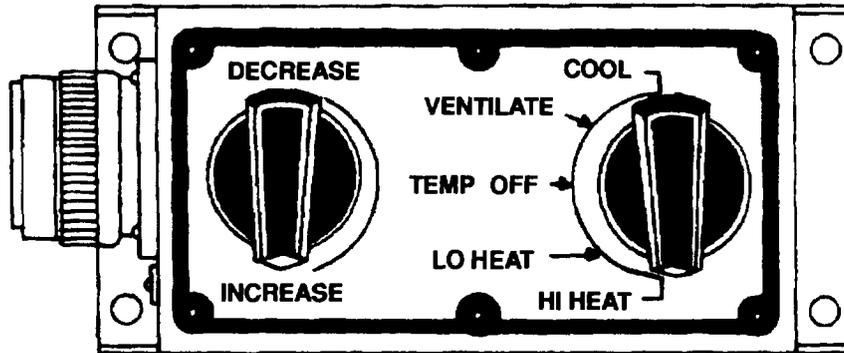
**Figure 2-10. Louver Adjustment**

**NOTE**

An overheat thermostat located near the heating elements will turn them off if the temperature in the heater compartment reaches an excessive level.

**2-10. OPERATION IN HI HEAT MODE.** In the HI HEAT mode, six heaters are activated. Three are thermostatically controlled. Three operate all of the time.

- a. Turn mode selector switch to HI HEAT.
- b. Turn TEMPerature control thermostat knob as far as it will go in the INCREASE (warmer) position.



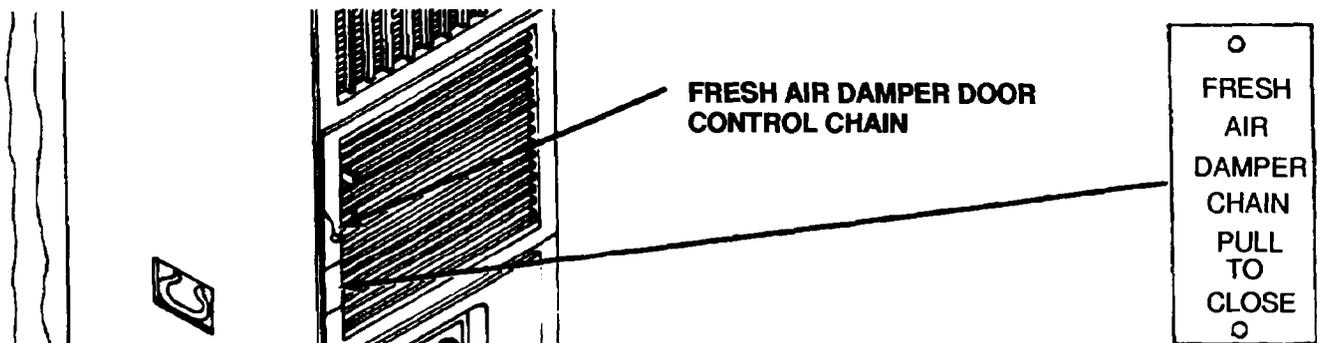
**Figure 2-11. HI HEAT Control Setting**

- c. When room or enclosure temperature reaches the desired level, slowly turn the TEMPerature control thermostat knob toward DECREASE. Make small adjustments until desired temperature is maintained automatically.

**NOTE**

Should unit continue to produce too much heat with TEMPerature control thermostat knob adjusted toward the decrease setting, switch to LO HEAT.

- d. Adjust fresh air damper (door) to desired setting. It is normally better to keep the fresh air damper slightly open. Damper should be closed during very cold weather and during fast warmup periods.



**Figure 2-12. Fresh Air Damper (Door) Adjustment**

- e. Adjust louvers to suit. Since warm air tends to rise it is normally better to adjust the conditioned air outlet louvers slightly downward. The conditioned air inlet louvers should be fully open.

2-10. OPERATION IN HI HEAT MODE - continued.

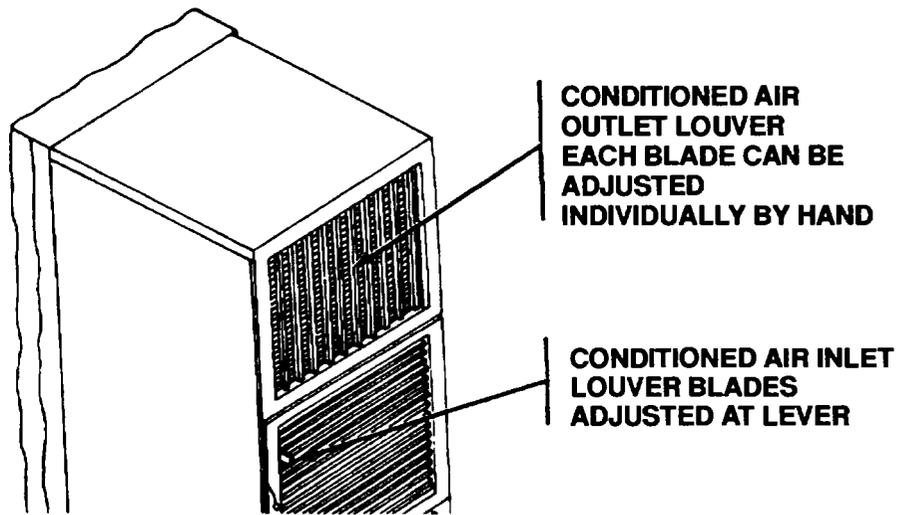


Figure 2-13. Louver Adjustment

- f. During periods of very cold weather the fabric cover should be rolled down and snapped.

**NOTE**

Fresh (outside) air cannot be introduced with fabric cover rolled down. Close damper.

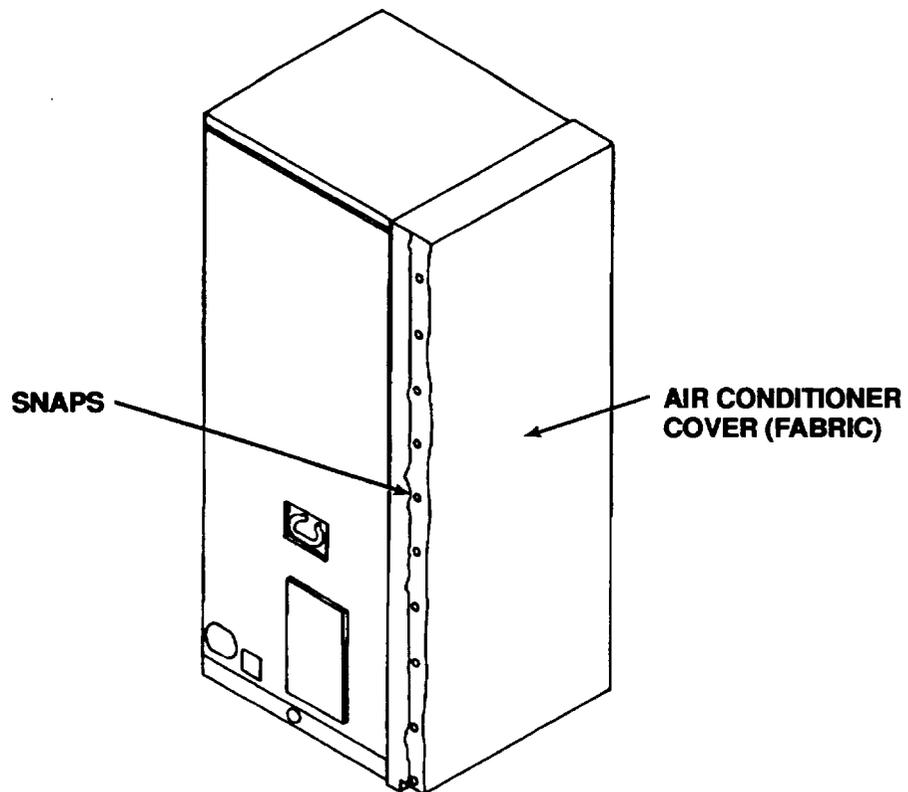


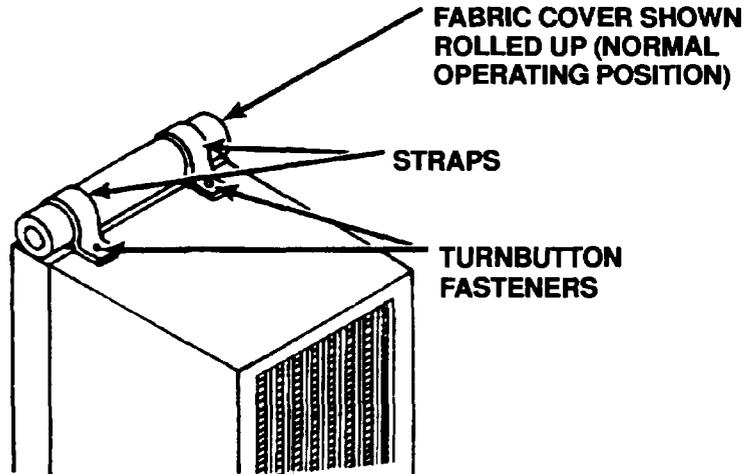
Figure 2-14. Fabric Cover

**NOTE**

An overheat thermostat located near the heating elements will turn them off if the temperature in the heater compartment reaches an excessive level.

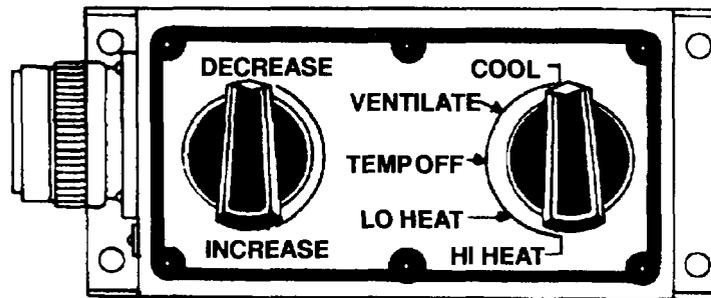
**2-11. OPERATION IN COOL MODE.**

- a. Fabric cover must be rolled up and secured with turnbutton fasteners.



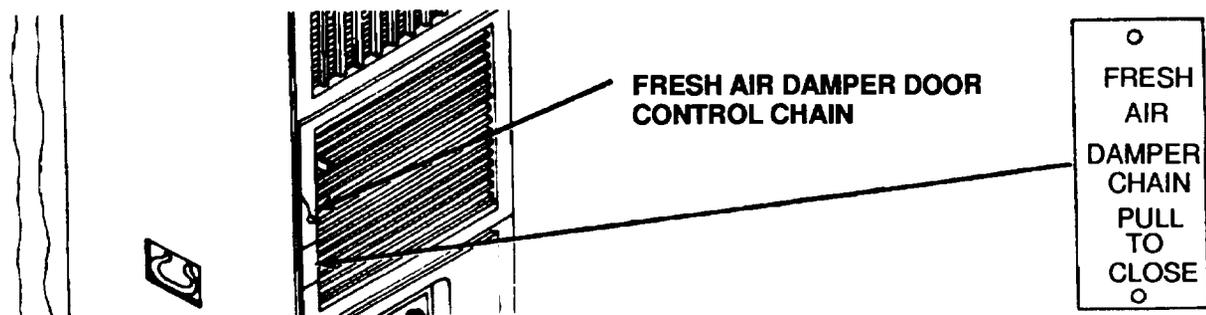
**Figure 2-15. Fabric Cover**

- b. Turn mode selector switch to COOL.
- c. Turn TEMPerature control thermostat knob as far as it will go in the DECREASE (cooler) position.

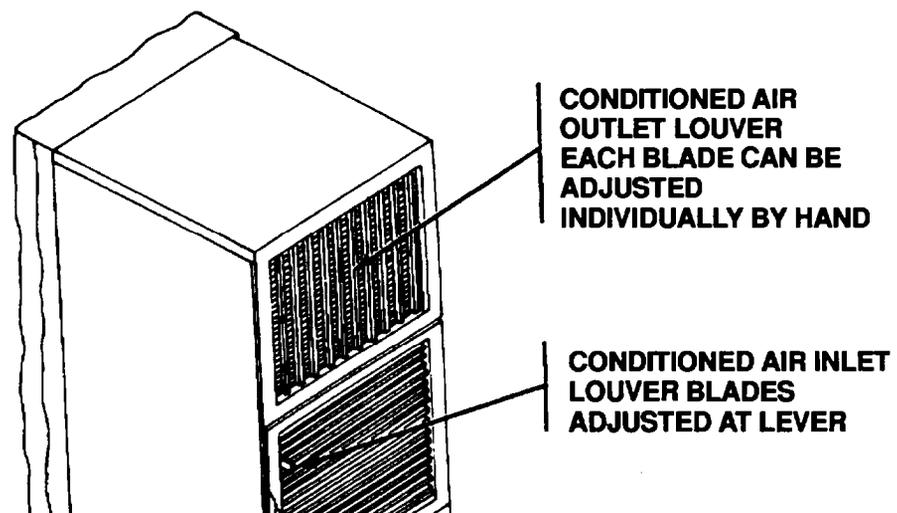


**Figure 2-16. COOL Control Setting**

- d. For faster cool down at initial start-up, fresh air damper (door) should be closed. After desired cooling temperature is reached, it is normally better to keep the fresh air damper (door) slightly open. During periods of very hot outside temperatures, it should be closed to improve efficiency and conserve energy.

**2-11. OPERATION IN COOL MODE - Continued.****Figure 2-17. Fresh Air Damper (Door) Adjustment**

- e. When room or enclosure temperature reaches the desired level, slowly turn the TEMPerature control thermostat knob toward INCREASE. Cooling will stop when you reach the approximate room temperature. Further adjustment can be made by turning the TEMPerature control thermostat knob slightly toward DECREASE (cooler) or INCREASE (warmer) until desired temperature is controlled automatically.
- f. Adjust louvers to suit. Since cold air tends to flow downward, it is normally better to adjust the conditioned air outlet louvers slightly upward. The conditioned air inlet louvers should be fully open.

**Figure 2-18. Louver Adjustment****2-12. SHUTDOWN (OFF).**

- a. Turn the mode selector switch to OFF.

2-12. SHUTDOWN (OFF) - Continued.

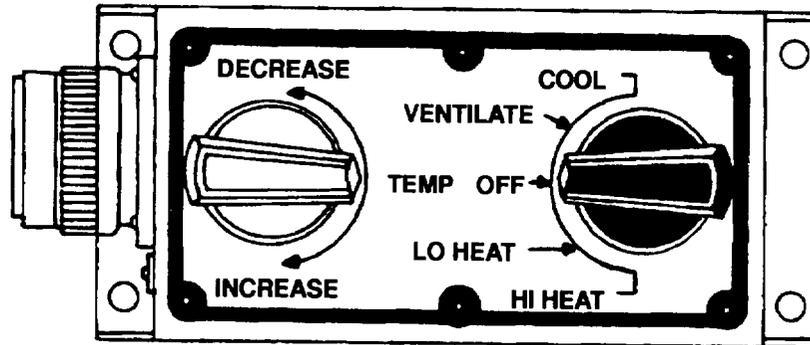


Figure 2-19. OFF Setting

**CAUTION**

DO NOT disconnect or turn off power to the air conditioner during periods of normal shutdown. This can cause compressor damage. Power should be disconnected only if unit is to be serviced, during emergency conditions, or during periods of extended shutdown, due to warm up period of compressor heaters.

2-13. PREPARATION FOR MOVEMENT. When the unit is to be moved, the services of unit maintenance shall be responsible for the necessary preparations.

2-14. INFORMATION PLATES. A number of instruction and identification plates are provided with the unit. See Figure 2-20 for external plates.

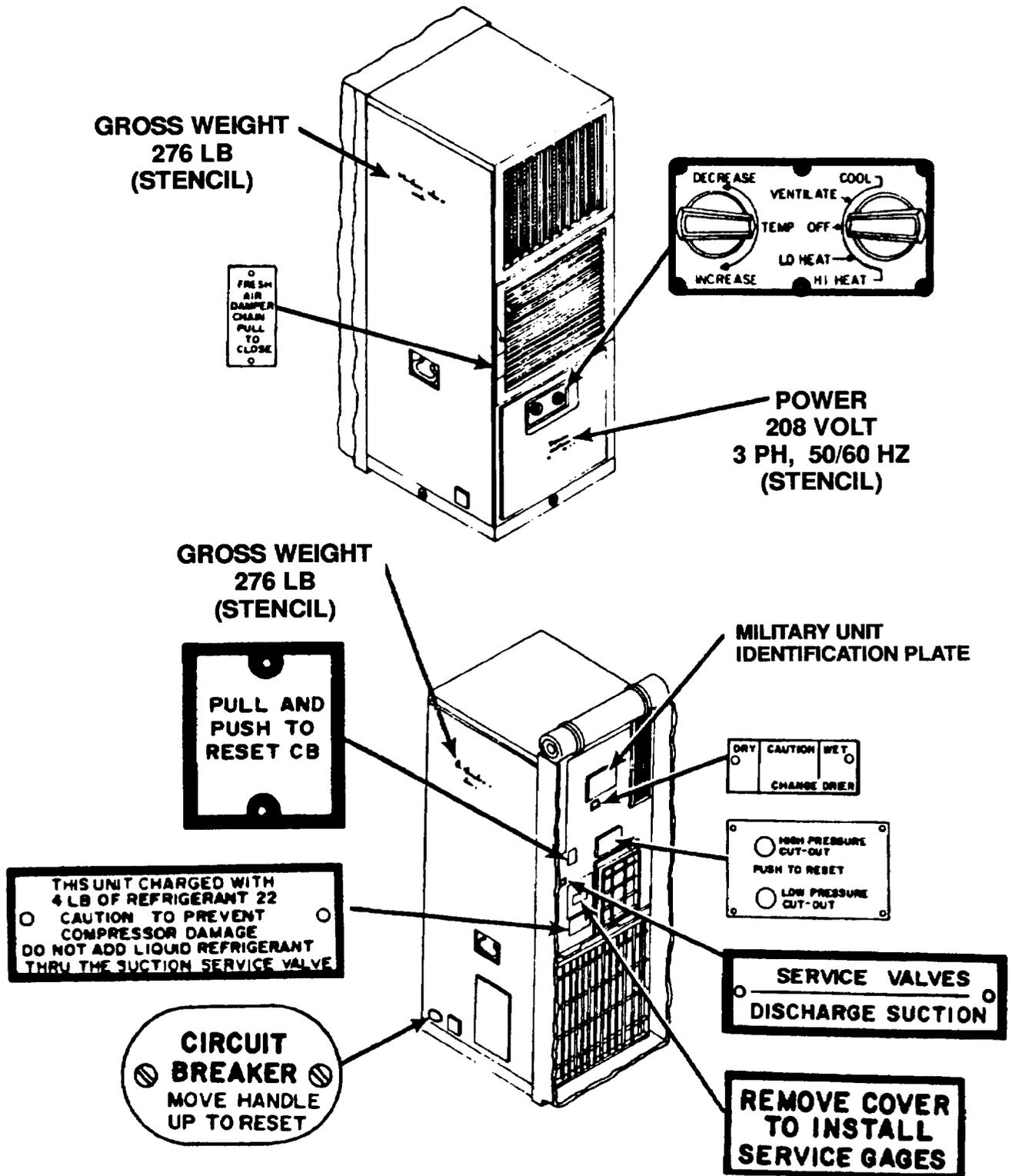


Figure 2-20. Information Plates

## Section IV. OPERATION UNDER UNUSUAL CONDITIONS

**2-15. GENERAL.** The 18,000 BTU/HR Air Conditioner is designed to operate normally within a wide range of climatic conditions. However, some extreme conditions require special operating and servicing procedures to prevent undue loading and excessive wear on the equipment.

### 2-16. OPERATION IN EXTREME HEAT.

#### NOTE

Unit Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) should be performed at daily intervals.

- a. General. The air conditioner is designed to operate in temperatures up to 120°F (49°C). Extra care should be taken to minimize the cooling load when operating in extremely high temperatures.
- b. Protection.
  - (1) Check all openings in the enclosure, especially doors and windows, to be sure they are tightly closed. Limit in and out traffic if possible.
  - (2) When appropriate, use shades or awnings to shut out direct rays of the sun.
  - (3) When possible, limit the use of electric lights and other heat producing equipment.
  - (4) Limit the amount of hot, outside air introduced through the fresh air damper to that essential for ventilation.

#### NOTE

Weatherstripping, the installation of storm doors and windows (if appropriate), and insulation of surfaces exposed to the outside is recommended when operating in extremely high temperatures for extended periods.

- c. Cleaning  
Clean outside grilles, coil, filters, and mist eliminator more frequently.

### 2-17. OPERATION IN EXTREME COLD.

#### **CAUTION**

**Do not disturb electrical wiring that has been exposed to extremely low temperatures. Both the wire and insulation become brittle when cold and are easily broken.**

The air conditioner is designed to operate in temperatures down to -50°F (-45°C). Extra care should be taken to minimize the heating load when operating in extremely low temperatures. Some of the steps that may be taken are:

- a. Be sure all openings in the shelter or enclosure, especially doors and windows, are tightly closed. Limit in and out traffic, if possible.
- b. Open shades or awnings to permit entry of direct rays of the sun if appropriate.
- c. Limit the amount of cold, outside air introduced through the fresh air damper to that needed for ventilation.

#### NOTE

Weatherstripping, the installation of storm doors and windows (if appropriate), and insulation of surfaces exposed to the outside is recommended when operating in extremely low temperatures for extended periods.

**2-18 OPERATION IN DUSTY OR SANDY CONDITIONS.****NOTE**

Unit Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) should be performed at daily intervals.

- a. General. Dusty and sandy conditions can seriously reduce the efficiency of the air conditioner by clogging the air filter, mist eliminator, and coils. This will cause a restriction in the volume of airflow. Accumulation of dust or sand in the condenser coil and/or in the compressor compartment may cause overheating of the refrigeration system. Dust or sand may also clog the condensate trap and water drain lines.

**CAUTION**

**Never operate the air conditioner without having the air filters in place.**

- b. Protection.
  - (1) Shield the air conditioner from dust as much as possible.
  - (2) Take advantage of any natural barriers which offer protection.
  - (3) Limit the amount of dusty or sandy outside air introduced through the fresh air damper.
  - (4) Roll down and secure the fabric cover on the back of the cabinet during periods of shutdown.
- c. Cleaning.
  - (1) Keep the air conditioner as clean as possible.
  - (2) Pay particular attention to the outside grilles, condenser, filters, mist eliminator, louvers, and electrical components.
  - (3) In extreme conditions, daily cleaning of condenser, filters, and outside grilles may be necessary.

CHAPTER 3

OPERATOR'S MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

Section I. LUBRICATION INSTRUCTIONS

3-1. GENERAL.

- a. The 18,000 BTU/HR Air Conditioner and its major components are designed so that very little lubrication is required during their serviceable lifetime. The refrigerant compressor and its drive motor are hermetically sealed in a single container; sealed bearings are incorporated in the drive motor; and the compressor crankcase contains a lifetime charge of oil. Sealed bearings are incorporated in the evaporator and condenser fan motor.
- b. The only operator lubrication required is that necessary to relieve stiffness or binding of the louver blades in the evaporator intake and discharge grilles or the turnbutton fasteners associated with the fabric cover on the back of the cabinet. Sparingly apply a light machine oil and work it into the joints or pivots involved. Blot up all excess oil with a cloth or paper towel. Report stiffness or binding of all other operational controls to unit maintenance for appropriate action.

Section II. TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURES

3-2. USE OF TABLE. Table 3-1 contains troubleshooting instructions designed to be useful in diagnosing and correcting unsatisfactory operation or failure of the air conditioner.

- a. The table lists the most common malfunctions which you may find during the operation or maintenance of the air conditioner or its components. You should perform the test/inspections and corrective actions in the order listed.
- b. This manual cannot list all malfunctions which may occur, nor all tests or inspections and corrective actions. If a malfunction is not listed or is not corrected by listed corrective actions, notify your supervisor.
- c. Report any trouble or corrective action beyond the scope of operator maintenance to your supervisor.

Table 3-1. Operator's Troubleshooting

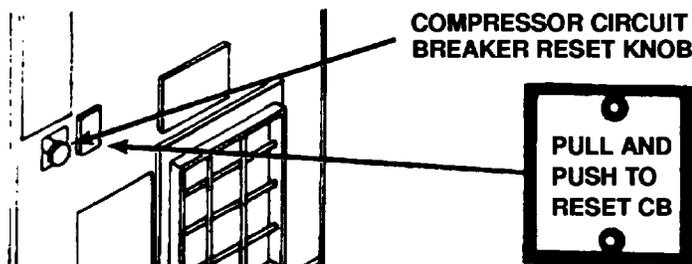
MALFUNCTION

TEST OR INSPECTION

CORRECTIVE ACTION

1. AIR CONDITIONER FAILS TO START IN ANY MODE.

- Step 1. Be sure input power hasn't been disconnected.  
Connect input power.
- Step 2. Be sure compressor circuit breaker isn't tripped.  
Slowly PULL out AND PUSH in reset knob TO RESET CIRCUIT BREAKER



NOTE

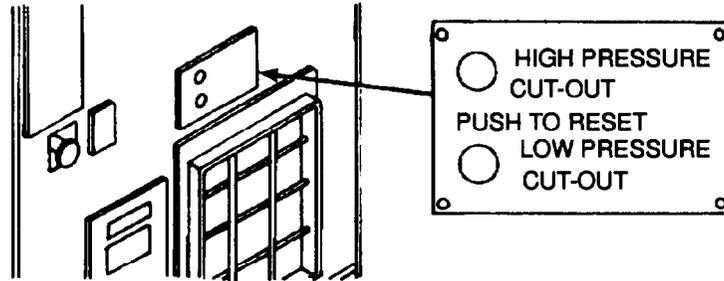
If circuit breaker continues to trip, notify your supervisor.

Table 3-1. Operator's Troubleshooting (Cont.)

MALFUNCTION	TEST OR INSPECTION	CORRECTIVE ACTION
-------------	--------------------	-------------------

**2. COMPRESSOR DOES NOT START IN COOL MODE.**

Step 1. Be sure that HIGH or LOW PRESSURE CUT-OUT switch hasn't tripped.  
 PUSH and release TO RESET.



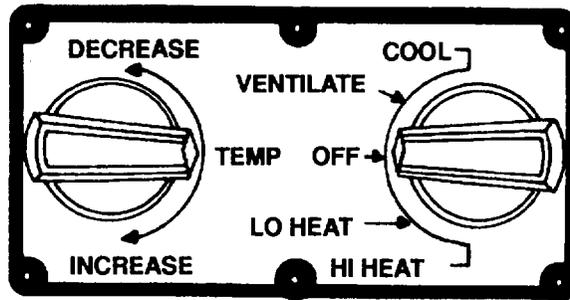
**NOTE**

If cut-out switch(s) continue to trip, notify your supervisor.

Step 2. Check operation of mode selector switch.  
 Turn switch to OFF, then reset to COOL.

**NOTE**

Allow 30 seconds time delay before compressor starts.



**3. COMPRESSOR STARTS NORMALLY, BUT HIGH OR LOW PRESSURE CUT-OUT SWITCH SOON TRIPS.**

Step 1. Be sure fabric cover is rolled up.  
 Roll up and secure fabric cover.

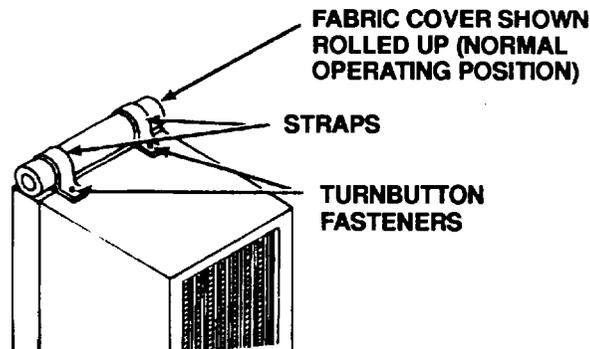
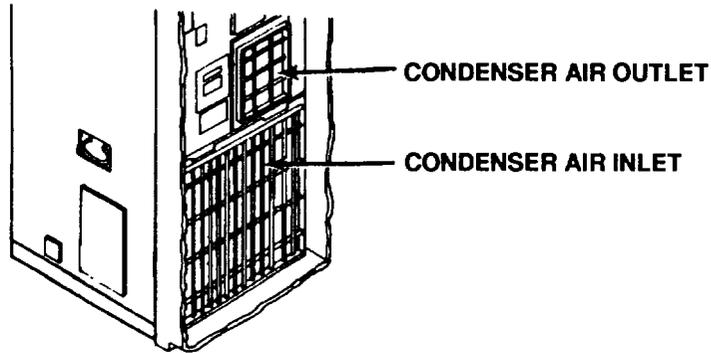


Table 3-1. Operator's Troubleshooting (Cont.)

MALFUNCTION	TEST OR INSPECTION	CORRECTIVE ACTION
-------------	--------------------	-------------------

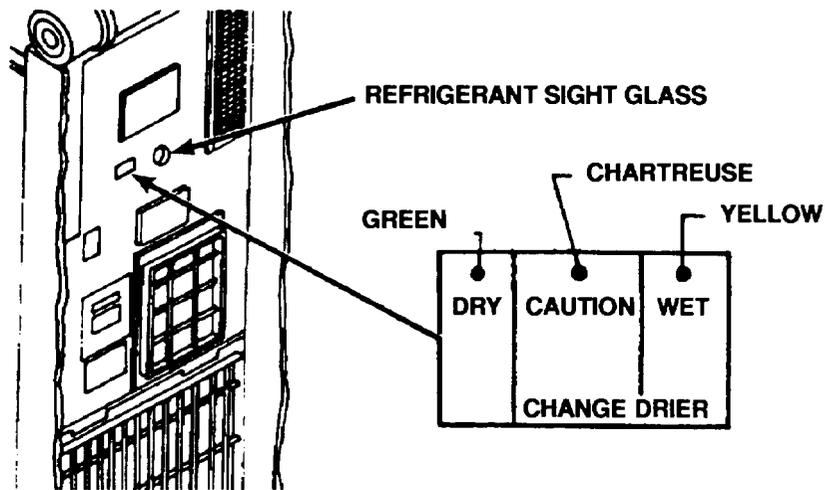
Step 2. Be sure condenser air inlet and outlet are not obstructed.  
Remove obstructions.



Step 3. Reset (PUSH) PRESSURE CUT-OUT switch(s) and restart unit.  
If unit does not start, notify your supervisor.

Step 4. Be sure that condenser fan is operating. (Air being discharged from condenser air outlet.)  
If fan is not operating, shut unit off and notify your supervisor.

Step 5. With unit operating in COOL mode, check condition of refrigerant in sight glass.  
If indicator color is in the yellow zone or numerous bubbles appear in the window, turn selector switch to OFF and notify your supervisor.



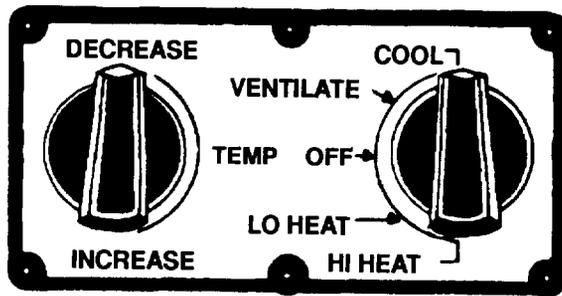
Step 6. Be sure that lower front panel is not loose or missing.  
Lower front panel must be secure.

Table 3-1. Operator's Troubleshooting (Cont.)

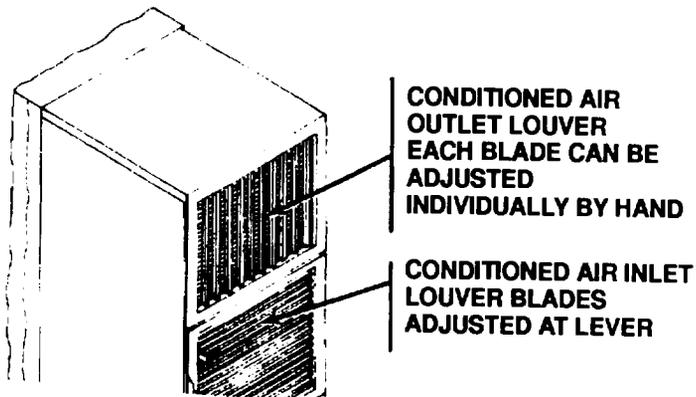
MALFUNCTION	TEST OR INSPECTION	CORRECTIVE ACTION
-------------	--------------------	-------------------

**4. REDUCED COOLING CAPACITY.**

- Step 1. Be sure that all doors, windows, and other openings in the room or enclosure are tightly closed.  
Tightly close all openings.
- Step 2. Check operation of TEMPerature control thermostat.  
Set control at maximum DECREASE; then, if condition improves, adjust properly.



- Step 3. Be sure that the louvers in the conditioned air inlet and outlet grilles are properly adjusted. (Must be open.)  
Adjust louvers properly.



- Step 4. Be sure that excessive hot, outside air is not being introduced through the fresh air damper.  
Fully close damper; then, if condition improves, adjust properly.

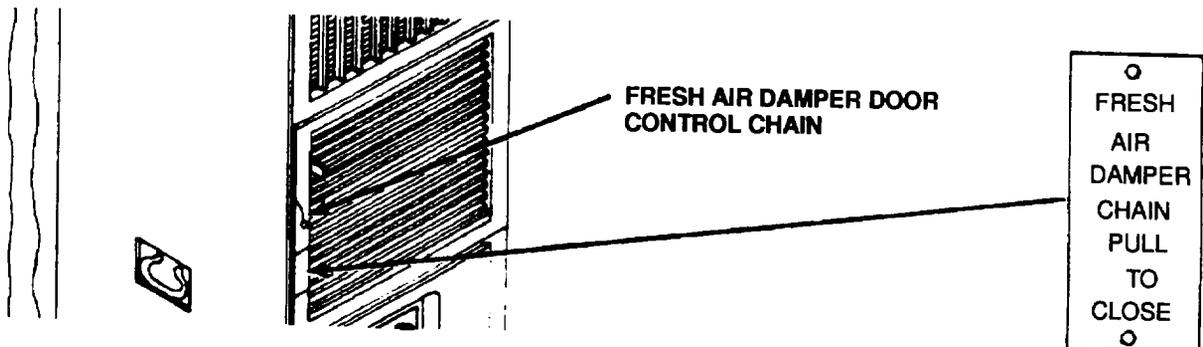


Table 3-1. Operator's Troubleshooting (Cont.)

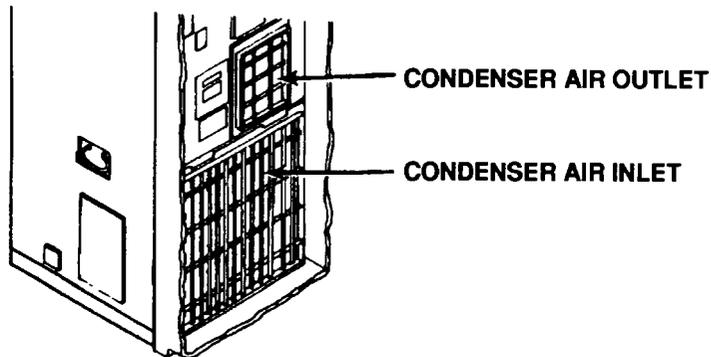
**MALFUNCTION**

**TEST OR INSPECTION**

**CORRECTIVE ACTION**

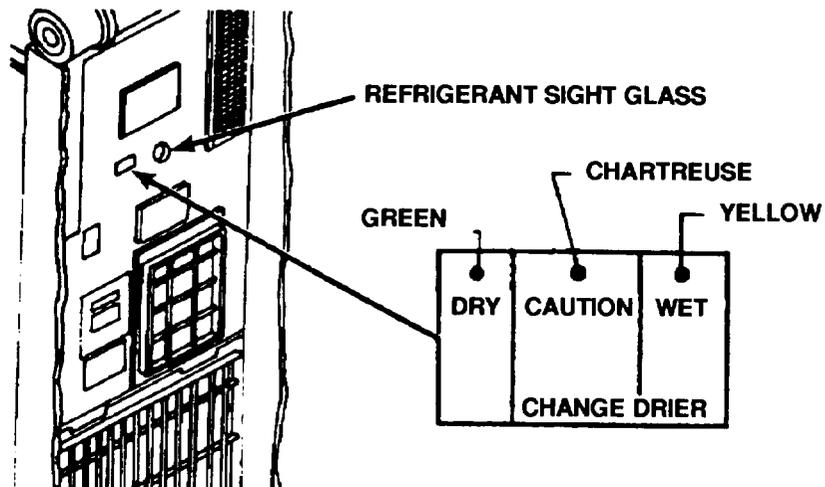
Step 5. Be sure condenser air inlet and outlet are not obstructed.

Remove obstructions.



Step 6. With unit operating in COOL mode, check condition of refrigerant in sight glass.

If indicator is in the yellow zone or numerous bubbles appear in window, turn selector to OFF and notify your supervisor.



**5. REDUCED HEATING CAPACITY**

Step 1. Be sure that all doors, windows, and other openings in the room or enclosure are tightly closed.

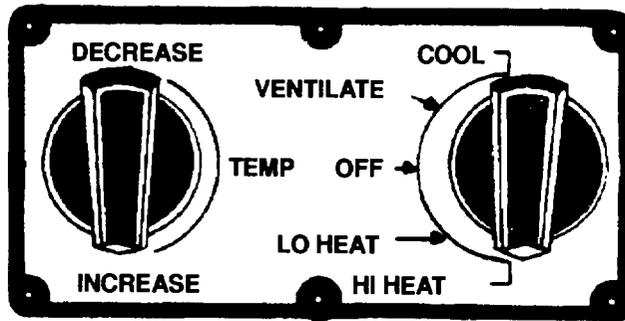
Tightly close all openings.

Table 3-1. Operator's Troubleshooting (Cont.)

MALFUNCTION	TEST OR INSPECTION	CORRECTIVE ACTION
-------------	--------------------	-------------------

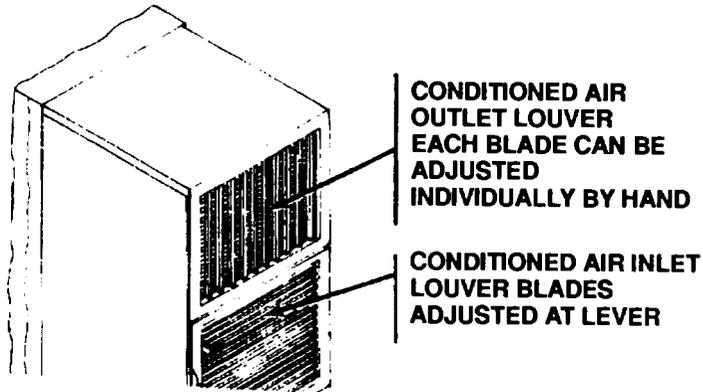
Step 2. Check operation of TEMPerature control thermostat.

Set control to fully INCREASE; then, if condition improves, adjust properly.



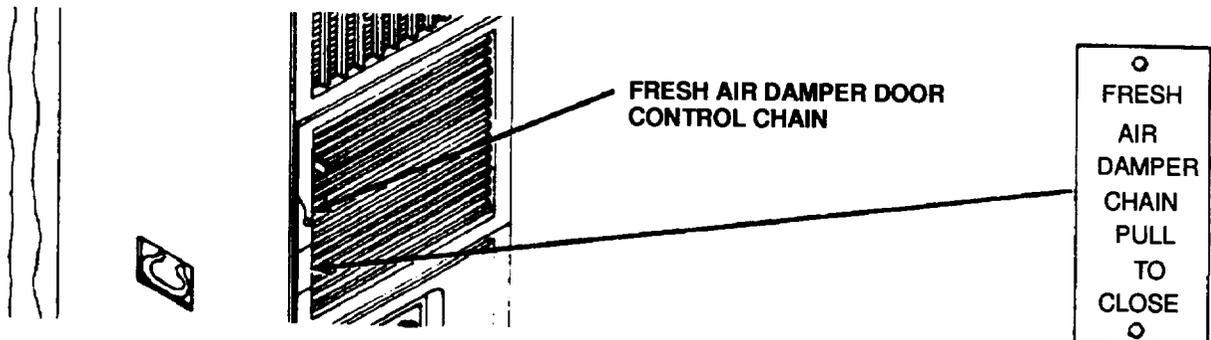
Step 3. Be sure that the louvers in the conditioned air inlet/outlet grilles are properly adjusted.

Adjust louvers properly.



Step 4. Be sure that excessive cold, outside air is not being introduced through the fresh air damper,

Fully close damper; then, if condition improves, adjust properly.



## CHAPTER 4

## UNIT MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

## Section I. REPAIR PARTS, SPECIAL TOOLS, TMDE, AND SUPPORT EQUIPMENT

## 4-1. GENERAL.

- a. Common tools and equipment. For authorized common tools and equipment refer to the Modified Table of Organization and Equipment (MTOE) applicable to your unit.
- b. Special tools, TMDE, and support equipment. Test, Maintenance, and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) and support equipment include standard equipment found in any unit maintenance shop.
- c. Repair parts. Repair parts are listed and illustrated in TM 9-4120-388-24P, Repair Parts and Special Tools List (RPSTL), covering Unit, Direct Support, and General Support Maintenance for this equipment.

## Section II. SERVICE UPON RECEIPT OF EQUIPMENT

**4-2. UNLOADING.** The 18,000 BTU/HR Air Conditioner is packaged in a container designed for shipment and handling with the cabinet in an upright position. The base of the container is constructed as a shipping pallet with provisions for the insertion of the tongs of a fork on material handling equipment.

- a. Remove all blocking and tie downs that may have been used to secure the container to the carrier.
- b. Use a forklift truck or other suitable material handling equipment to remove the unit from the carrier.



**Do not allow the unit to swing while suspended from a lifting device. Failure to observe this warning may result in injury to personnel and damage to the equipment**

**CAUTION**

**Use care in handling to avoid damage to the air conditioner. If an overhead lifting device must be used, use an appropriate sling so that the weight of the unit is borne by the base of the shipping container.**

## 4-3. UNPACKING.

- a. General. Normally, the packaged air conditioner should be moved into the immediate area in which it is to be installed before it is unpacked.

**NOTE**

The shipping container is of such a design that it may be retained for reuse for mobility purposes if frequent relocation of the air conditioner is anticipated.

- b. Remove shipping container. Cut the metal bands that hold the top and sides of the container of the base. Hoist the container vertically and remove it from the base and cabinet.
- c. Remove packaging. Remove the cushioning around the top of the cabinet and retain, if reuse is anticipated. Remove the preservation barrier by tearing around the bottom of the cabinet. Remove the technical publications envelope and accessory sack that are taped to the cabinet and put them in a safe place.



**DO NOT LIFT without holding unit in upright position. Otherwise, unit will fall over.**

4-3. UNPACKING - Continued.

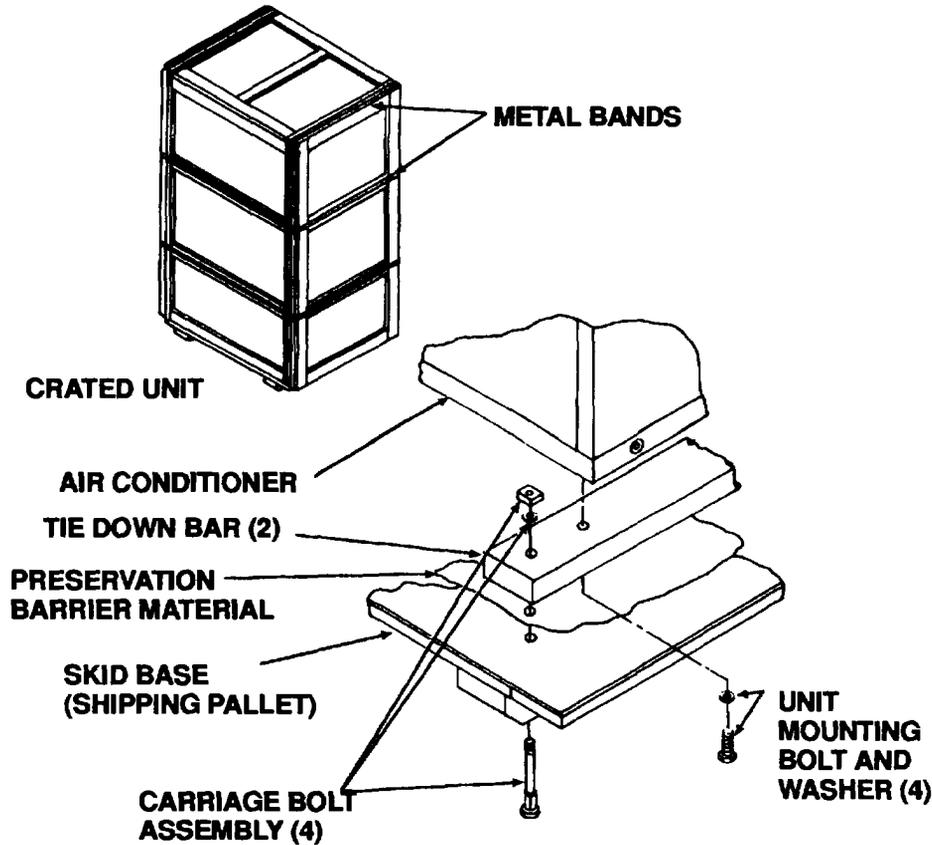


Figure 4-1. Unpacking

**NOTE**

It is recommended that the cabinet be left bolted to the shipping pallet until time to place it in the installation position. All receiving inspection actions can be conducted without removal from the pallet.

- d. Remove pallet. Attach an overhead hoist with an appropriate sling and spreader bar to the lifting handles provided at each side of the cabinet. Raise the cabinet and remove the four carriage bolt assemblies that hold the tie down bars to the pallet from the underside of the pallet. Remove the four bolts that hold the two tie down bars to the unit base. Remove and retain the pallet and carriage bolt assemblies and the tie down bars and bolts, if reuse is anticipated. Be sure to remove all remaining barrier material from the underside of the cabinet base. Lower the cabinet to the floor in the desired position and remove the sling and hoist.

**NOTE**

The bolts used to anchor the cabinet base to the tie down bars may be used to anchor it in place in the installed location if the installation method allows for anchoring from beneath.

**4-4. RECEIVING INSPECTION.** Perform receiving inspection of the air conditioner in the following manner:

- a. Inspect the equipment for damage incurred during shipment. If the equipment has been damaged, report the damage on DD Form 6, Packaging Improvement Plan.
- b. Check the equipment against the packing slip to see if the shipment is complete. Report all discrepancies in accordance with the instructions of DA PAM 738-750, The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS).
- c. Check to see whether the equipment has been modified.

#### 4-5. INSTALLATION SITE PREPARATION.

- a. General. The air conditioner is designed so that it is adaptable to a variety of installation arrangements. Most typical installations are made by preparing an opening in an exterior wall of the room or enclosure to be conditioned and positioning the air conditioner so that the front of the cabinet is inside the room or enclosure and the back outside. Alternate installations may be made with the entire cabinet either inside or outside the conditioned area. The following are minimum requirements for all installations:
- (1) A relatively level surface capable of bearing the weight of the air conditioner on which to set the base. To insure proper condensate drainage, the surface should be level within 5° from front to back and side to side. See Figure 4-2 for installation dimensions.
  - (2) An unobstructed flow of air from outside the conditioned area to the inlet and outlet of the condenser.
  - (3) An unobstructed flow of air from inside the conditioned area to the conditioned air intake and discharge.
  - (4) An unobstructed flow of air from outside the conditioned area to the fresh air damper intake.
  - (5) Access to the front and back of the cabinet for routine operation and servicing and for necessary maintenance actions.
  - (6) Access to the top of the cabinet for removal of the top panel and sufficient headroom to allow maintenance actions and internal component removal and installation through the top panel opening.
  - (7) A source of 208 volt, 3 phase, 50/60 hertz input power rated at 20.8 amps. The power source outlet should be located as near as possible to the installed location of the air conditioner. The power source wiring must include a disconnect switch. However, provisions should be made to insure that power is not disconnected during normal operation and that the disconnect is not used to turn off the air conditioner for normal shut-down.
  - (8) An earth ground capable of handling 20.8 amps.
  - (9) Be sure that no source of dangerous or objectionable fumes is located near the fresh air intake.
  - (10) If possible, make use of terrain features such as trees and buildings to provide a shaded location. This will minimize the cooling load on the air conditioner.
  - (11) If possible, avoid locations where the condenser and fresh air intakes will be laden with dust, dirt, soot, smoke, or other debris.
- b. Through the wall installation. Prepare an opening in the wall large enough to slide the air conditioner through. (See Figure 4-2.) Consideration should be given to service of internal components. All openings around air conditioner must be sealed air tight.
- c. Inside installation. Manufacture an arrangement of ducts for the condenser intake and discharge air openings, and the fresh air damper intake. Ducts may be made for attachment to the air conditioner cabinet using the mounting holes for the condenser inlet and outlet guards, and the fresh air screen or some other arrangement may be made. Prepare appropriate openings in an exterior wall for the ducts. Ducts may be designed to use the condenser inlet and outlet guards, and the fresh air screen supplied with the air conditioner and relocated and installed on the new duct work. Adequate replacements or some other arrangement of these items may be provided.

#### NOTE

Easy access to fresh or return air filters must be provided. Filters may be left in position in unit or relocated in duct work. Some installations (filters relocated in duct work) may require different size filters.

- d. Outside installation. Manufacture an arrangement of ducts for the conditioned air intake and discharge air. Ducts may be made for attachment to the air conditioner cabinet using the mounting holes for the conditioned air intake and discharge grilles or some other arrangement may be made. Ducts may also be made for installation of the conditioned air intake and discharge grilles on the inside ends or replacements for these items may be used. Prepare appropriate openings in the appropriate wall for the ducts.

#### NOTE

Retain all items removed from unit. Store in a safe place. Parts must be reinstalled prior to return to supply. For a list of required items, See Appendix C.

4-5. INSTALLATION SITE PREPARATION - Continued.

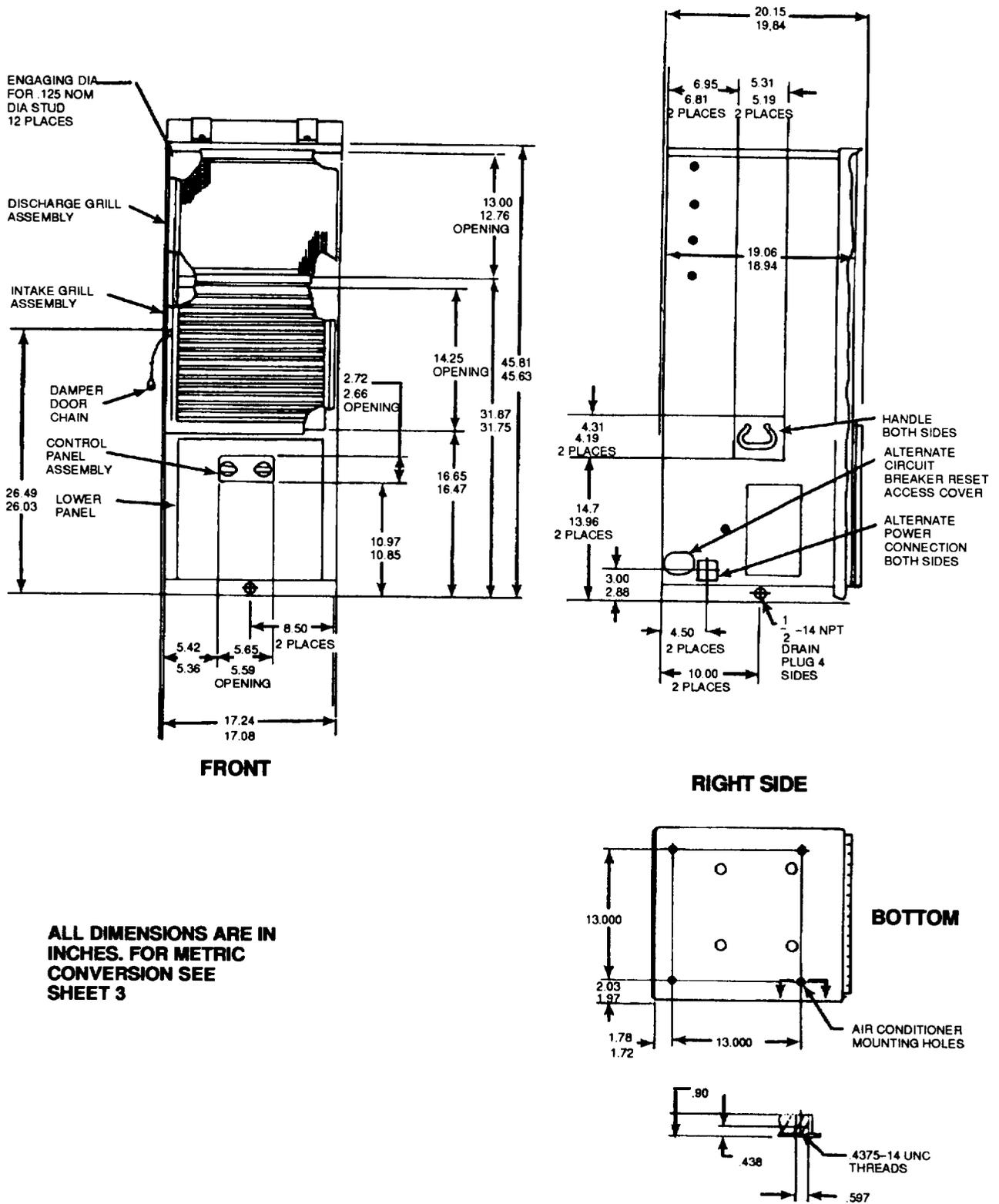


Figure 4-2. Installation Dimensions (Sheet 1 of 4)

4-5. INSTALLATION SITE PREPARATION - Continued.

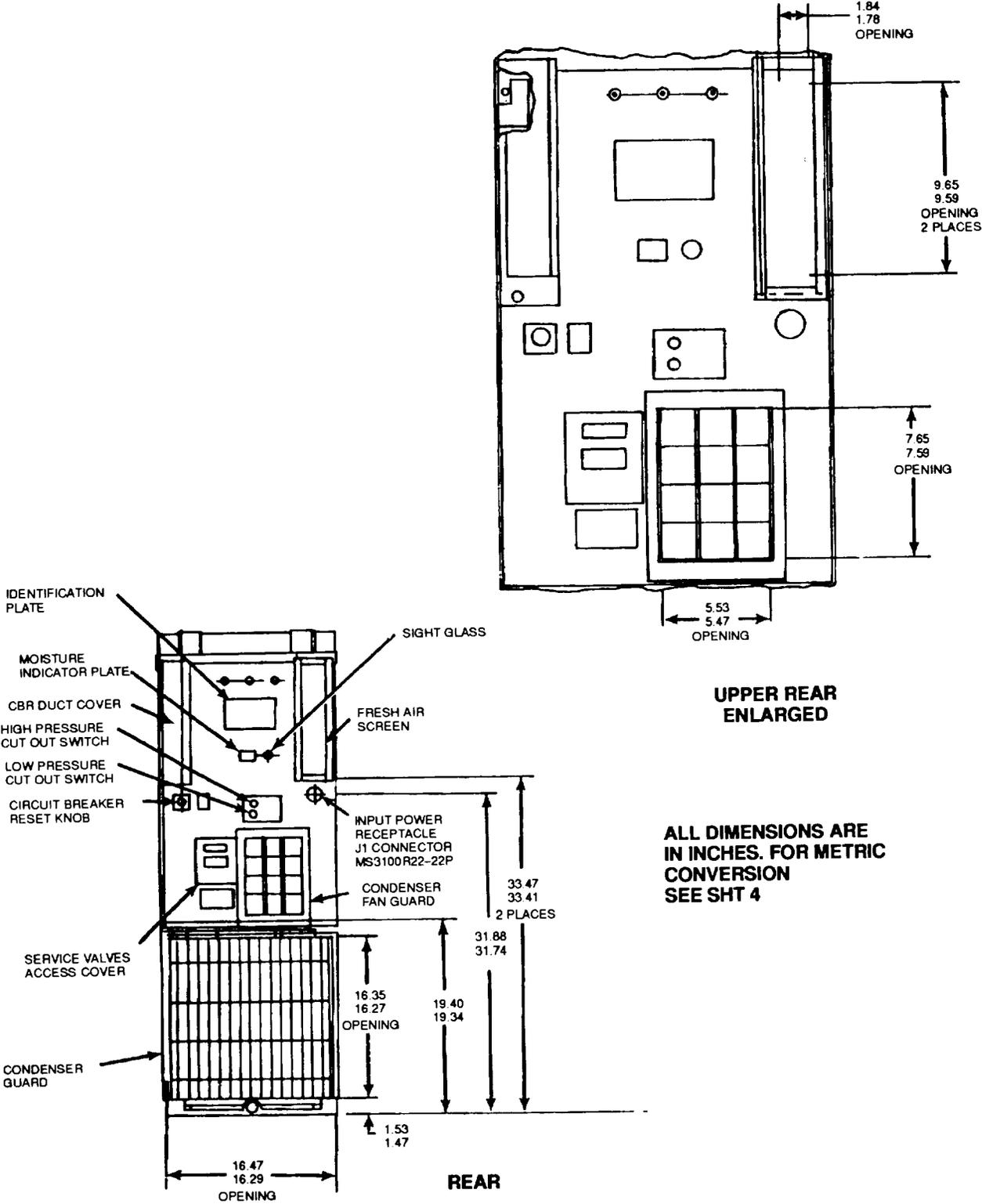


Figure 4-2. Installation Dimensions (Sheet 2 of 4)

4-5. INSTALLATION SITE PREPARATION - Continued.

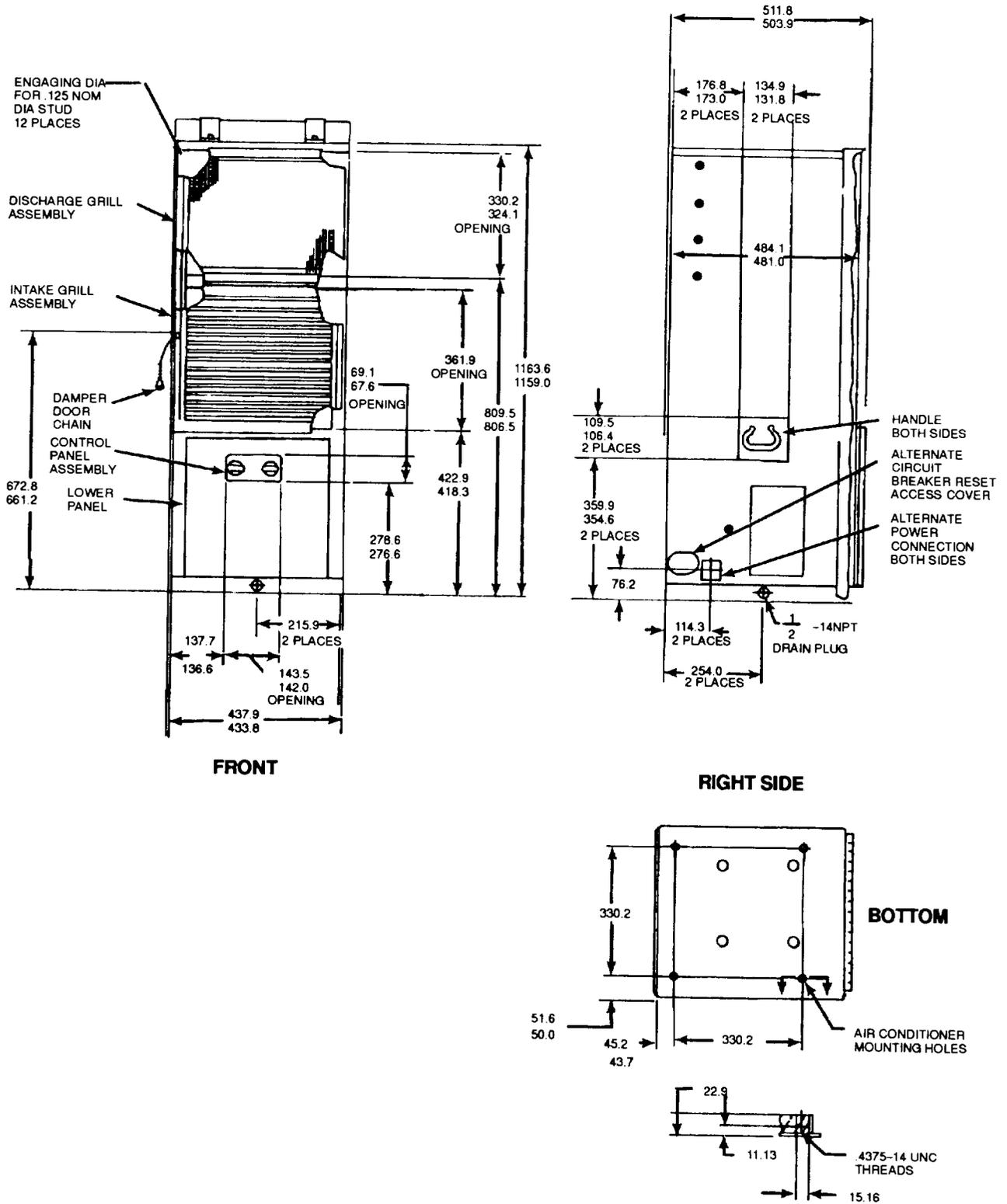


Figure 4-2. Installation Dimensions (Sheet 3 of 4)

4-5. INSTALLATION SITE PREPARATION - Continued.

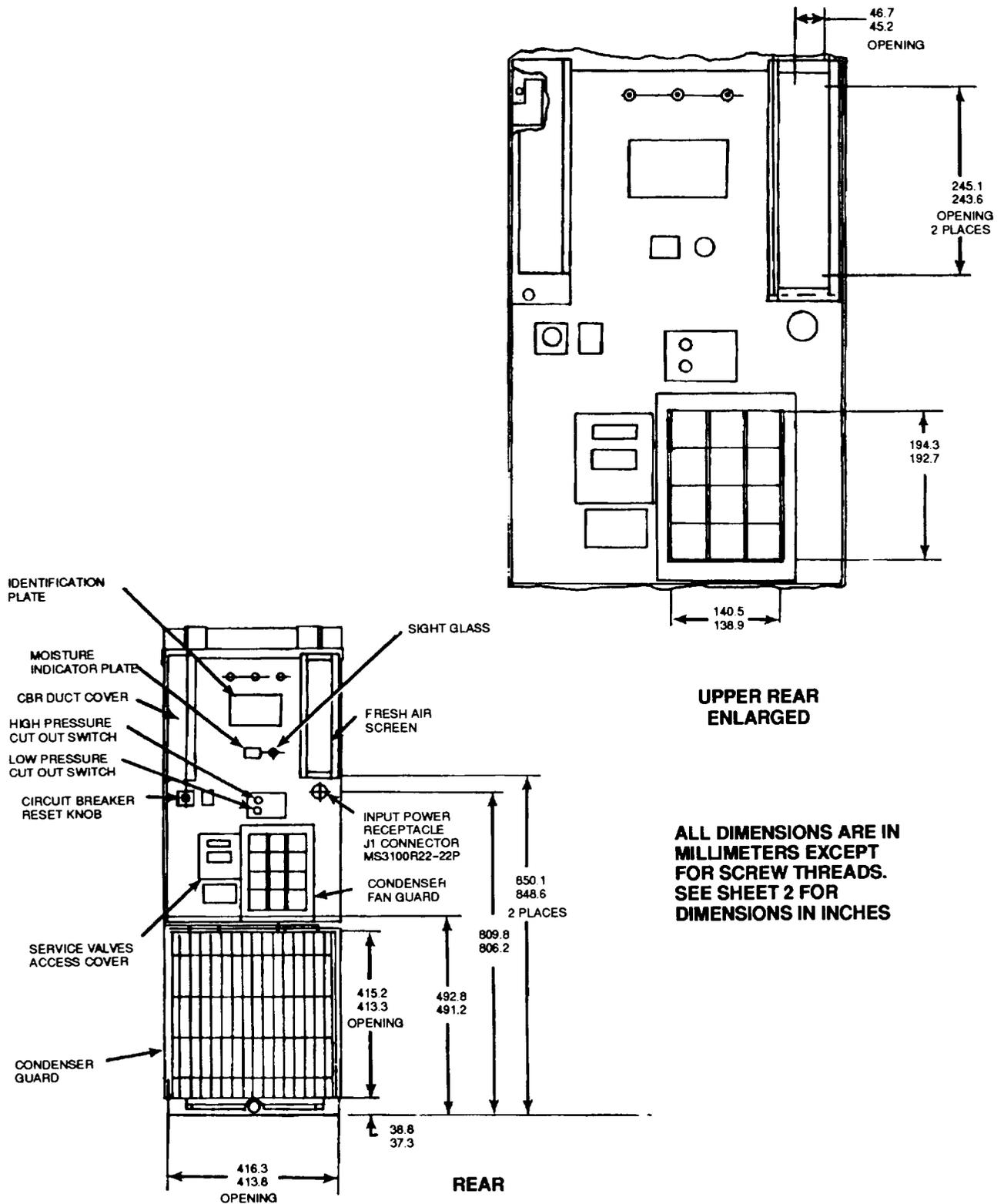


Figure 4-2. Installation Dimensions (Sheet 4 of 4)

**4-6. AIR CONDITIONER PREPARATION FOR INSTALLATION.**

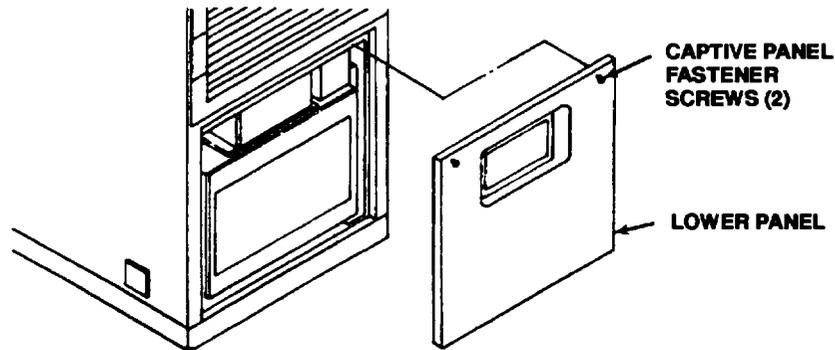
- a. General. No preparation is necessary if the air conditioner is to be installed by the typical exterior wall opening method and operated as a self-contained unit. For alternate installation methods, some preparation is necessary.
- b. The unit is designed to provide for several basic types of installation. See the following paragraphs for instructions only if they are applicable to your requirements.
  - (1) When power and/or control cable(s) are to be connected through the return air duct, see para 4-8.
  - (2) Alternate input power cable connector locations. (See para 4-9.)
  - (3) Installations that require removal of the fabric cover. (See para 4-10.)
  - (4) Remove control panel mounting.

**4-7. REMOTE MOUNTING OF CONTROL PANEL.** This paragraph is applicable only when the control panel is to be re-mounted. If the control panel is to be removed from the unit and installed in a remote location, follow instructions of this paragraph



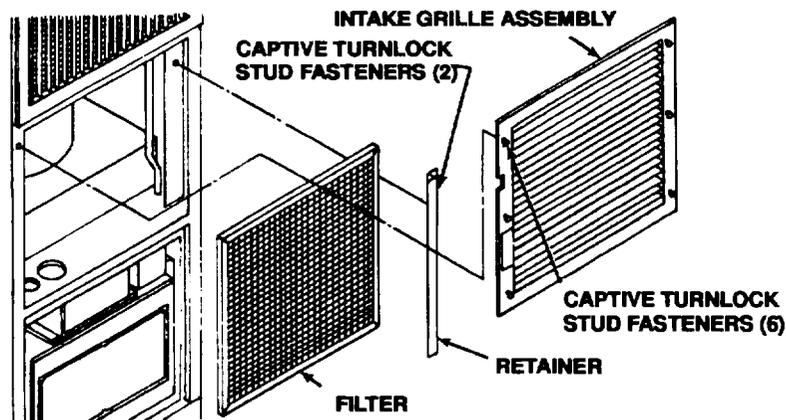
**Be sure input power is disconnected before doing any work inside the air conditioner cabinet. Voltages used can be lethal.**

- a. Loosen two captive panel fasteners in lower front panel.



**Figure 4-3. Lower Front Panel**

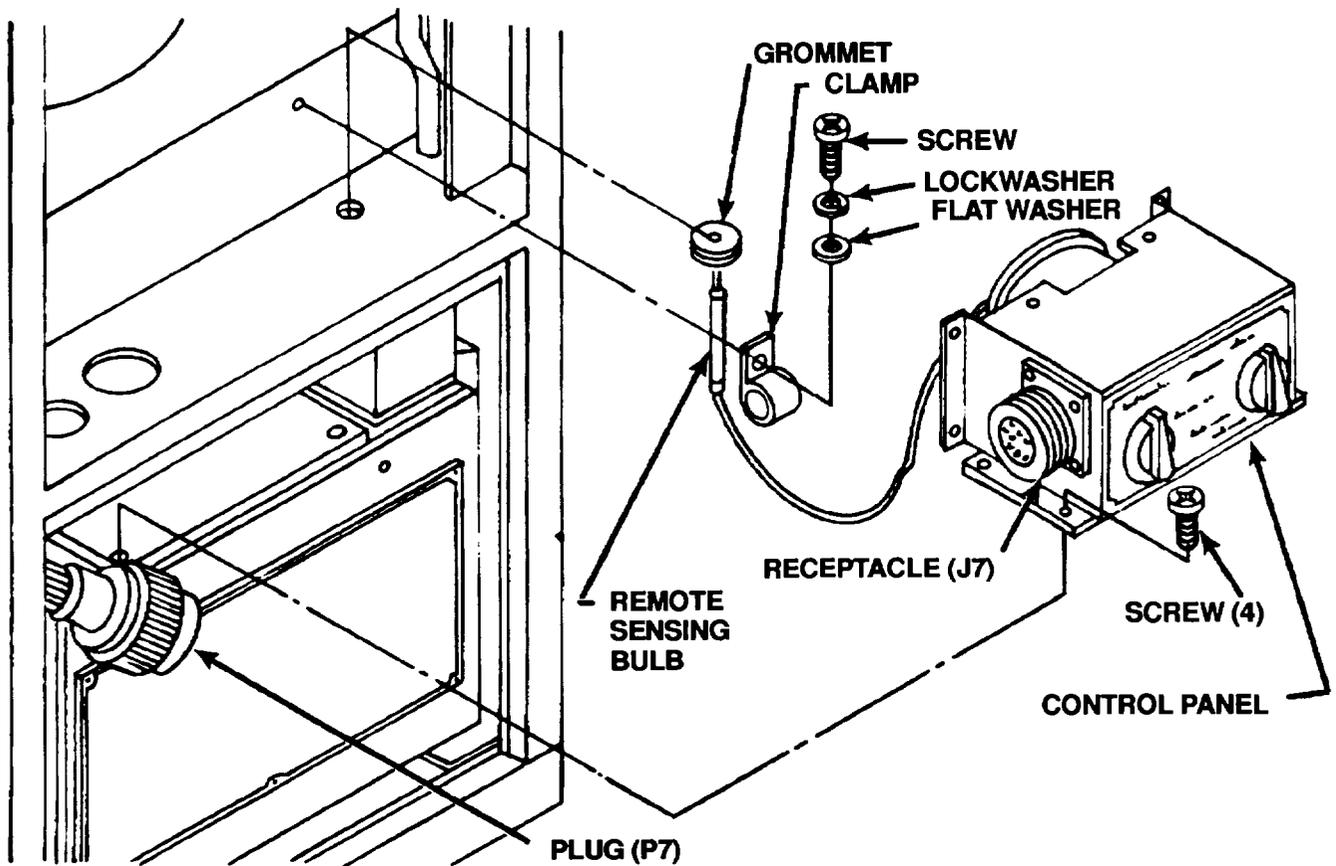
- b. Tip top of lower front panel away from unit and lift panel up to rear flange on bottom of panel.
- c. Loosen six captive tumlock stud fasteners in intake grille assembly.



**Figure 4-4. Intake Grille and Filter**

**4-7. REMOTE MOUNTING OF CONTROL PANEL-Continued.**

- d. Remove grille.
- e. Loosen two captive stud fasteners in filter retainer.
- f. Remove retainer and filter.
- g. Remove screw, lockwasher, flat washer, and damp from remote sensing bulb.

**Figure 4-5. Control Panel**

- h. Disconnect plug (P7) from receptacle (J7).
- i. Loosen four captive panel fastener screws in junction box mounting flanges.
- j. Carefully slip junction box out far enough to gain access to control panel mounting screws.
- k. Remove four screws from control box.
- l. Remove grommet from remote sensing bulb capillary line.

4-7. REMOTE MOUNTING OF CONTROL PANEL-Continued.

**CAUTION**

Take care that sensing bulb capillary line is not kinked and that bulb and capillary are not cut or damaged during removal.

- m. Carefully slip remote sensing bulb down through bulkhead hole and remove control panel from unit.
- n. Reinstall clamp, flat washer, lockwasher, and screw for possible future use.
- o. Reinstall grommet.
- p. Seal hole in grommet air tight with silicone adhesive sealant (item 12, Appendix E.)
- q. Very carefully, coil capillary line and mount sensing bulb in loop clamp provided on back of control panel.

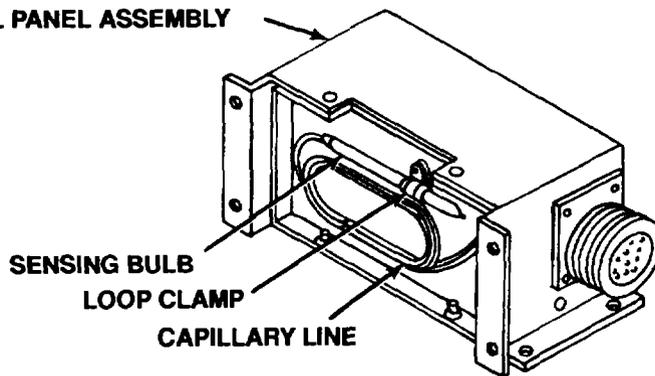


Figure 4-6. Sensing Bulb Secured for Remote Mounting

- r. The control panel is provided with two sets of four holes. These holes are sized for use with 0.25 inch (6.4 mm) diameter hardware. The control panel can be mounted using the bottom or rear face holes.
- s. Care should be taken to locate the control panel and sensing bulb where there will be an accurate temperature indication.

**NOTE**

Do not locate control panel on thin outside walls or near heat producing equipment or lights.

- t. Secure the control panel using appropriate hardware in the remote location.
- u. Carefully move junction box into position and secure with four captive panel screws.
- v. Install block off assembly using the four mounting screws removed from the control panel.

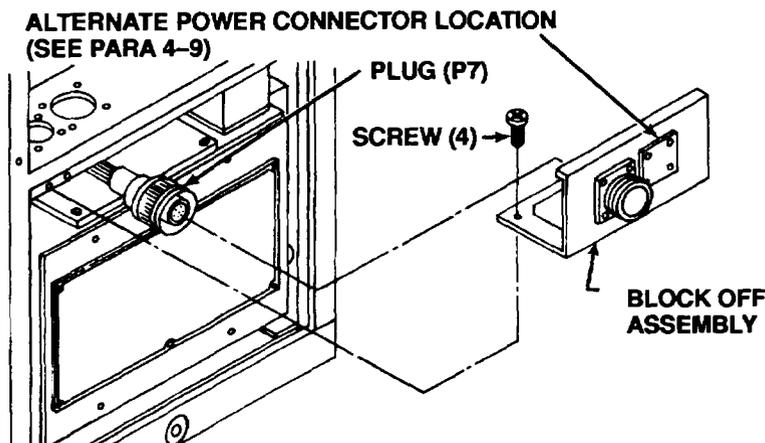


Figure 4-7. Block Off Assembly Installation

4-7. REMOTE MOUNTING OF CONTROL PANEL-Continued.

**NOTE**

If your unit was not supplied with a block off assembly, order part (97403)13215E9885.

- w. Connect plug (P7) to inside portion of bulkhead connector provided with block off assembly.

**NOTE**

Block off assembly is also equipped with a removable cover and mounting holes for alternate power connector location. (See para 4-9.)

- x. Reinstall return air filter, retainer, intake grille, and lower panel.
- y. Fabricate an interconnecting cable/harness of the required length to connect the P7 block off mounted connector and the J7 control panel connector.

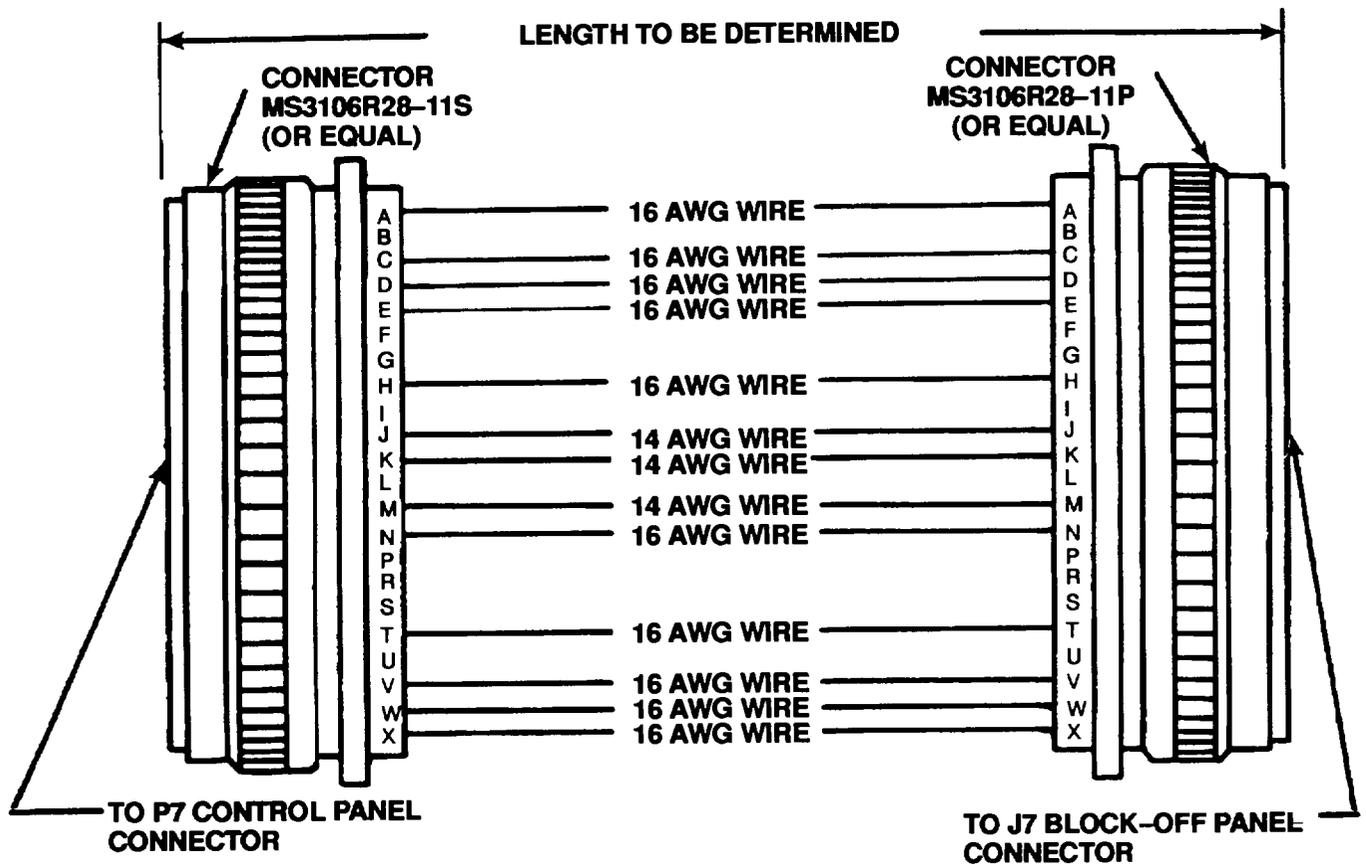


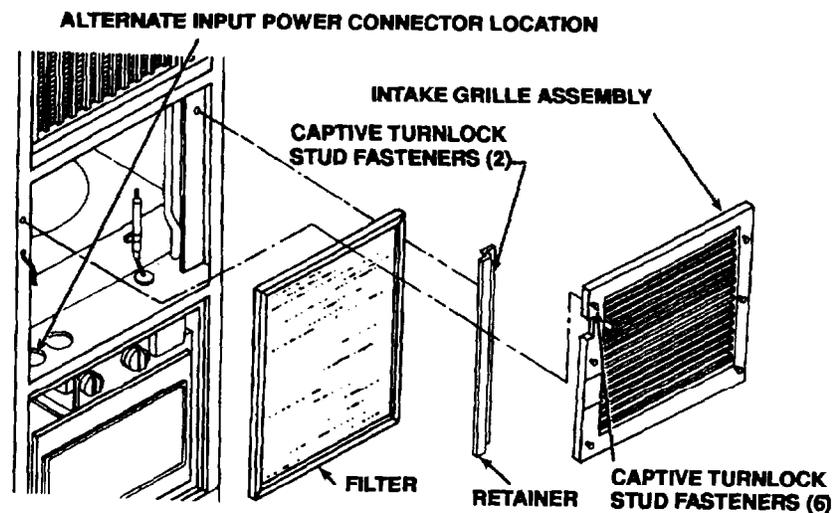
Figure 4-8. Interconnecting Remote Control Cable Diagram

- z. Install interconnecting cable between block off assembly bulkhead connector and control panel receptacle (J7).

**4-8. CABLE CONNECTIONS THROUGH RETURN (CONDITIONED AIR INTAKE) DUCT.** This paragraph is applicable only when the conditioned air intake grille and filter (filter relocated in facility duct work) are to be removed from the unit and the alternate (input power) cable locations are to be used. These alternate cable connection locations permit cables to be routed through air ducting to the air conditioner.

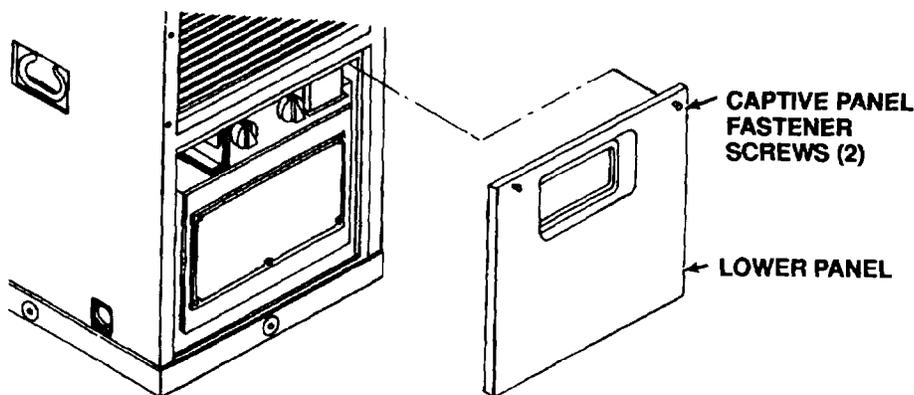


Be sure Input power is disconnected before doing any work inside the air conditioner cabinet. Voltages used can be lethal.



**Figure 4-9. Alternate Cable Connections Through Return (Intake) Duct**

- a. Remove grille.
- b. Loosen two captive stud fasteners in filter retainer.
- c. Remove retainer and filter.
- d. If intake grille, retainer, and filter are not to be installed in facility duct work, store them in a safe place.
- e. Loosen two captive panel fasteners in lower front panel.



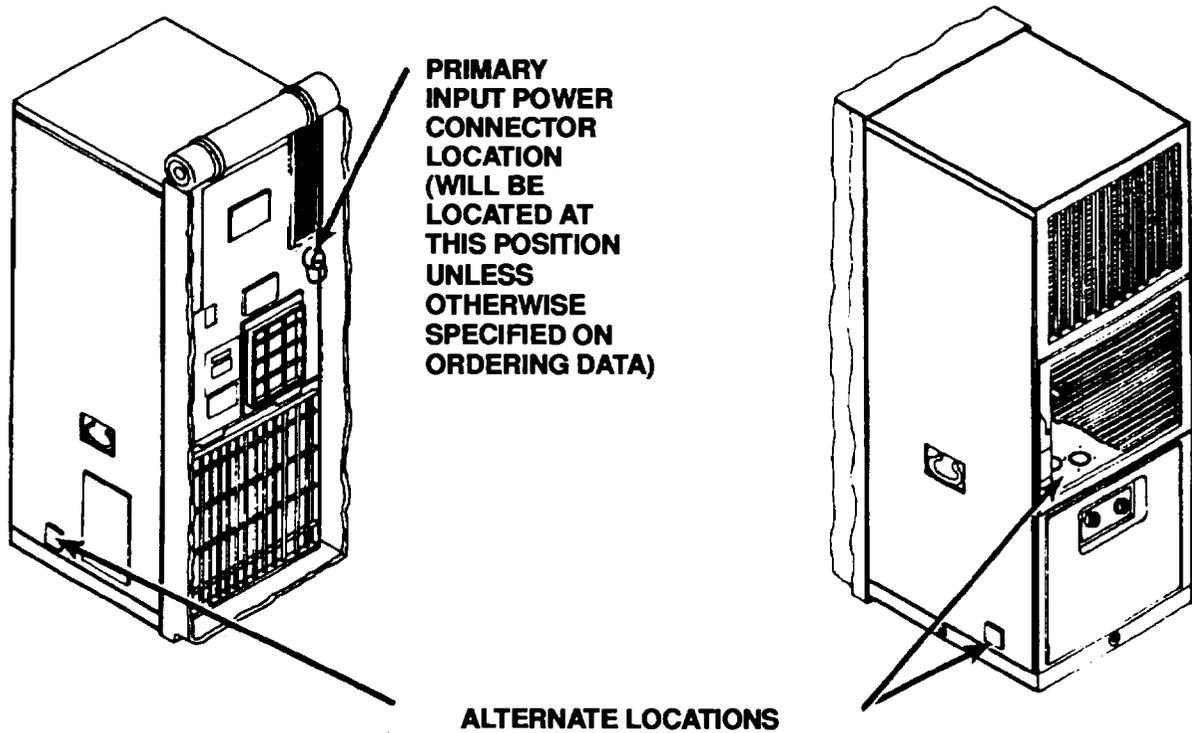
**Figure 4-10. Lower Front Panel**

- f. Lip top of lower front panel away from unit and lift panel up to clear flange on bottom of panel.
- g. When alternate input power connector is to be used, go to paragraph 4-9.

**4-9. ALTERNATE INPUT POWER CABLE CONNECTOR (J1) LOCATIONS.** The following instructions apply only if relocation of the input power cable connector is required.

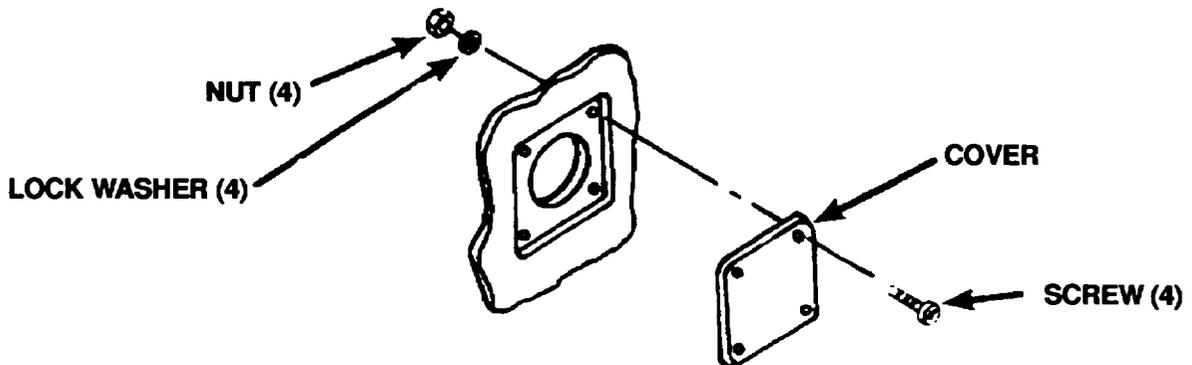
Preliminary procedures

1. Remove rear panel. (See para 4-31.)
2. Remove lower front panel (See para 4-28.)
3. Remove conditioned air intake grille. (Set para 4-24.)



**Figure 4-11. Alternate Input Power Connector Locations**

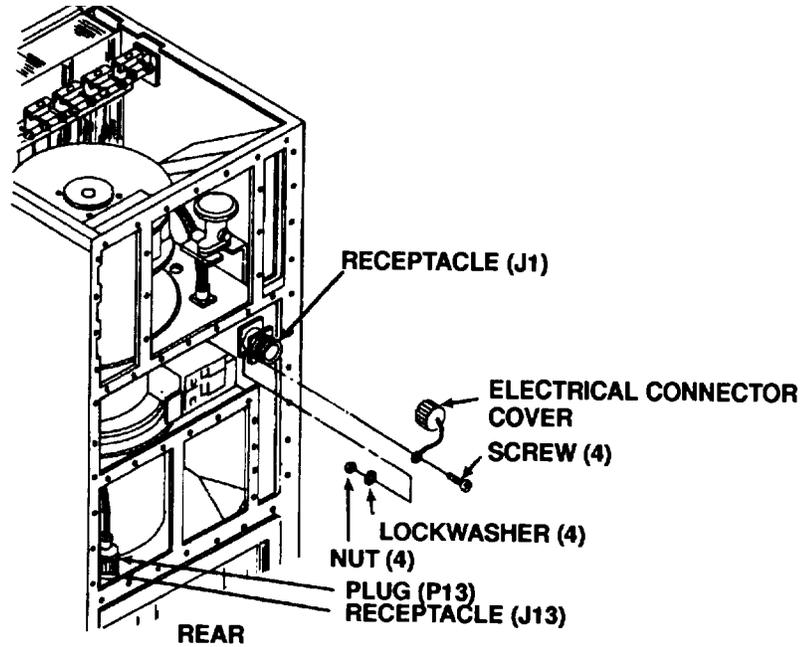
- a. Determine which alternate location is best.
- b. Remove four screws, lockwashers, and nuts from cover plate.



**Figure 4-12. Cover Plate Removal/Installation**

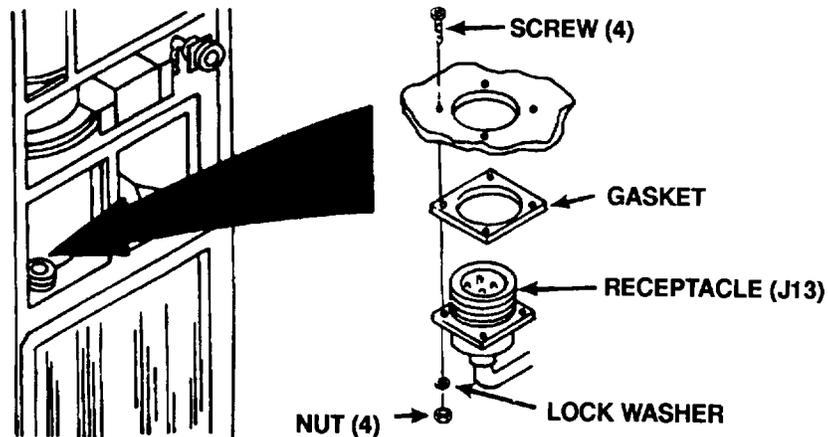
**4-9. ALTERNATE INPUT POWER CABLE CONNECTOR (J1) LOCATIONS - Continued.**

- c. Remove cover plate and gasket if applicable.
- d. Disconnect plug (P13) from receptacle (J13).



**Figure 4-13. J1 to P13 Harness Removal**

- e. Remove the (J1 ) to (P13) harness from the unit.
- f. Remove four screws, lockwashers, and nuts from receptacle (J13).



**Figure 4-14. Receptacle (J13)**

- g. Pull receptacle (J13) down and out of bulkhead.
- h. Reconnect harness plug (P13) to receptacle (J13).
- i. Install receptacle (J1) into the new connector location.

**4-9. ALTERNATE INPUT POWER CABLE CONNECTOR (J1) LOCATIONS - continued.****NOTE**

Take care that the protective electrical connector cover that was removed at the rear panel is reinstalled at the new location.

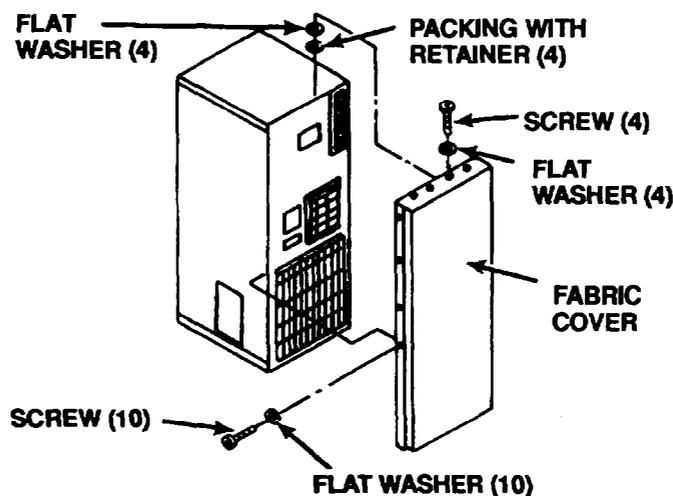
- j. Install gasket and cover plates over connector hole patterns at bulkhead and rear panel.
- k. Coil loose excess harness so that it will not be damaged.
- l. Install conditioner air intake grille. (See para 4-24.)
- m. Install lower front panel. (See para 4-28.)
- n. Install rear panel. (See para 4-31.)

**4-10. INSTALLATIONS THAT REQUIRE REMOVAL OF FABRIC COVER.** Some installations require removal of the condenser side fabric cover. This generally applies only when the air conditioner is positioned inside with condenser and fresh air openings ducted to the outside.

**NOTE**

If air conditioner is to be installed with condenser side (rear) exposed, the fabric cover should be left in place if possible.

- a. Remove fourteen screws, four packing with retainer, and eighteen flat washers.



**Figure 4-15. Fabric Cover Removal**

- b. Carefully remove the fabric cover. Store the cover in a safe place for future use.

**4-11. INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS.** All alterations to the shelter or facility into which the air conditioner is to be installed should be complete before installation of air conditioner.



**DO NOT LIFT without holding unit in upright position. Unit will fall over.**

- a. Attach an overhead hoist through a sling and spreader bar to the lifting handles on each side of the cabinet.
- b. Move air conditioner into position and align mounting holes.
- c. Secure unit with appropriate mounting hardware.
  - Base -.4375-14 UNC (4 holes)
  - Rear -.3125-24 UNF (3 holes)

**4-11. INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS - Continued.**

- d. Seal all openings around cutouts for air conditioner, air and watertight. Use gasket, caulking, or other suitable material.
- e. The air conditioner is provided with four drain holes in base. (See Figure 4-2.) Remove plugs from all drains possible for most complete drainage of condensate water. If water from these drains will be objectionable or create a hazard, external overboard drains can be connected. Use standard 1/2-14NPT male pipe fittings to connect base drains. Any type of hose or tubing may be used as a drain line. The drain line should lead to an appropriate facility drain, storm sewer, dry sump, or an acceptable outside area. Be sure the entire length of the drain line is at the same height, or lower than the base to ensure gravity drainage.
- f. Install a 10 AWG minimum ground wire between air conditioner cabinet and an adequate earth ground. Suggested locations are any unused threaded fasteners on rear panel.
- g. Fabricate a power cable. (See para 4-12.)



The following test must be conducted with the power on. Exercise extra caution.

**CAUTION**

Do not connect (P1) connector to air conditioner before making following checks.

- h. Connect power cable to 208 volt, 3 phase, 50/60 hertz power source. (See para 4-12 and Figure 4-18.)
  - (1) Apply power to power cable.
  - (2) Use a multimeter set to AC voltage range of at least 250 volts for following tests.
  - (3) Measure voltage between pin D of connector (P1) and a good chassis ground. Voltage must be zero (0). If more than zero voltage is observed, disconnect cable and check power source. Correct problem at power source.
  - (4) With zero voltage on pin D of (P1) connector, check voltages between remaining pins as shown on following chart.

P1 CONNECTOR

Measure from Pin	To Pin			
	A	B	C	D
A	N/A	208	208	120
B	208	N/A	208	120
C	208	208	N/A	120
D	120	120	120	N/A

Voltages should be approximately as shown. If voltages are not within ten volts of those indicated on chart, disconnect power. Locate and correct problem.

**CAUTION**

Be sure that mode selector switch is OFF.

- (5) After proper voltages are indicated on all pins of connector (P1), connect (P1) to connector (J1) on air conditioner.

**NOTE**

The following steps require two people. One must be at control panel. The other must be in position at rear of air conditioner to see condenser fan rotation. (Condenser fan can be seen through condenser air outlet grille, Figure 1-2, item 16.)

- (6) The person at control panel should turn mode selector switch to VENT and immediately back to OFF.
- (7) The person at rear of unit should watch condenser fan to determine direction of rotation. Fan blades must turn toward grille.

4-11. INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION - Continued.

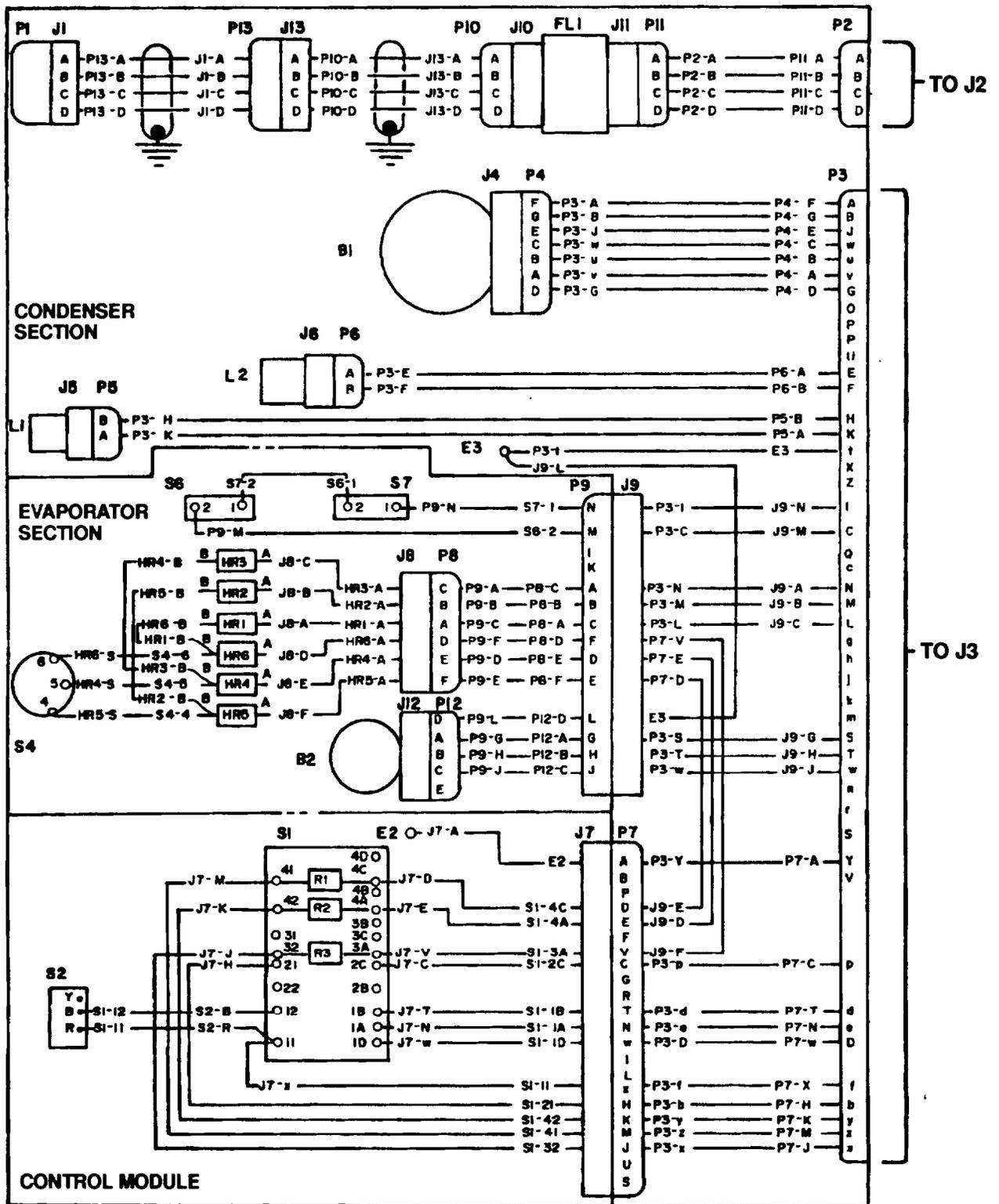


Figure 4-16. Wiring Diagram (Sheet 1 of 3)



4-11. INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS - Continued

COMPONENT REFERENCE LIST			
ELEC REF DES	DESCRIPTION	ELEC REF DES	DESCRIPTION
B1	MOTOR, COMPRESSOR	L1	VALVE, SOLENOID, LIQUID LINE
B2	MOTOR, FAN	L2	VALVE, SOLENOID, EQUALIZER
CB1	CIRCUIT BREAKER, COMPRESSOR	P1	CONNECTOR, POWER INPUT
CR1	RECTIFIER	P2	CONNECTOR, JUNCTION BOX
E1	TERMINAL STUD (JUNCTION BOX GND)	P3	CONNECTOR, JUNCTION BOX
E2	TERMINAL STUD (CONTROL MODULE GND)	P4	CONNECTOR, COMPRESSOR
E3	TERMINAL STUD (CONDENSER GND)	P5	CONNECTOR, SOLENOID VALVE, LIQUID LINE
FL1	FILTER, RADIO FREQUENCY	P6	CONNECTOR, SOLENOID VALVE, EQUALIZER
HR1-4	HEATER ELEMENT	P7	CONNECTOR, CONTROL MODULE
J1	CONNECTOR, POWER INPUT	P8	CONNECTOR, HEATER
J2	CONNECTOR, JUNCTION BOX	P9	CONNECTOR
J3	CONNECTOR, JUNCTION BOX	P10	CONNECTOR, FILTER INPUT
J4	CONNECTOR, COMPRESSOR	P11	CONNECTOR, FILTER OUTPUT
J5	CONNECTOR, SOLENOID VALVE, LIQUID	P12	CONNECTOR, FAN MOTOR
J6	CONNECTOR, SOLENOID VALVE, EQUALIZER	P13	CONNECTOR, POWER
J7	CONNECTOR, CONTROL MODULE	R1, R2, R3	RESISTOR (MIL-R-39004/3)
J8	CONNECTOR, HEATER	S1	SWITCH, ROTARY
J8	CONNECTOR	S2	THERMOSTAT
J10	CONNECTOR, FILTER INPUT	S4	SWITCH, HEATER CUTOUT
J11	CONNECTOR, FILTER OUTPUT	S6	SWITCH, HIGH PRESSURE CUTOUT
J12	CONNECTOR, FAN MOTOR	S7	SWITCH, LOW PRESSURE CUTOUT
J13	CONNECTOR, POWER	T1	TRANSFORMER
K1	RELAY, COMPRESSOR START	TB1	TERMINAL BOARD, JUNCTION BOX
K2	RELAY, HEATER	TB2	TERMINAL BOARD, JUNCTION BOX (MIL-T-55184/1)
K3	RELAY, TIME DELAY	XF1	FUSEHOLDER
K4	RELAY, FAN	XF2	FUSEHOLDER

Figure 4-16. Wiring Diagram (Sheet 3 of 3)

4-11. INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS - Continued.

NOTE

- 1 INPUT PHASE ORIENTATION FOR MAIN POWER RECEPTACLE, J1, SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:  
 PIN A - PHASE A  
 PIN B - PHASE B  
 PIN C - PHASE C  
 PIN D - PHASE GROUND
- 2 SWITCH S7, IS SHOWN IN PRESSURE ENERGIZED POSITION.
- 3 THERMAL SWITCH, S5, CRANKCASE HEATER, HR7, AND THERMOSTATIC SWITCH, S9, ARE PART OF COMPRESSOR MOTOR, B1.
- 4 THERMOSTATIC SWITCH, S2, CONTACTS CLOSE WHEN AMBIENT TEMPERATURE FALLS 2.5°F BELOW SETTING AND OPEN WHEN AMBIENT TEMPERATURE RISES 2.5°F ABOVE SETTING.

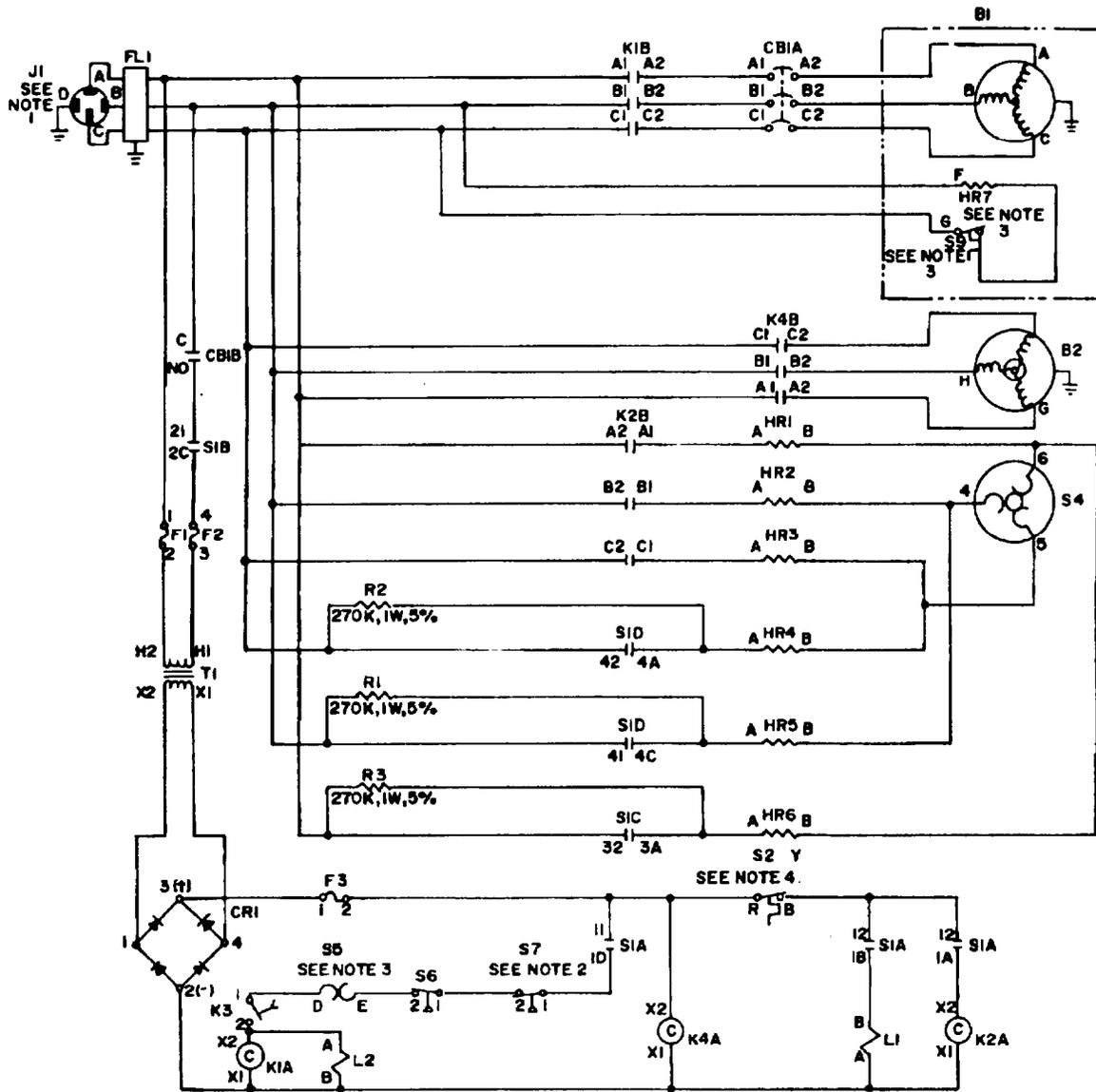


Figure 4-17. Electrical Schematic

**4-11. INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS - Continued**

(8) If fan blades turn away from grille, unit power cable is not connected properly. Exchange wires connected to pins A and B at power source connection and repeat steps (6) and (7) above.

(9) Check unit operation in accordance with para 2-6 and 2-7.

- i. See air conditioner wiring diagram, figure 4-16, and electrical schematic, Figure 4-17, for additional wiring information.

**4-12. INPUT POWER CABLE.**

- a Determine length.
- b. Fabricate input power cable in accordance with Figure 4-18. Cable must be shielded with QQ-B-575. tubular wire braid 0.50 (12.7 mm) ID or equal and grounded to each connection end.

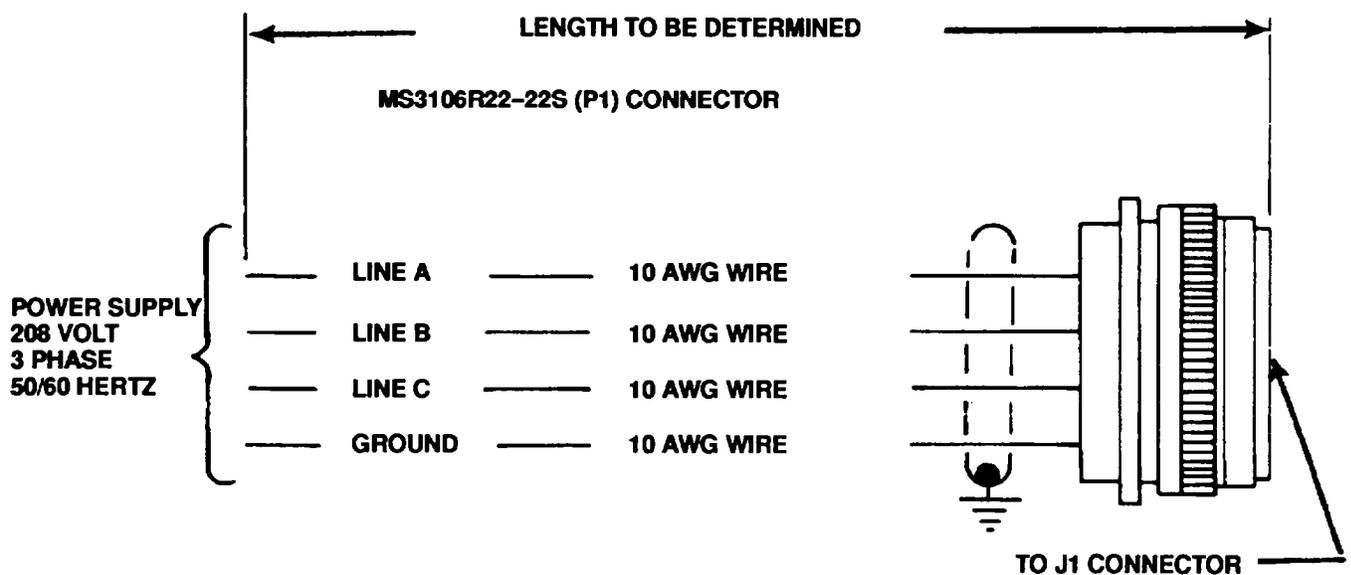


Figure 4-18. Input Power Cable Diagram

**Section III. LUBRICATION**

**4-13. GENERAL.** The refrigerant compressor and its drive motor are hermetically sealed in a canister. The compressor crankcase has a lifetime supply of oil and the drive motor has permanently lubricated, sealed bearings. No lubrication of these items is required.

**4-14. MECHANICAL LUBRICATION.** The only mechanical items which may require lubrication are the louvers in the conditioned air intake and discharge grilles and the devices which operate the fresh air damper door. These points should be checked and lubricated, as necessary, during preventive maintenance service. A few drops of light oil should be applied to pivot points, bearing surfaces, hinges, and linkages to prevent or eliminate stiffness or binding. Be sure to wipe off all excess oil with a cloth or paper towel. These items are in areas of high volume airflow and excess oil will tend to attract and accumulate dust particles from the passing air. Graphite may be used as an alternate lubricant during extreme cold weather operation.

**Section IV. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)**

**4-15. INTRODUCTION, INSPECTION, AND SERVICES.**

- a. Systematic, periodic, Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) are essential to ensure that the air conditioner is ready for operation at all times. The purpose of a preventive maintenance program is to discover and correct defects and deficiencies before they can cause serious damage or complete failure of the equipment. Any effective preventive maintenance program must begin with the indoctrination of operators to report all unusual conditions noted during daily checks or actual operations to unit maintenance. All defects and deficiencies discovered during maintenance inspections must be recorded, together with corrective action taken on DA Form 2404, Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet.
- b. A schedule for unit preventive maintenance inspection and service should be established immediately after installation of the air conditioner. A quarterly interval, equal to three calendar months or 250 bouts of operation (whichever occurs first) is recommended for usual operating conditions.

**NOTE**

When operating under unusual conditions, such as a very dusty or sandy environment, it may be necessary to reduce the interval to monthly or even less if conditions are extreme.

- c. Table 4-1 lists the unit preventive maintenance checks and services that should be performed at quarterly intervals. The PMCS items in the table have been arranged and numbered in a logical sequence to provide for greater personnel efficiency and least amount of required maintenance downtime.



**Disconnect Input power before disassembly of the air conditioner for PMCS to prevent dangerous, possibly fatal, electrical shock**

**Table 4-1. Unit Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)**

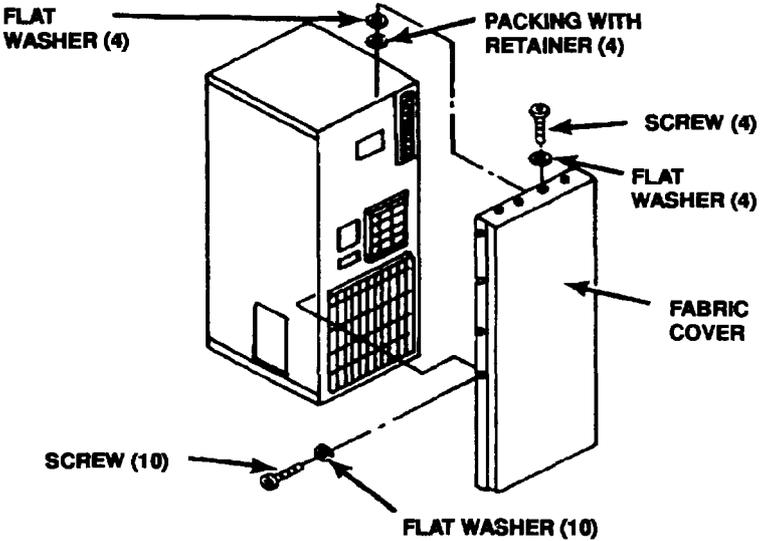
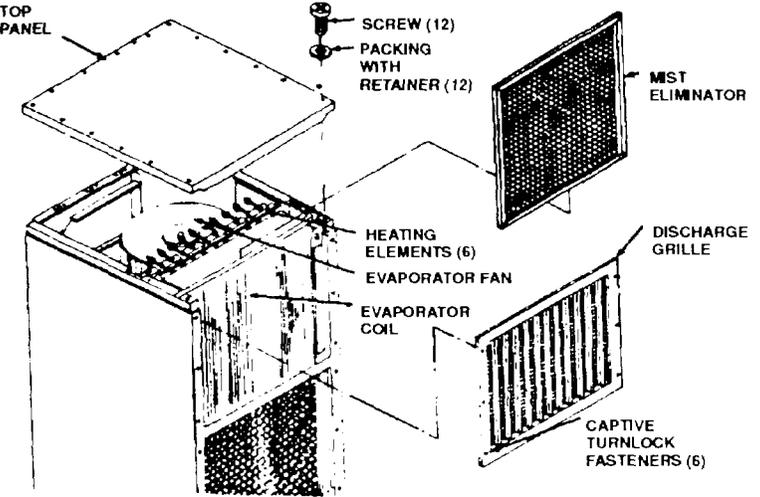
ITEM NO.	ITEM TO BE INSPECTED/SERVICED	PROCEDURES
1	Fabric Cover	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Roll down the cover and inspect for tears, cracks, or any other sign of damage or deterioration.</li> <li>b. If the necessity of washing is indicated, use fresh water with a small amount of a mild detergent.</li> </ul>

Table 4-1. Unit Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) (Cont.)

ITEM NO.	ITEM TO BE INSPECTED/SERVICED	PROCEDURES
1 (cont)	Fabric Cover (cont)	<p>c. Reroll and secure the cover in the stowed position. If the cover was washed, be sure it is thoroughly dry before rerolling.</p> 
2	Conditioned Air Discharge Grille	<p>a. Check operation of louvers for stiffness or binding.</p> <p>b. Remove, clean, inspect, repair, and lubricate grille as necessary.</p>
3	Mist Eliminator	<p>a. Remove screws, flat washers, and packing with retainers from upper portion of fabric cover to gain access to top panel.</p> <p>b. Remove, clean, and inspect the top panel.</p> <p>c. Remove, clean, inspect, and service the mist eliminator. (See para 4-35.)</p> <p>d. Replace the mist eliminator if it is damaged.</p>
4	Evaporator Coil	<p>a. Clean evaporator coil per para 4-64.</p> <p>b. Inspect coil for obvious damage and all mounting hardware for tightness and security.</p>
5	Heating Elements	<p>a. Wipe or vacuum any remaining dust or dirt from the heating elements, the heater thermostat, and all other components and surfaces in the area.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>Use a clean, dry cloth (or one slightly moistened with water) for all wiping operations. NEVER use an oily or greasy cloth. Any oily residue left on any surface will attract and accumulate much more dust and dirt than dry surfaces.</p>

**Table 4-1. Unit Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) (Cont.)**

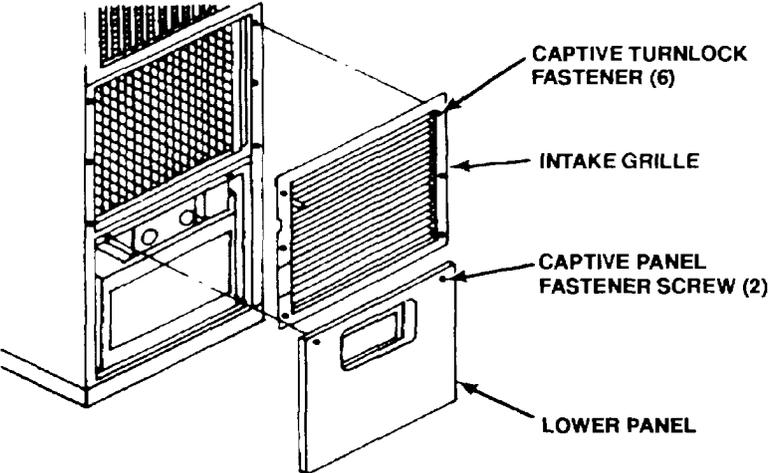
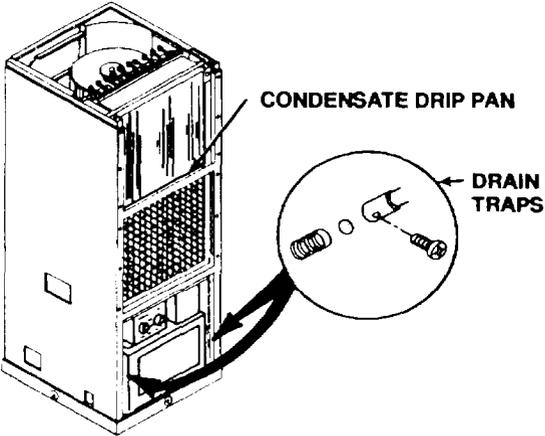
ITEM NO.	ITEM TO BE INSPECTED/SERVICED	PROCEDURES
5 (cont)	Heating Elements (cont)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Inspect heating elements and thermostat for obvious damage, and all mounting hardware for tightness and security.</li> <li>c. Inspect wiring harness for damage or chafing and all electrical connections for tightness.</li> </ul>
6	Evaporator Fan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Wipe or vacuum all dust or dirt from the fan and all other components and surfaces in the area.</li> <li>b. Inspect the fan for damage or bent blades and all mounting hardware for tightness and security.</li> <li>c. Be sure that fan spins freely.</li> <li>d. Generally inspect refrigeration system components in the upper section for condition.</li> </ul>
7	Conditioned Air Intake Grille	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Check operation of louvers for stiffness or binding.</li> <li>b. Remove, clean, inspect, repair, and lubricate grille as necessary.</li> </ul>
		
8	Lower Front Panel	Remove clean, and inspect the front panel.

Table 4-1. Unit Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) (Cont.)

ITEM NO.	ITEM TO BE INSPECTED/SERVICED	PROCEDURES
9	Condensate Drip Pan, Drain Tubes, and Drain Traps	 <p>The diagram shows a vertical unit with a condensate drip pan at the top and drain tubes leading to traps at the bottom. A circular callout provides a magnified view of the drain traps, which include a ball, a spring, and a cotter pin.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wipe any dust or dirt out of the condensate drip pan.</li> <li>Pour about one cup of clean fresh water into the condensate drip pan and watch for it to flow through the drain traps at the bottom end of the drain tubes.</li> <li>If water does not flow through the traps or if the discharged water has a muddy appearance, remove the cotter pin, spring and ball from the bottom end of the drain tubes and thoroughly flush the tubes. If the tubes are clogged, insert a flexible wire from either the top or bottom end and agitate until the clog is removed. Pour additional water in the drip pan until a unrestricted flow of clean water is achieved. Be sure that ball and spring are clean and in good condition. Reinstall the ball, spring, and cotter pin in drain traps.</li> </ol>

**Table 4-1. Unit Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) (Cont.)**

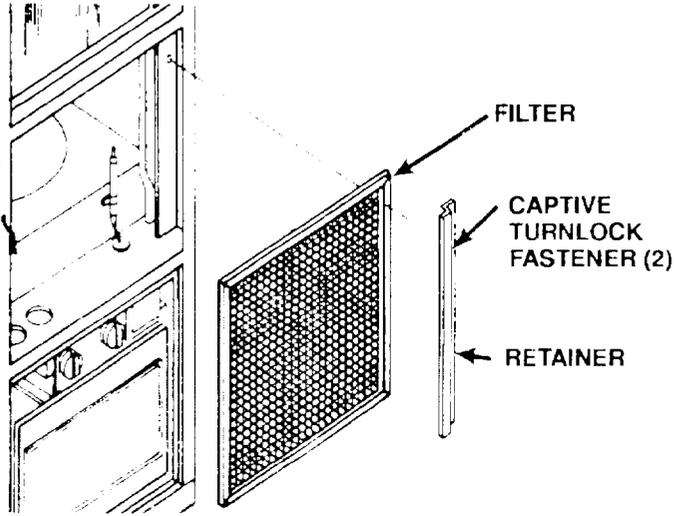
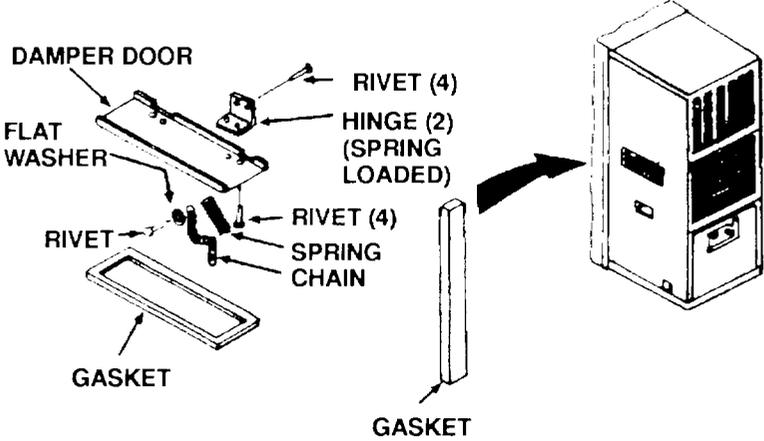
ITEM NO.	ITEM TO BE INSPECTED/SERVICED	PROCEDURES
10	Conditioned Air Filter	<p>a. Remove, clean, and inspect filter. (See para 4-33.)</p> <p>b. Discard filter and obtain replacement, if damaged.</p> 
11	Fresh Air Damper	<p>a. Wipe or vacuum all dust or dirt from the fresh air damper door and its operating mechanism, and all other surfaces in the area.</p> <p>b. Inspect components for condition, and all mounting hardware for tightness and security.</p> <p>c. Check operation of door and mechanism for stiffness and binding; lubricate as necessary. Be sure to wipe off all excess lubricant.</p> 

Table 4-1. Unit Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) (Cont.)

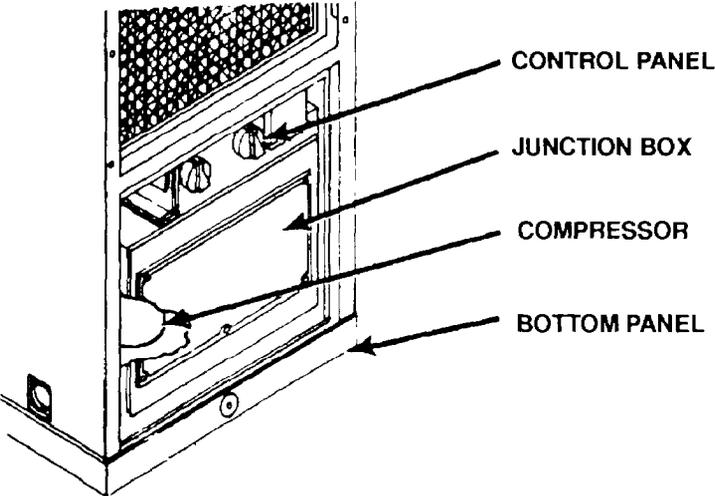
ITEM NO.	ITEM TO BE INSPECTED/SERVICED	PROCEDURES
11 (Cont)		<p>d. Be sure the damper door seats properly to form a seal when in the closed position.</p> 
12	Control Panel	<p>a. Check operation of controls for stiffness or binding.</p> <p>b. Inspect wiring harness for damage or chafing, and all electrical connections for tightness.</p> <p>c. Check capillary to temperature sensing bulb for damage or kinking.</p> <p>d. Check all mounting hardware for tightness and security.</p>
13	Compressor	<p>a. Wipe or vacuum all dust or dirt from the compressor canister, and all other remaining components and surfaces in the lower section of the cabinet.</p> <p>b. Inspect the compressor crankcase heating element and associated thermostat for condition.</p> <p>c. Inspect wiring harness for damage or chafing, and all electrical connections for tightness.</p> <p>d. Check all compressor mounting hardware for tightness and security.</p> <p>e. Check all remaining refrigeration system components in the lower section of the cabinet for general condition.</p>
14	Junction Box	<p>a. Check operation of circuit breaker and flexible cable to remote reset knob for stiffness and binding.</p> <p>b. Inspect all remaining wiring harnesses in the lower section of the cabinet for damage or chafing, and all electrical connections for tightness.</p>
15	Bottom Panel	<p>a. Wipe or vacuum all dust, dirt, sand or other foreign matter from surface and water passages in the bottom panel assembly.</p> <p>b. Check that water flows freely through the installed condensate drain(s).</p>

Table 4-1. Unit Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) (Cont.)

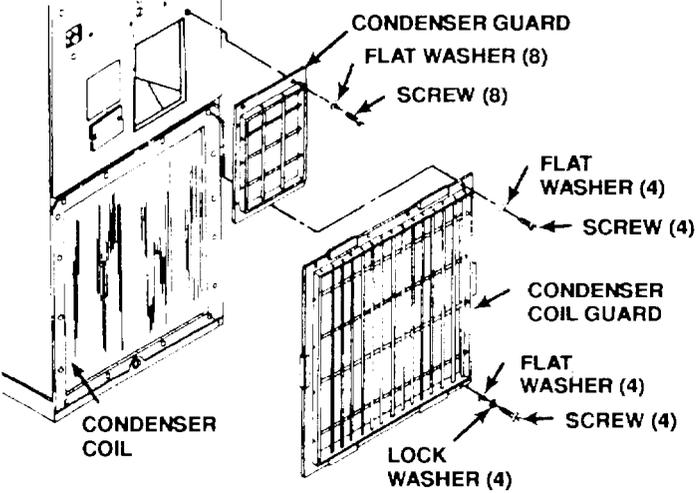
ITEM NO.	ITEM TO BE INSPECTED/SERVICED	PROCEDURES
16	Condenser (Air Outlet) Guard	<p>Remove, clean, and inspect</p> 
17	Condenser Coil Guard	Remove, clean, and inspect
18	Condenser Coil	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clean condenser coil per para 4-65.</li> <li>Inspect coil for obvious damage, and all mounting hardware for tightness and security.</li> </ol>
19	Condenser Fan and Evaporator/Condenser Fan Drive Motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wipe or vacuum all dust and dirt from fan and motor, and all other components and surfaces in the immediate area.</li> <li>Inspect the fan for damage or bent blades, the motor for signs of overheating, and all mounting hardware for tightness and security.</li> <li>Inspect the wiring harness for damage or chafing, and all electrical connections for tightness.</li> </ol>
20	Operation Checks	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Be sure the mode selector switch is in the OFF position and reconnect input power</li> </ol> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>CAUTION</b></p> <p>Do not check operation in COOL. mode until after input power has been reconnected for a sufficient time to eliminate any danger of liquid refrigerant accumulation in the compressor. Except in extremely cold conditions, if input power has been disconnected for a period of less than six hours, an equal warm-up period should be allowed. If the disconnected period has been more than six hours, a full six hour warm-up period is necessary.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Be sure that the fabric cover is rolled up and secured</li> <li>Adjust conditioner air intake and outlet louvers to the full open position.</li> <li>Adjust fresh air damper to full closed position.</li> </ol>

Table 4-1. Unit Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) (Cont.)

ITEM NO.	ITEM TO BE INSPECTED/SERVICED	PROCEDURES
20 (cont)	Operation Checks (cont)	<p>e. Turn mode selector switch to VENTILATE. Fan Should start.</p> <p>f. Use a paper streamer or smoke and note amount of air being discharged from conditioned air outlet grille.</p> <p>g. Open fresh air damper fully.</p> <p>h. Close conditioned air intake grille louvers fully.</p> <p>i. Again check air flow as in step f above. Air flow should be approximately the same.</p> <p>j. Fully open louvers in conditioned air intake grille and fully dose fresh air damper.</p> <p>k. Turn Temperature control thermostat knob to fully INCREASE (clockwise) position and then turn mode selector switch to LO HEAT. Place your hand in air flow from the conditioned air outlet grille and feel for a temperature rise. When discharge air temperature has reached a relatively stable level, turn mode selector switch to HI HEAT and feel for a further temperature rise. Next turn Temperature control thermostat knob to fully DECREASE (counterclockwise) position. Feel that discharge air temperature drops to approximately same relatively stable level previously noted in LO HEAT. Finally, turn mode selector switch to LO HEAT and feel discharge air temperature drop to ambient level.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The temperature control thermostat has an effective functional range between 40°F and 90°F (5°C and 32°C). In extreme conditions when ambient air temperature is below 40°F (5°C) or above 90°F (32°C), operation in either LO HEAT or HI HEAT mode will vary from that described above.</p> <p>l. Turn Temperature control thermostat knob to fully INCREASE (clockwise) position, then turn mode selector switch to COOL. Note that evaporator and condenser fans start immediately and that compressor starts approximately 30 seconds later. Hold your hand in air flow from condensed air outlet grille; there should be no change in temperature. Now turn Temperature control thermostat knob to fully DECREASE (counterclockwise) position and feel outlet air temperature begin to drop almost immediately. Leave controls in present position and perform the next check.</p> <p>m. After 15 minutes of operation check the sight glass and compare refrigerant condition with the color coded information plate provided. (See para 2-3.)</p> <p>n. Turn mode selector switch to OFF and observe that all air conditioner functions cease.</p>

**Table 4-1. Unit Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) (Cont.)**

ITEM NO.	ITEM TO BE INSPECTED/SERVICED	PROCEDURES
20 (cont)	Operation Checks (cont)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o. Set-up the air conditioner for the desired operational mode.</li> <li>p. Record performance of quarterly PMCS, including all corrective actions taken.</li> </ul>

## Section V. TROUBLESHOOTING

### 4-16. GENERAL

- a. This section contains troubleshooting information for locating and correcting most of the operating troubles which may develop in the air conditioner unit. Each malfunction for an individual component, unit, or system is followed by a list of tests or inspections which will help you to determine corrective actions to take. You should perform tests/inspections and corrective actions in the order listed.
- b. This manual cannot list all malfunctions that may occur, nor all tests or inspections and corrective actions. If a malfunction is not corrected by listed corrective actions, notify your supervisor.
- c. Table 4-2 list the common malfunctions which you may find during the operation or maintenance of the air conditioner unit or its components. You should perform the test/inspections and corrective actions in the order listed.



#### HIGH VOLTAGE

is used in the operation of this equipment.

#### DEATH ON CONTACT

may result if personnel fail to observe safety precautions.

**Never work on electrical equipment unless there is another person nearby who is familiar with the operation and hazards of the equipment and who is competent in administering first aid. When the technician is aided by operators, he must warn them about dangerous areas.**

**Whenever possible, the input power supply to the equipment must be shut off before beginning work on the equipment. Take particular care to ground every capacitor likely to hold a dangerous potential. When working inside the equipment, after the power has been turned off, always ground every part before touching it.**

**Be careful not to contact high-voltage connections of 208 volts AC input when installing or operating this equipment.**

**Whenever the nature of the operation permits, keep one hand away from the equipment to reduce the hazard of current flowing through vital organs of the body.**

**Do not operate the equipment without all grilles, guards louvers, and covers in place and tightly secured.**

**Death or serious injury could occur under certain conditions by "low voltage." Do not be misled by this term. Treat "low voltage" with the same caution as "high voltage." Be sure that the equipment is unplugged/disconnected and that circuit breakers are set to OFF. Be sure the equipment is properly grounded. Always have another person standing by who is trained in electric shock first aid.**

#### NOTE

Before you use this table, be sure you have performed all applicable operating checks.

Table 4-2. Unit Troubleshooting

**MALFUNCTION**

**TEST OR INSPECTION**

**CORRECTIVE ACTION**

**1. AIR CONDITIONER DOES NOT START IN ANY MODE.**

Step 1. Check to see if input power has been disconnected.

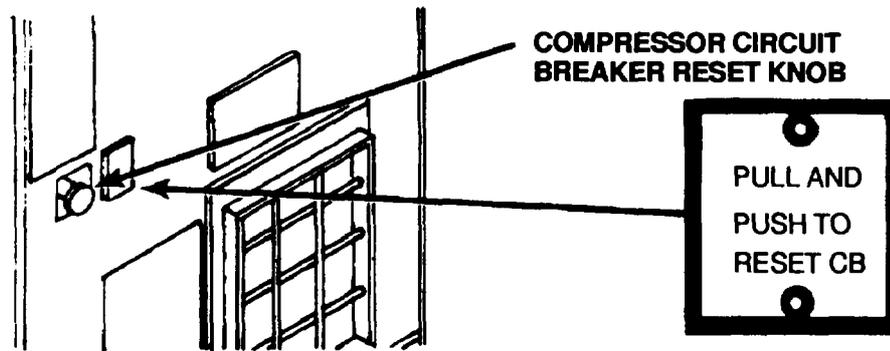
Connect input power.

Step 2. Be sure that power is 208 volt, 3 phase, 50/60 hertz.

Connect correct input power.

Step 3. Be sure to see if compressor circuit breaker is tripped.

Slowly PULL out AND PUSH in reset knob TO RESET Circuit Breaker.



Step 4. Check for loose or damaged electrical connectors or damaged wires in wiring harnesses. (See para 4-43.)

Tighten or replace connectors, or repair damaged wires.

Step 5. Check fuses. (See para 4-52.)

Replace bad fuse(s).

Step 6. Check operation of the auxiliary switch in circuit breaker (CB1).

Test (CB1) auxiliary switch. (See para 4-51.) Replace circuit breaker if auxiliary switch is defective.

Step 7. Check operation of control power transformer (T1).

Test Transformer. Replace transformer, if defective (See para 4-50).

Step 8. Check operation of RFI Filter (FLI) and d.c. rectifier (CR1) assembly.

Test filter and rectifier. (See para 4-44 and 4-53.) Replace defective filter or rectifier.

Step 9. Check all terminals and internal wiring within junction box for tightness and damage.

Tighten terminals, or repair wiring as necessary. (See para 4-49.)

Table 4-2. Unit Troubleshooting (Cont.)

**MALFUNCTION**

**TEST OR INSPECTION**

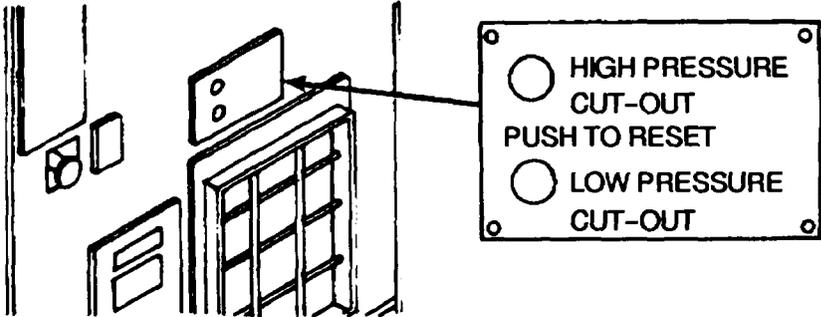
**CORRECTIVE ACTION**

Step 10. Check operation of mode selector switch (See para 4-40.)

Replace switch, if defective.

Step 11. Be sure that high or low pressure cut-out switches (S6 and S7) are not open.

PUSH and release TO RESET.



Step 12. Reset (PUSH) PRESSURE CUT-OUT switch(s) and restart unit.

If unit does not start, notify your supervisor.

**2. CONDITIONED AIR (EVAPORATOR) AND CONDENSER FANS BOTH RUN, BUT COMPRESSOR DOES NOT START AFTER TIME DELAY.**

Step 1. Be sure that the HIGH or LOW PRESSURE CUT-OUT switch has tripped.

PUSH and release TO RESET.

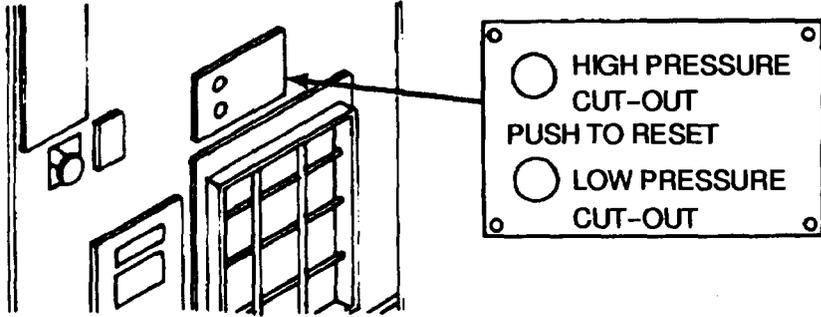


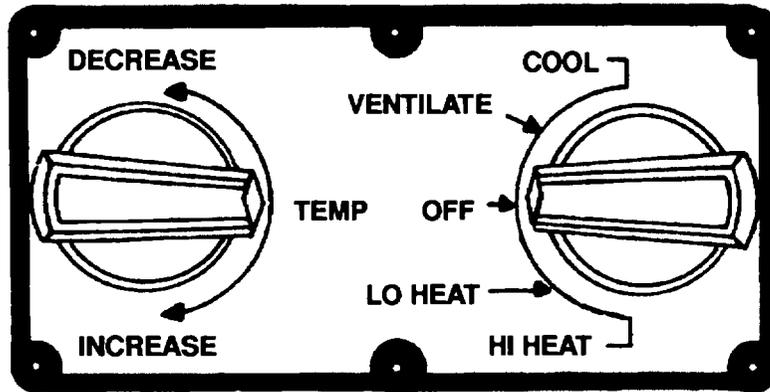
Table 4-2. Unit Troubleshooting (Cont.)

MALFUNCTION	TEST OR INSPECTION	CORRECTIVE ACTION
-------------	--------------------	-------------------

Step 2. Check operation of mode selector switch  
 Turn switch to OFF, then reset to COOL.

**NOTE**

Allow 30 seconds time delay before compressor starts.



Disconnect input power before performing internal electrical troubleshooting.

Step 3. Check for loose or damaged electrical connectors, or damaged wires in wiring harnesses.

Tighten or replace connectors, or repair damaged wires.

Step 4. Check operation of time delay relay (K3).

Test Relay. Replace relay if defective (See para 4-54).

Step 5. Check operation of compressor motor relay (K1).

Test Relay. Replace relay if defective (See para 4-55).

Step 6. Check operation of circuit breaker (CB1) primary contacts.

Teat Circuit Breaker. Replace circuit breaker if defective (See para 4-51).

Step 7. Check operation of compressor (B1).

If not operating, notify your supervisor.

Table 4-2 Unit Troubleshooting (Cont.)

**MALFUNCTION**

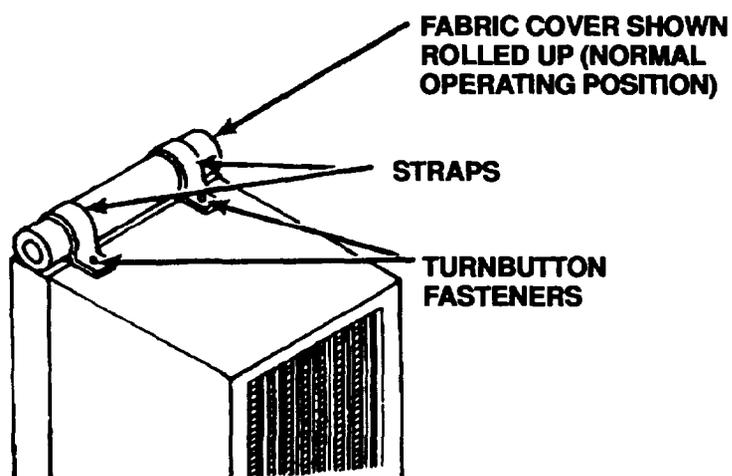
**TEST OR INSPECTION**

**CORRECTIVE ACTION**

**3. COMPRESSOR STARTS NORMALLY, BUT COMPRESSOR CIRCUIT BREAKER SOON TRIPS.**

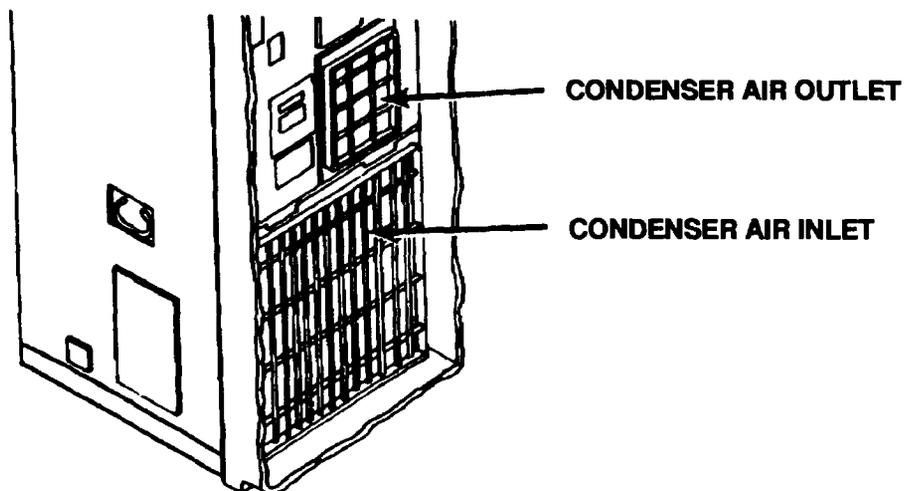
Step 1. Check to be sure fabric cover is rolled up.

Roll up and secure fabric cover.



Step 2. Check to be sure there is no restriction to air flow through condenser section.

Clean all obstructions from condenser inlet, outlet, and condenser coil.



Step 3. Check to be sure that condenser fan is operating. (Air being discharged from condenser air outlet).

Table 4-2. Unit Troubleshooting (Cont.)

MALFUNCTION	TEST OR INSPECTION	CORRECTIVE ACTION
-------------	--------------------	-------------------

Step 4. Check circuit breaker (CB1).

Test circuit breaker. (See para 4-51.)

Replace circuit breaker if defective.

Reset compressor circuit breaker and restart in COOL mode.

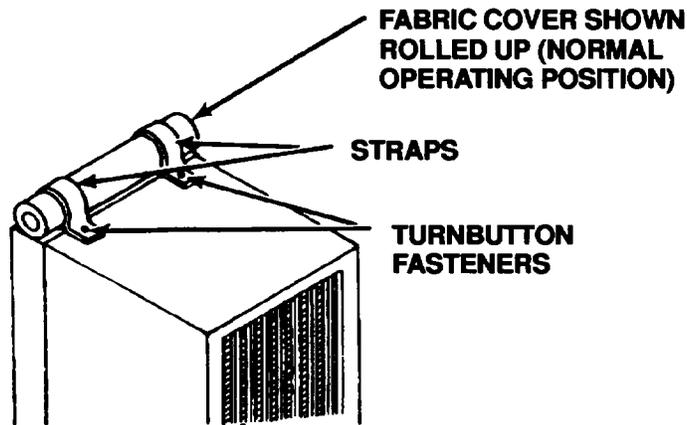
**CAUTION**

If circuit breaker trips again soon after restart in COOL mode, do not attempt another restart, and notify your supervisor for refrigeration system troubleshooting.

**4. COMPRESSOR STARTS NORMALLY BUT HIGH OR LOW PRESSURE CUT-OUT SWITCH SOON TRIPS.**

Step 1. Be sure fabric cover is rolled up.

Roll up and secure fabric cover.



Step 2. Be sure there is no restriction to air flow through condenser section.

Clean all obstructions from condenser inlet, outlet, and condenser coil.

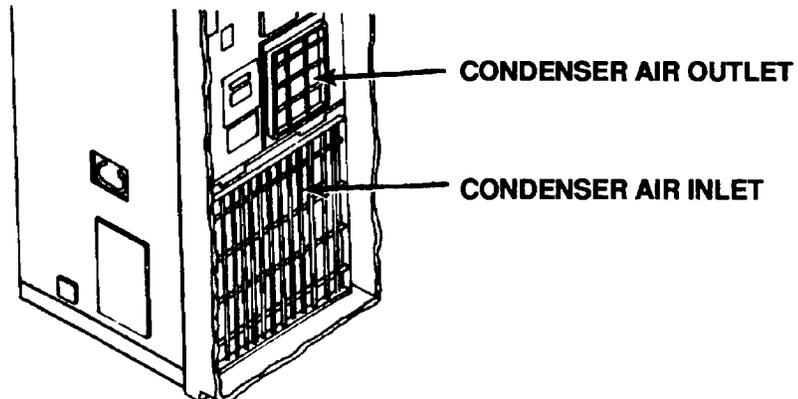


Table 4-2. Unit Troubleshooting (Cont.)

**MALFUNCTION**

**TEST OR INSPECTION**

**CORRECTIVE ACTION**

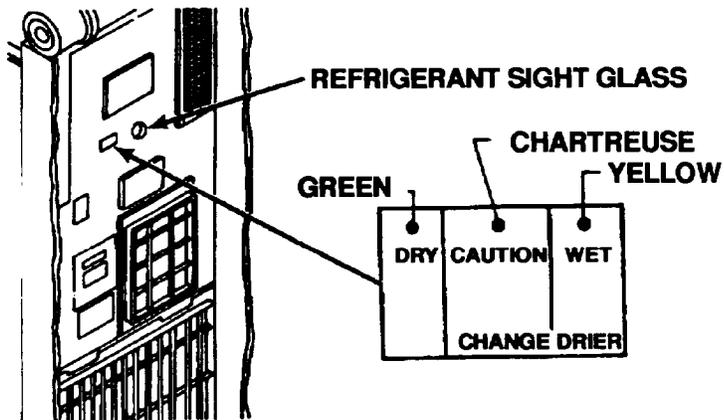
Step 3. Be sure that condenser fan is operating. (Air being discharged from condenser air outlet).

**NOTE**

Condenser fan and conditioned air (evaporator) fan are both driven by the same motor. If one fan is operating and the other is not, check for loose fan on motor shaft. If both fans are not operating, check for loose electrical connections, defective motor relay (K4), or defective motor (B2).

Step 4. With unit operating in COOL mode, check condition of refrigerant in sight glass.

If indicator color is in the yellow zone or numerous bubbles appear in the window, turn selector switch to OFF and notify your supervisor.



Step 5. Reset (PUSH) PRESSURE CUT-OUT switch(s) and restart unit.

If unit does not start notify your supervisor.

**5. REDUCED COOLING CAPACITY.**

Step 1. Be sure that all doors, windows, and other openings in the room or enclosure are tightly closed.

Tightly close all openings.

Step 2. Check operation of Temperature control thermostat.

Set control at maximum DECREASE; then, if condition improves, adjust properly.

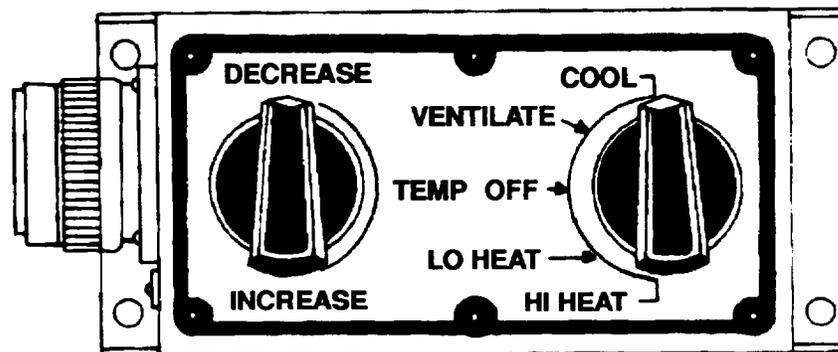


Table 4-2. Unit Troubleshooting (Cont.)

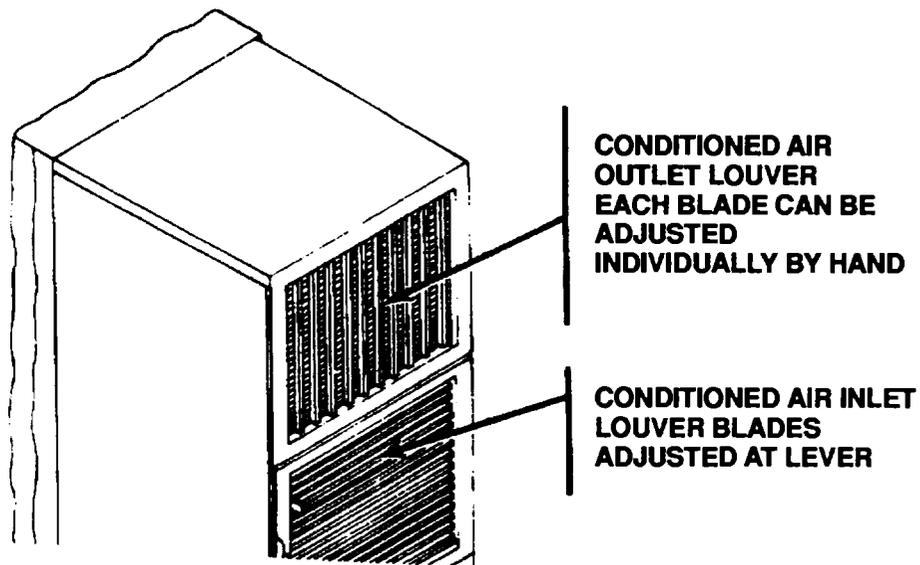
**MALFUNCTION**

**TEST OR INSPECTION**

**CORRECTIVE ACTION**

Step 3. Be sure the louvers in the conditioned air inlet and outlet grilles are properly adjusted. (Must be open).

Adjust properly.



Step 4. Be sure that excessive hot, outside air is not being introduced through the fresh air damper.

Fully close damper; then, if condition improves, adjust properly.

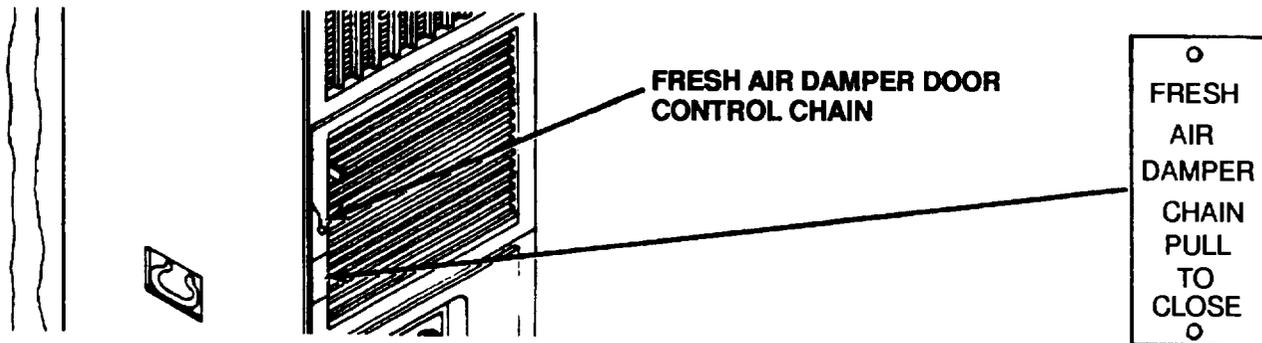


Table 4-2. Unit Troubleshooting (Cont.)

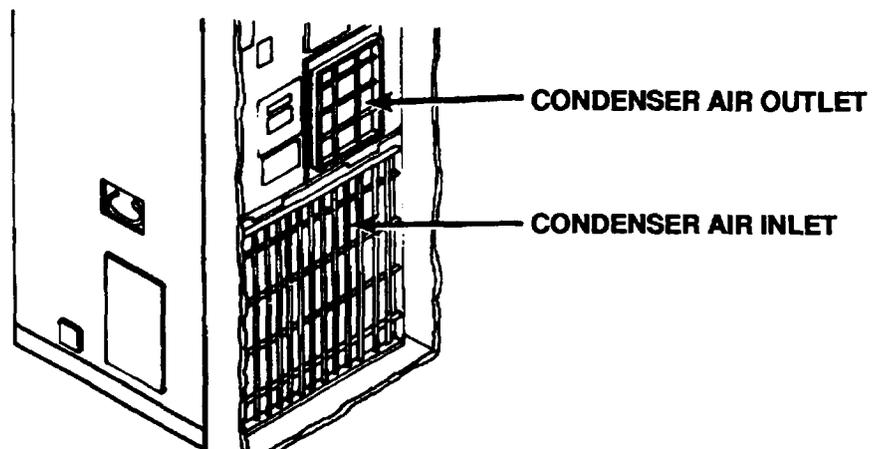
**MALFUNCTION**

**TEST OR INSPECTION**

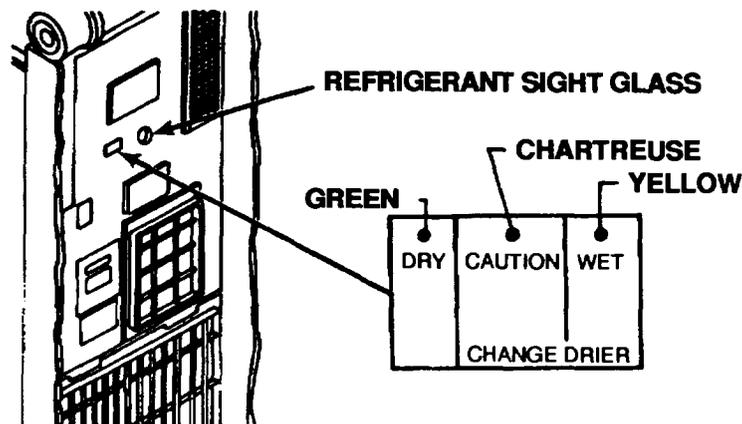
**CORRECTIVE ACTION**

Step 5. Be sure condenser air inlet and outlet are not obstructed.

Remove obstructions.



Step 6. With unit operating in COOL mode, check condition of refrigerant in sight glass.



- a. If color is yellow or a light hue of chartreuse, or if numerous bubbles appear, turn air conditioner OFF, and notify your supervisor for refrigeration system servicing.
- b. If color is green or a dark hue of chartreuse, but has a milky appearance, or more than an occasional bubble appears, thoroughly clean the condenser intake screen, condenser fan guard, condenser coil, and entire evaporator section. (See para 4-65.)
- c. Clean and service, or replace mist eliminator. (See para 4-35.)
- d. Clean evaporator coil and entire evaporator system. (See para 4-64.)

Table 4-2. Unit Troubleshooting (Cont.)

**MALFUNCTION**

**TEST OR INSPECTION**

**CORRECTIVE ACTION**

Step 7. Check airflow out of conditioned air (evaporator) discharge grille. if airflow volume is low:

- a. Adjust conditioned air (evaporator) intake grille louvers.
- b. Clean and service or replace conditioned air filter element. (See para 4-33.)
- c. Clean and service, or replace mist eliminator.(see para 4-35.)
- d. Clean evaporator coil and entire evaporator system. (See para 4-64.)

Step 8. Check operation of Temperature control thermostat (S2)

- a. Inspect sensing bulb and capillary for damage or leakage. (See para 4-39.) Replace entire control if bulb is damaged or leaking.
- b. Test switch in Temperature control thermostat. (See para 4-39.) Replace entire control if defective.

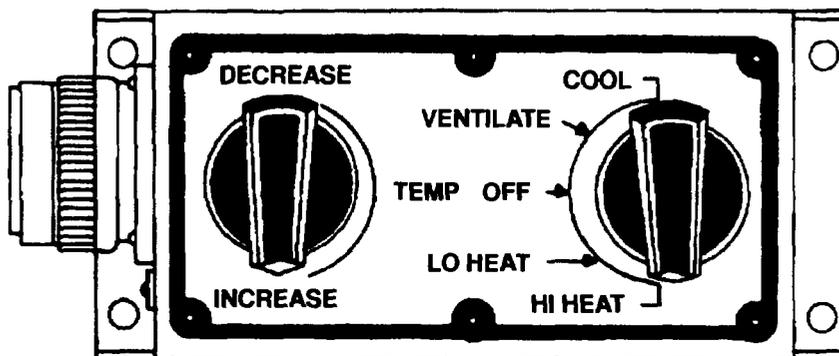
**6. REDUCED HEATING CAPACITY.**

Step 1. Be sure that all doors, windows, and other openings in the room or enclosure are dosed.

Tightly dose all openings.

Step 2. Check operation of Temperature control thermostat.

Set control to fully INCREASE; then, if condition improves, adjust properly.



Step 3. Be sure the louvers in the conditioned air inlet and outlet grilles are properly adjusted.

Adjust louvers properly.

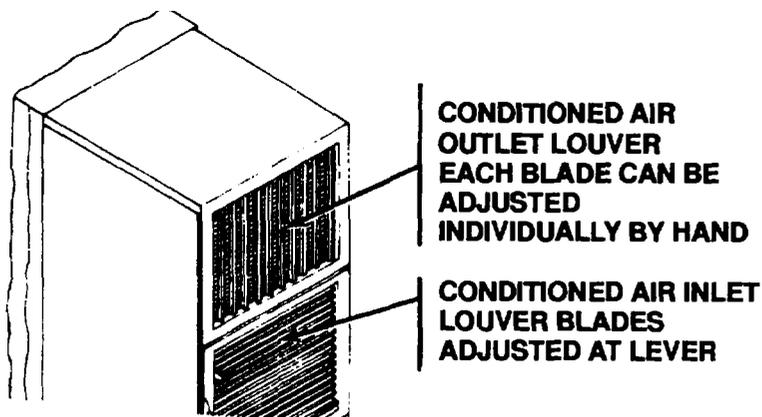
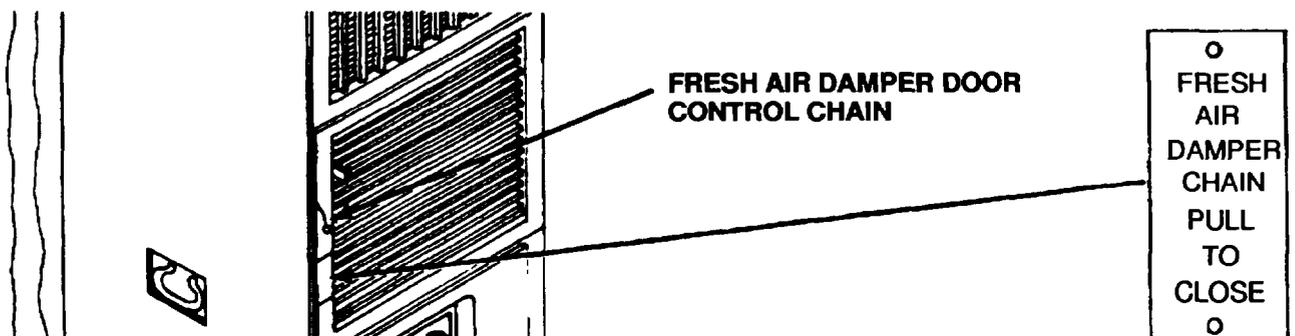


Table 4-2. Unit Troubleshooting (Cont.)

MALFUNCTION	TEST OR INSPECTION	CORRECTIVE ACTION
-------------	--------------------	-------------------

step 4. Be sure that excessive cold, outside air is not being introduced through the fresh air damper.  
Fully dose damper; then, if condition improves adjust properly.



- Step 5. Check air flow out of conditioned air (evaporator) discharge grille. If airflow volume is low:
- a. Adjust conditioned air (evaporator) intake grille louvers.
  - b. Clean and service or replace conditioned air filter element. (See para 4-33.)
  - c. Clean and service or replace mist eliminator. (See para 4-35.)
  - d. Clean evaporator coil and entire evaporator section. (See para 4-64.)
- Step 6. Check for loose or damaged wires and terminals.



**Disconnect Input power before performing internal electrical troubleshooting. Voltages used can be deadly.**

Tighten loose or damaged terminals. Repair or replace damaged wires. (See para 4-36.)

- step 7. Check operation of heater thermostat (S4).  
Test thermostat. (See para 4-60.)  
Replace thermostat if defective. (See para 4-60.)
- Step 8. Check individual heaters (HR1 through HR6).  
Test heaters. (See para 4-61.)  
Replace defective heaters. (See para 4-61.)

Table 4-2. Unit Troubleshooting (Cont.)

---

**MALFUNCTION**

**TEST OR INSPECTION**

**CORRECTIVE ACTION**

---

**7. NO HEAT IN EITHER HI HEAT OR LO HEAT NODE.**

Step 1. Check for loose or damaged electrical connectors, or damaged wires in wiring harnesses.



**Disconnect input power before performing internal electrical troubleshooting. Voltages used can be deadly.**

Step 2. Check operation of heater thermostat (S4).

Test thermostat. (See para 4-60.)

Replace thermostat if defective. (See para 4-60.)

Step 3. Check operation of mode selector switch (S1).

Test switch. (See para 4-40.)

Replace switch if defective. (See para 4-40.)

**8. HEAT IN HI HEAT MODE, BUT NOT IN LO HEAT MODE.**

Step 1. Check for loose or damaged electrical connectors, or damaged wires in wiring harnesses.



**Disconnect input power before performing internal electrical troubleshooting. Voltages used can be deadly.**

Tighten or replace loose or damaged connectors, or repair damaged wires.

Step 2. Check operation of heater relay (K2).

Test relay. (See para 4-56.)

Replace relay if defective. (See para 4-56.)

Step 3. Check operation of Temperature control thermostat (S2).

a. inspect sensing bulb and capillary for damage or leakage. (See para 4-39.) Replace entire control if bulb is damaged or leaking.

b. Test switch in Temperature control thermostat. (See para 4-39.) Replace entire control, if defective.

Step 4. Check operation of mode selector switch (S1).

Test switch. (See para 4-40.)

Replace switch if defective. (See para 4-40.)

Table 4-2. Unit Troubleshooting (Cont.)

**MALFUNCTION****TEST OR INSPECTION****CORRECTIVE ACTION****9. FAN MOTOR (B2) DOES NOT OPERATE.**

**Disconnect input power before performing internal electrical troubleshooting. Voltages used can be deadly.**

- step 1. Using wiring diagram (Figure 4-16), check electrical connectors (P3 and J3), (P9 and J9), (P12 and J12), and individual wires for tightness and continuity.  
Tighten, repair, or replace as indicated.
- step 2. Check operation of fan motor relay (K4).  
Test relay. (See para 4-57.)  
Replace relay if defective. (See para 4-57.)
- step 3. Check operation of fan motor (B2).  
Test motor. (See para 4-63.)  
Notify your supervisor if motor is defective.
- step 4. Check operation of mode selector switch (S1).  
Test switch. (See para 4-40.)  
Replace switch if defective.

**10. EXCESSIVE NOISE WHEN COMPRESSOR STARTS.****CAUTION**

**if a knocking or hammering sound is heard when compressor starts turn mode selector switch to OFF, immediately. Such noise is usually caused by liquid refrigerant in compressor, which can seriously damage or destroy compressor. Notify your supervisor.**

**11. EXCESSIVELY NOISY OPERATION.**

- Step 1. Isolate source of noise as near as possible, both by ear and touch. Listen and feel at both front and back of cabinet.
- step 2. Check fans for looseness or damage, and for rotational clearance.  
Tighten boss fans, adjust for rotational clearance, or replace fans. (See para 4-62 and 4-63.)
- step 3. Check all internal components for looseness, vibration, and security.  
Tighten, adjust, and secure as necessary.

**Section VI. MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES**

**4-17. GENERAL.** The procedures in this section have been arranged in the order in which the items appear in the unit (0) maintenance level column on the Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC) which is provided in Appendix B, Step-by-step procedures have been provided for all actions authorized to be performed by unit maintenance in the order in which they appear on the MAC. Actions authorized to be performed by direct and general support maintenance have been noted; step-by-step procedures for these actions may be found in Chapters 5 and 6 respectively.



The panels covers, screens grilles, and guards installed on this unit are there for a purpose.

Do not operate this unit with them off or open unless the instructions tell you to. When this is necessary, do so with care.

**4-18. AIR CONDITIONER (FABRIC) COVER.**

This task consists of: a. Removal b. Cleaning  
c. Lubrication d. Inspection/Repair  
e. Installation

INITIAL SET-UP:

Equipment Condition:

Turn off power.

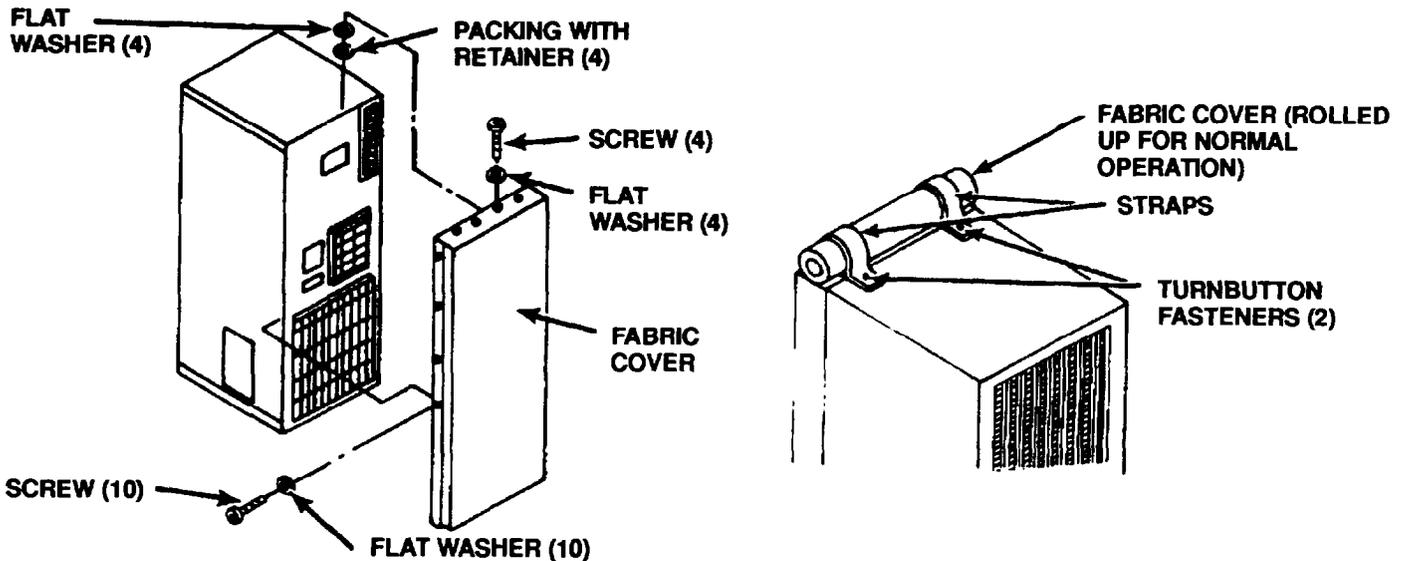


Figure 4-19. Fabric Cover

**4-18. AIR CONDITIONER (FABRIC) COVER - Continued**

- a. Removal
  - (1) Roll cover down and secure snap fasteners.
  - (2) Remove four screws, eight flat washers, and four packing with retainers from the top.
  - (3) Remove ten screws and flat washers from the sides.
  - (4) Carefully remove the fabric cover.
- b. Cleaning
  - (1) Wipe dean with rag and mild detergent solution.
  - (2) Thoroughly rinse with fresh water and dry.
- c. Lubrication
  - (1) Snaps may be lubricated with silicone type lubricant or a wax stick.
  - (2) Turnbutton fasteners may be lubricated with silicone type lubricant or light oil (item 7, Appendix E).
- d. Inspection/Repair
  - (1) Inspect for rips, cuts, tears, or punctures in the fabric.
  - (2) Inspect for damaged, loose, or missing eyelets and snap fasteners.
  - (3) For repair, notify your supervisor.
- e. Installation
  - (1) Align eyelets to casing mounting holes.
  - (2) Secure top of fabric cover with four screws, eight flat washers, and four packing with retainers.
  - (3) Secure sides with ten screws and flat washers.
  - (4) If the air conditioner is to be returned to normal operation, open the snap fasteners, roll up the back flap, and secure it with the stowing straps and turnbutton fasteners.

**NOTE**

If the air conditioner installation requires remend of cover, reinstall the mounting screws, washers, and packing with retainers. This will protect the threads in the casing and prevent air leak.

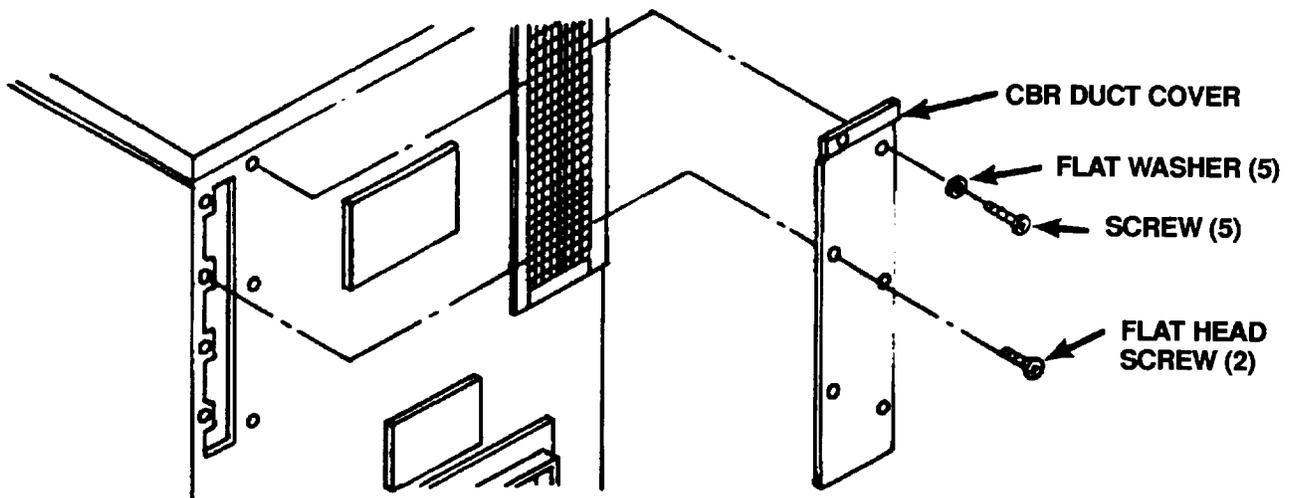
**4-19. CBR (CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL) DUCT COVER.**

This task consists of: a. Removal b. Inspection  
c. Installation

**INITIAL SET-UP:**

Equipment Condition:

Turn off power.



**Figure 4-20. CBR Duct Cover**

- a. Removal.
  - (1) Remove five screws and flat washers and two flat head screws.
  - (2) Remove cover.
- b. Inspection.
  - (1) Be sure that cover is not bent, cracked, or punctured. If damaged, notify your supervisor.
  - (2) Be sure that gasket is not tom, loose, or missing. Refer repair/replacement to your supervisor.
- c. Installation.
  - (1) Align mounting holes with casing fasteners.
  - (2) Secure cover to casing with five screws, and flat washers and two flat head screws.

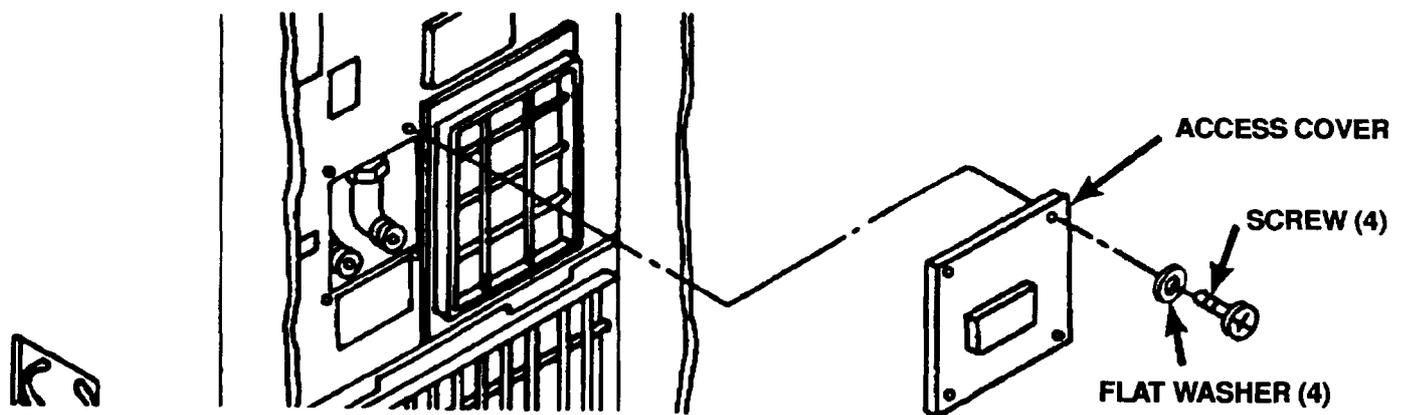
**4-20. ACCESS (SERVICE VALVES) COVER.**

This task consists of: a. Removal      b. Inspection  
 c. Installation

INITIAL SET-UP:

**Equipment Condition:**

Turn off power.



**Figure 4-21. Access (Service Valves) Cover**

- a. Removal.
  - (1) Remove four screws and flat washers.
  - (2) Remove cover.
- b. Inspection.
  - (1) Be sure that cover is not bent, cracked, or punctured.
  - (2) Be sure that gasket is not tom, loose or missing.
  - (3) Be sure that information plate is readable and in place.
  - (4) Refer all repairs to your supervisor.
- c. Installation.
  - (1) Align mounting holes with casing fasteners.
  - (2) Secure cover to casing with four screws and flat washers.

4-21. CONNECTOR COVER PLATES.

---

This task consists of: a. Removal b. Inspection

---

INITIAL SET-UP:

Equipment Condition

Lower front panel removed (4-28).

---



Disconnect Input power to the air conditioner before performing any internal maintenance. Voltages used can KILL Shutting the unit off at the control panel does not disconnect unit power.

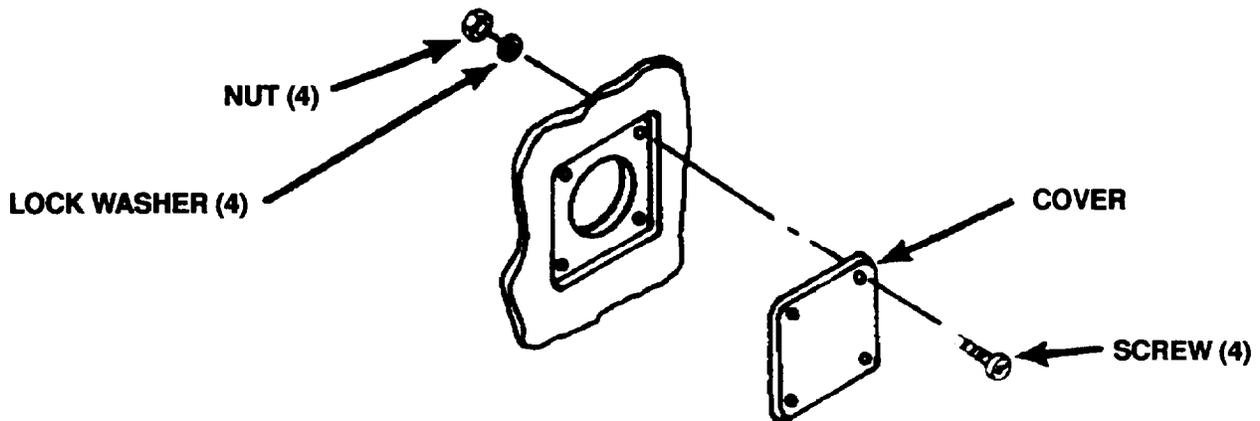


Figure 4-22. Connector Cover Plates

There are four connector cover plates on the air conditioner casing. See installation instructions (para 4-11) for additional information.

- a. Removal.
  - (1) Remove four screws, lock washers, and nuts.
  - (2) Remove cover plate (and gasket if applicable).
- b. Inspection.
  - (1) Check that cover is not bent, cracked, or punctured. If damaged, replace cover.
  - (2) Install cover plate (and gasket if applicable) with four screws, lock washers, and nuts.

**4-22. SIDE ACCESS PLATE COVER.**

---

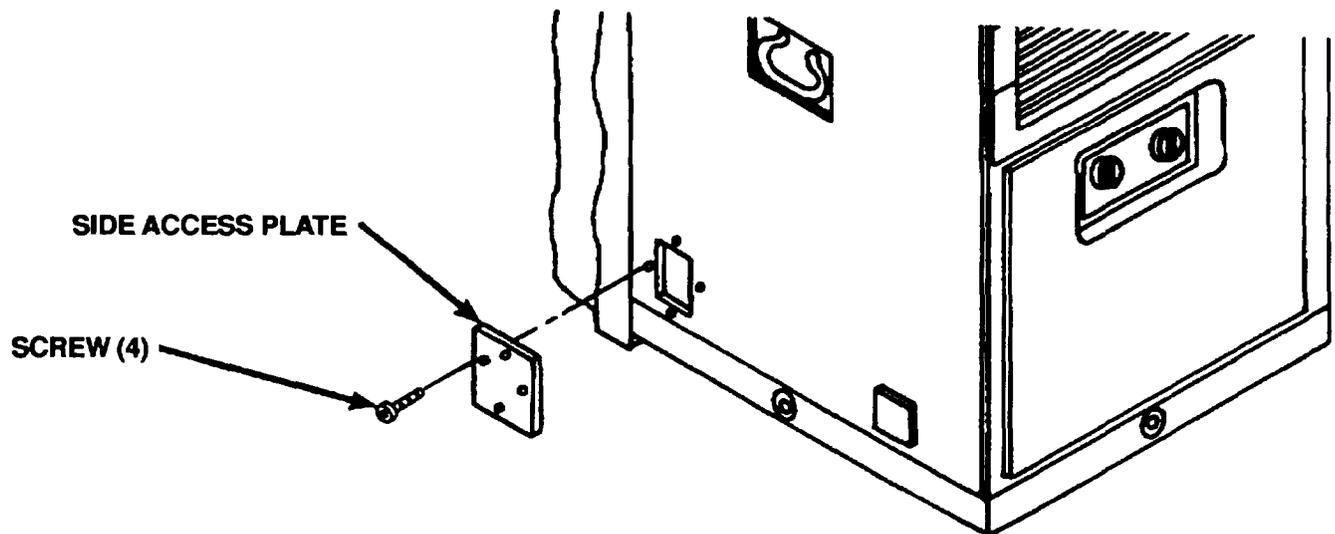
This task consists of:   a. Removal       b. Inspection  
                                  c. Installation

---

**INITIAL SET-UP:****EquipmentCondition:**

Turn off power.

---



**Figure 4-23. Side Access Plate**

- a. Removal.
  - (1) Remove four screws.
  - (2) Remove plate.
- b. Inspection.
  - (1) Check that plate is not bent, cracked, or punctured. If plate is damaged, notify your supervisor.
  - (2) Check that gasket is not tom, loose, or missing. Refer repair/replacement to your supervisor.
- c. Installation.
  - (1) Align mounting holes with casing fasteners.
  - (2) Secure plate to casing with four screws.

**4-23. CONDITIONED AIR DISCHARGE (OUTLET) GRILLE ASSEMBLY.**

---

This task consists of:

a. Removal	b. Cleaning
c. Inspection/Repair	d. Lubrication
e. Installation	

---

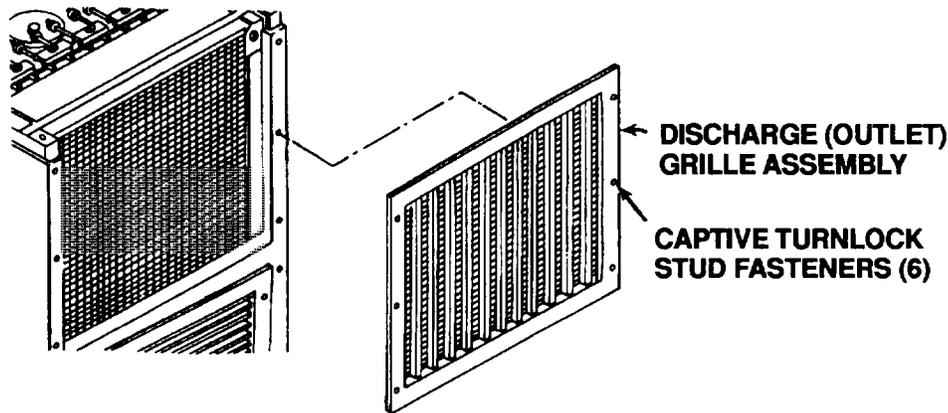
**INITIAL SET-UP:**

EquipmentCondition:  
Disconnect power.

---



**Disconnect Input power to the air conditioner before performing any internal maintenance. Voltages used can KILL Shutting the unit off at the control panel does not disconnect unit power.**



**Figure 4-24. Discharge (Outlet) Grille Assembly**

- a. Removal.
  - (1) Loosen six captive turn lock stud fasteners.
  - (2) Remove grille.
- b. Cleaning. Wipe or vacuum all dust and dirt off louvers and inside of grille. Be careful not to damage gasket strips.
- c. Inspection/Repair.
  - (1) Inspect each grille for general condition and proper operation.
  - (2) Bent louvers can usually be straightened with fingers.
  - (3) For further repair notify your supervisor.
- d. Lubrication.
  - (1) Apply a few drops of light oil (item 7, Appendix E) to all pivot points of the louvers.
  - (2) Wipe or blot up all excess oil with a cloth or paper towel.
- e. Installation.
  - (1) Align captive studs with casing fasteners.
  - (2) Using screwdriver, secure grille with six captive turnlock stud fasteners.
  - (3) Connect power.



**4-25. CONDENSER (FAN) GUARD.**

---

This task consists of:    a. Removal        b. Inspection  
   c. Installation

---

INITIAL SET-UP:

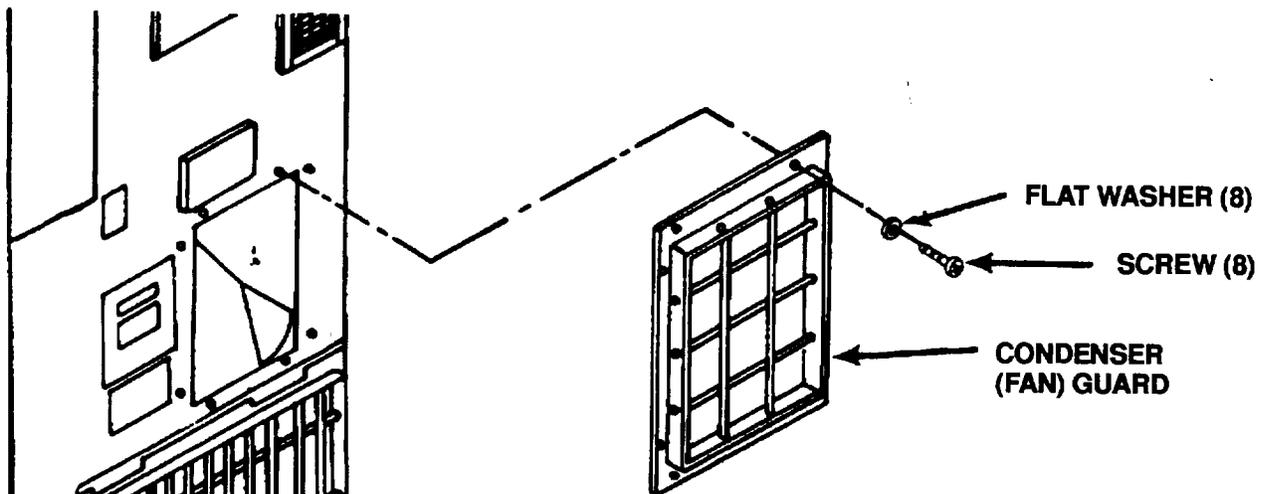
Equipment Condition:

Turn off power.

---



Disconnect input power to the air conditioner before performing any internal maintenance. Voltages used can KILL Shutting the unit off at the control panel does not disconnect unit power.



**Figure 4-26. Condenser (Fan) Guard**

- a. Removal.
  - (1) Remove eight screws and flat washers from guard.
  - (2) Remove guard.
- b. Inspection. Be sure that guard is not bent or broken. if damaged, notify your supervisor.
- c. Installation.
  - (1) Align mounting holes with casing fasteners.
  - (2) Using screwdriver, secure guard to casing with eight screws and flat washers.
  - (3) Connect power.

**4-26. CONDENSER COIL GUARD.**

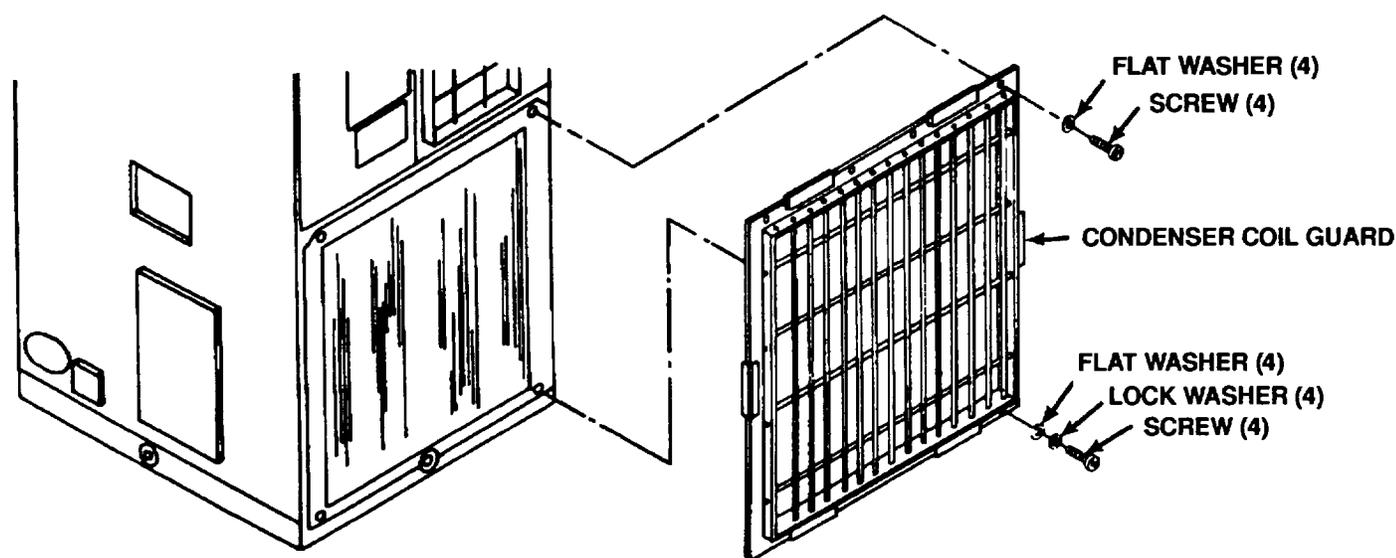
This task consists of: a. Removal      b. Inspection  
c. Installation

**INITIAL SET-UP:****Equipment Condition:**

Turn off power.



Disconnect input power to the air conditioner before performing any internal maintenance. Voltages used can KILL. Shutting the unit off at the control panel does not disconnect unit power.



**Figure 4-27. Condenser Coil Guard**

**a Removal.**

- (1) Remove four screws, lockwashers, and flat washers from lower flange.
- (2) Remove four flat washers and screws from upper flange.
- (3) Remove guard.

b. Inspection. Be sure that guard is not bent, cracked, or otherwise damaged. If damaged, notify your supervisor.

**c. Installation.**

- (1) Align mounting holes with casing fasteners.
- (2) Secure guard to casing with four screws and flat washers in top flange and four screws, lockwashers, and flat washers in bottom flange.

4-27. TOP PANEL.

This task consists of: a. Removal b. Inspection  
c. Installation

INITIAL SET-UP:

Equipment Condition:

Fabric cover removed (4-10).



Disconnect input power to the air conditioner before performing any Internal maintenance. Voltages used can KILL Shutting the unit off at the control panel does not disconnect unit power.

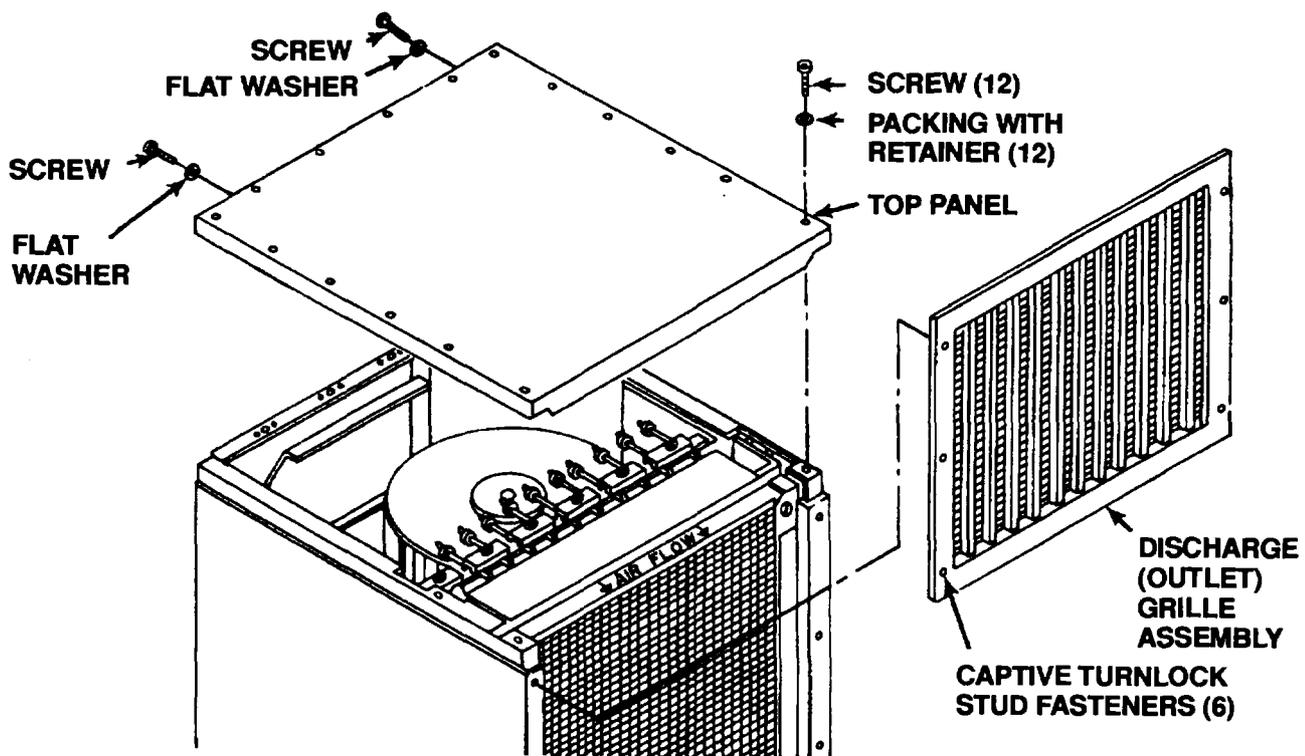


Figure 4-28. Top Panel

a. Removal.

- (1) Loosen six captive turnlock stud fasteners in discharge (outlet) grille.
- (2) Remove grille.
- (3) Remove two top screws and flat washers from CBR cover and fresh air inlet screen.
- (4) Remove twelve screws and packing with retainers from top panel.
- (5) Remove top panel.

**4-27. TOP PANEL - Continued.**

b. Inspection.

- (1) Be sure that panel is not bent, cracked, or punctured.
- (2) Be sure that turnbutton fasteners are in place and in good condition. Replace if missing or damaged.
- (3) Be sure that gaskets and insulation are not torn, loose, or missing.
- (4) If gaskets and insulation are damaged, notify your supervisor.

c. Installation.

- (1) Secure top panel to casing with twelve screws and packing with retainers.
- (2) Reinstall two top screws and flat washers in CBR cover and fresh air inlet screen.
- (3) Secure discharge (outlet) grille with six captive turnlock stud fasteners.
- (4) Install air conditioner (fabric) cover. (See para 4-18.)
- (5) Connect power.

#### 4-28. LOWER FRONT PANEL.

---

This task consists of:   a. Removal       b. Inspection  
                                  c. Installation

---

INITIAL SET-UP:

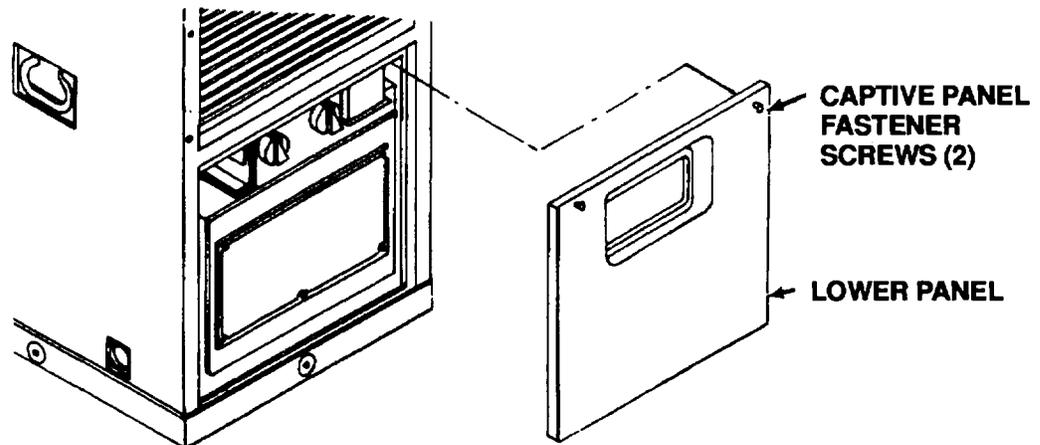
**Equipment Condition:**

Turn off power.

---



Disconnect Input power to the air conditioner before performing any internal maintenance. Voltages used can KILL. Shutting the unit off at the control panel does not disconnect unit power.



**Figure 4-29. Lower Front Panel**

a. Removal.

- (1) Loosen two captive panel fasteners and remove lower front panel.
- (2) Tilt top of lower front panel out and lift panel up to remove.

b. Inspection.

- (1) Be sure that panel is not bent, cracked, or punctured.
- (2) Be sure that gaskets are not tom, loose, or missing.
- (3) Be sure that wiring diagram plate is readable and in place.
- (4) Refer all repairs to your supervisor.

c. Installation.

- (1) Set the bottom of the panel in position so that the flange is inside the lip on the cabinet base.
- (2) Push the top of the panel back into position.
- (3) Secure panel to casing with two captive panel fastener screws.
- (4) Connect power.

**4-29. CIRCUIT BREAKER ACCESS PANEL.**

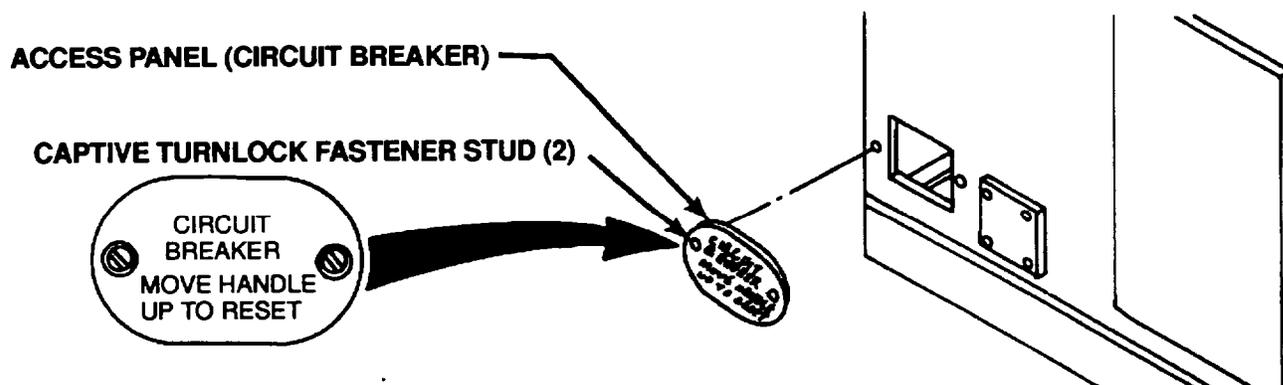
This task consists of: a. Removal      b. Inspection  
c. Installation

**INITIAL SET-UP:****Equipment Condition:**

Turn off power.



Disconnect input power to the air conditioner before performing any internal maintenance. Voltages used can KILL. Shutting the unit off at the control panel does not disconnect unit power.



**Figure 4-30. Circuit Breaker Access Panel**

- a. Removal.
  - (1) Loosen two captive turnlock fastener studs.
  - (2) Remove access panel.
- b. Inspection.
  - (1) Be sure that panel is not bent, cracked, or punctured.
  - (2) Be sure that gasket is not tom, loose, or missing.
  - (3) Be sure that information is readable.
  - (4) Refer all repairs to direct support maintenance.
- c. Installation.
  - (1) Align captive studs with casing fasteners.
  - (2) Secure access panel with two captive turnlock fastener studs.
  - (3) Connect power.

**4-30. FILTER (RADIO FREQUENCY) MOUNTING PLATE.**

This task consists of:    a. Removal        b. Inspection  
    c. Installation

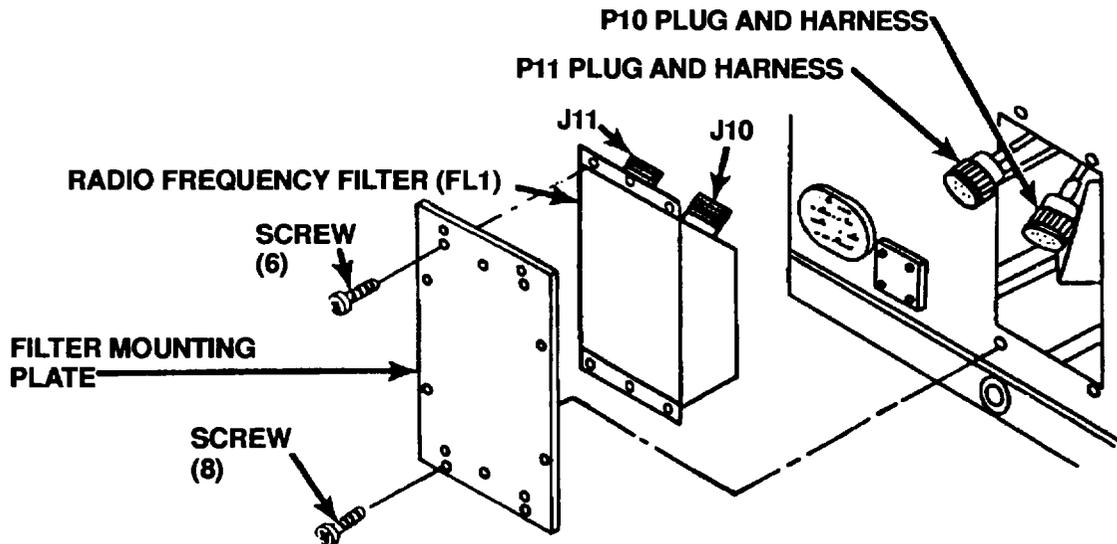
**INITIAL SET-UP:**

Equipment Condition:

Turn off power.



Disconnect input power to the air conditioner before performing any internal maintenance. Voltages used can KILL. Shutting the unit off at the control panel does not disconnect unit power.



**Figure 4-31. Filter Mounting Plate**

- a. Removal.
  - (1) Remove eight outermost screws from filter mounting plate.
  - (2) Slip plate and filter out and support filter.
  - (3) Remove six screws from mounting plate and filter.
  - (4) Remove mounting plate.
- b. Inspection.
  - (1) Be sure that plate is not bent, cracked, or punctured.
  - (2) Notify your supervisor if damaged.
- c. Installation.
  - (1) Secure radio frequency filter to mounting plate with six screws.
  - (2) Secure mounting plate to casing with eight screws.
  - (3) Connect power.

4-31. REAR PANEL

This task consists of: a. Removal b. Inspection  
c. Installation

INITIAL SET-UP:

Equipment Condition:

- Remove top panel (4-27).
- Remove CBR duct cover (4-19).
- Remove access (service valves) cover (4-20).
- Remove condenser (fan) guard (4-25).
- Remove fresh air inlet screen (4-32).

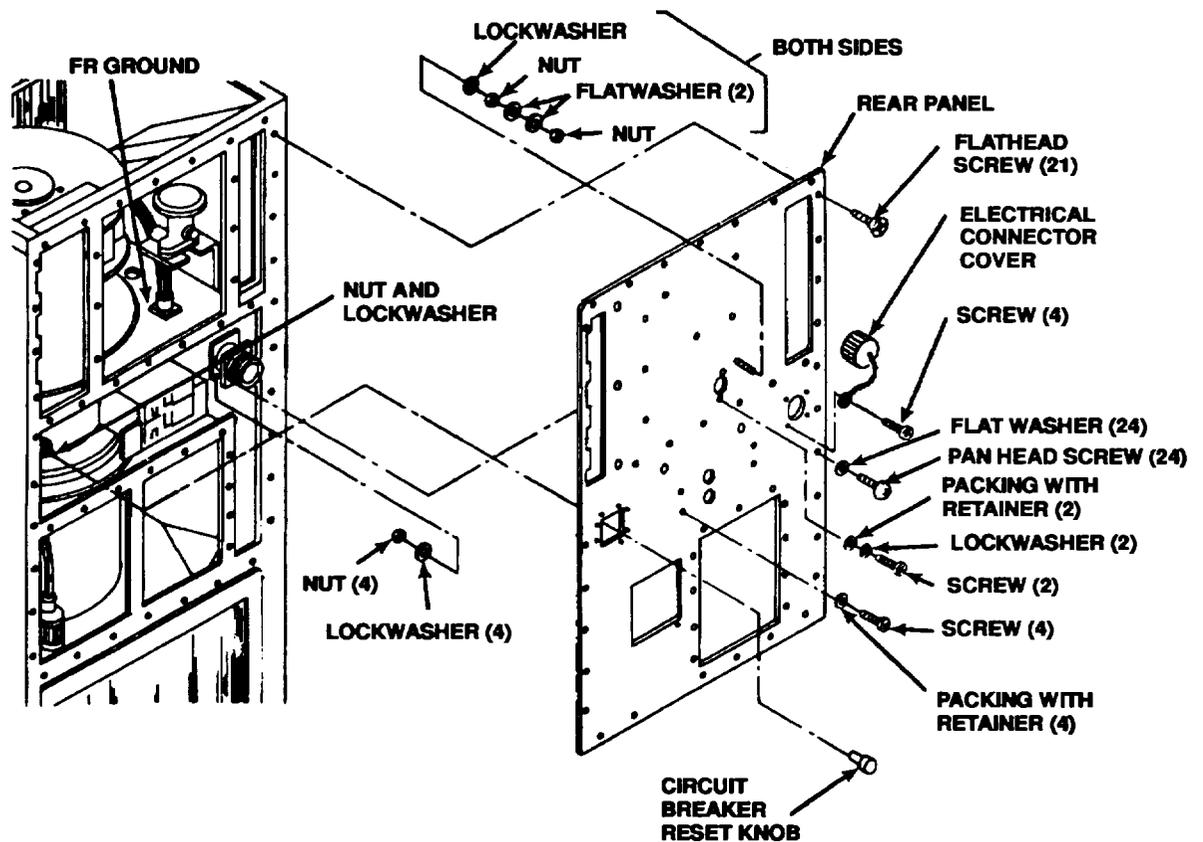


Figure 4-32. Rear Panel

a Removal.

- (1) Remove two screws, lockwashers and packing with retainers from refrigerant sight glass bracket.
- (2) Remove twenty-one flat haed screws and twenty-four pan head screws and flat washers from the rear panel.

**CAUTION**

Take care that wires and refrigerant capillary lines are not damaged.

- (3) Remove four screws and packing with retainers from pressure cut-out switch enclosure.
- (4) Carefully pull rear panel out from casing far enough to allow removal of the following items.

**4-31. REAR PANEL - Continued.**

- (5) Pull circuit breaker knob out to gain access to nut on cable connection.
  - (6) Using open end wrench to hold smaller nut, twist knob to unscrew from cable end.
  - (7) Remove knob.
  - (8) Loosen inner nut and remove nut from outside surface of circuit breaker reset cable end.
  - (9) Remove four screws, lockwashers, and nuts to remove the input electrical connector and cover.
  - (10) Remove two nuts, two flat washers, and one lockwasher and pull ground stud and cable from back side of panel.
  - (11) Remove rear panel.
- b. Inspection.
- (1) Be sure that panel is not bent, cracked, or punctured.
  - (2) Be sure that gasket and insulation are not torn, loose, or missing.
  - (3) Be sure that information plates are readable and in place.
  - (4) For repairs, notify your supervisor.
- c. Installation.
- (1) Secure input power harness connector and chain end from connector cover to rear panel with four screws, lockwashers, and nuts.

**CAUTION**

Take care that wires and refrigerant capillary lines are not damaged.

- (2) Secure pressure cut-out switch enclosure with four screws and packing with retainers.
- (3) Attach circuit breaker reset cable end to recessed box in rear panel.
- (4) Turn nut all the way back on reset cable shaft.
- (5) Insert reset cable shaft through hole in box.
- (6) Place flat washer and sealing nut on end of reset cable and tighten finger tight.
- (7) Tighten nut on back side of box.
- (8) Pull shaft out and place small nut on end of shaft.
- (9) Screw knob onto end of shaft.
- (10) Tighten small nut.
- (11) Slip ground stud thru panel and secure with two nuts, two flat washers, and one lockwasher.
- (12) Secure back panel with twenty-one flat head screws and twenty-four pan head screws and flat washers.
- (13) Secure refrigerant sight glass bracket with two screws, packing with retainers, and lockwashers.
- (14) Install top panel. (See para 4-27.)
- (15) Install fresh air inlet screen. (See para 4-32.)
- (16) Install condenser (fan) guard. (See para 4-25.)
- (17) Install access (service valve) cover. (See para 4-20.)
- (18) Install CBR duct cover. (See para 4-19.)

**4-32. FRESH AIR (INLET) SCREEN.**

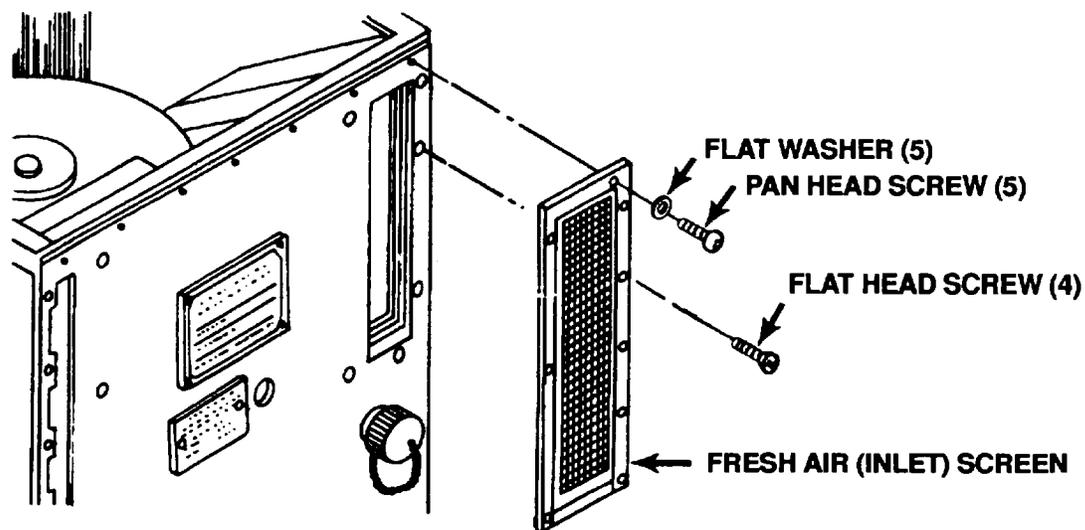
This task consists of: a. Removal      b. Inspection  
c. Installation

**INITIAL SET-UP:****Equipment Condition:**

Turn off power.



Disconnect input power to the air conditioner before performing any internal maintenance. Voltages used can KILL. Shutting the unit off at the control panel does not disconnect unit power.



**Figure 4-33. Fresh Air (Inlet) Screen**

**a. Removal.**

- (1) Remove five pan head screws and flat washers and four flat head screws.
- (2) Remove screen

**b. Inspection.**

- (1) Check that screen is not bent, punctured, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- (2) If damaged, notify your supervisor.

**c. Installation.**

- (1) Align mounting holes with casing fasteners.
- (2) Secure screen to casing with five pan head screws and flat washers and four flat head screws.

**4-33. CONDITIONED AIR FILTER.**

This task consists of: a. Removal b. Cleaning  
c. Inspection d. Installation

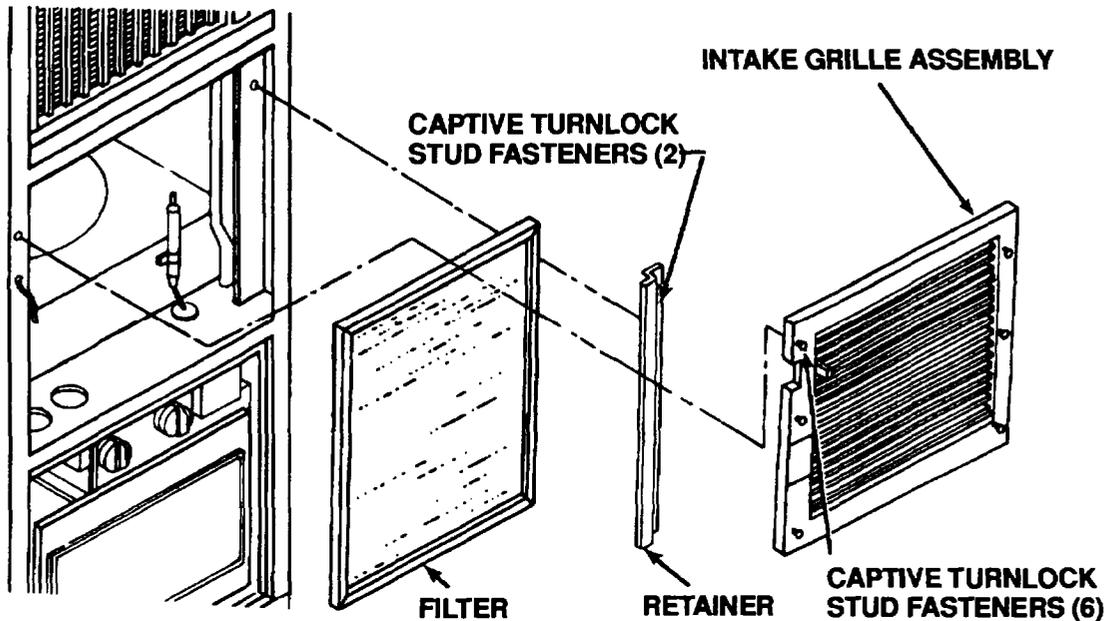
INITIAL SET-UP:

**Equipment Condition:**

Turn off power.



Disconnect input power to the air conditioner before performing any internal maintenance. Voltages used can KILL Shutting the unit off at the control panel does not disconnect unit power.



**Figure 4-34. Conditioned Air Filter**

- a. Removal.
  - (1) Loosen six captive turnlock stud fasteners in intake grille assembly.
  - (2) Remove grille.
  - (3) Loosen two captive turnlock stud fasteners in filter retainer.
  - (4) Remove retainer and filter.
- b. Cleaning.
  - (1) Wash filter in a mild detergent and water solution.
  - (2) Rinse thoroughly in dean water.
  - (3) Shake out excess water prior to installation.

**4-33. CONDITIONED AIR FILTER - Continued.**

- c. Inspection.
  - (1) Check filter for punctures, cuts, and damaged edges that would allow passage of unfiltered air.
  - (2) Check filter for packed or mashed areas that would block airflow.
  - (3) Replace filter if found bad.
- d. Installation.
  - (1) Place filter into retainer on left side. Be sure that airflow arrows are pointing in toward unit.
  - (2) Secure filter retainer with two captive turnlock stud fasteners.
  - (3) Secure intake grille assembly with six captive turnlock stud fasteners.



**4-35. MIST ELIMINATOR.**


---

This task consists of:    a. Removal            b. Cleaning  
                                      c. Inspection        d. Installation

---

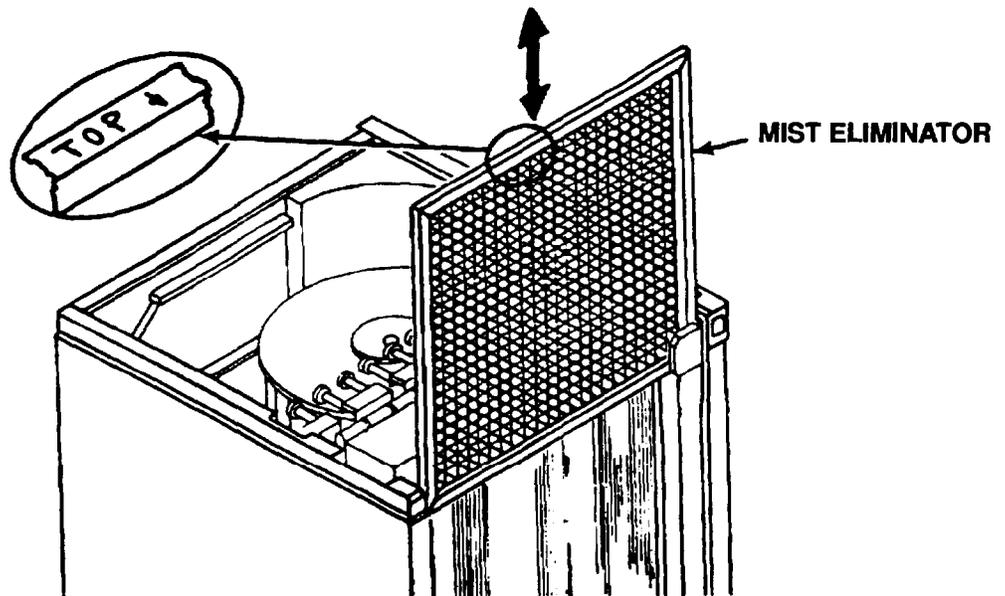
**INITIAL SET-UP:****Equipment Condition:**

Remove top panel (4-27).

---



Disconnect input power to the air conditioner before performing any internal maintenance. Voltages used can KILL. Shutting the unit off at the control panel does not disconnect unit power.



**Figure 4-36. Mist Eliminator**

- a. Removal. Lift mist eliminator straight up and out of guides.
- b. Cleaning.
  - (1) Wash in mild detergent and water solution.
  - (2) Rinse thoroughly in clear water.
  - (3) Shake out excess water prior to installation.
- c. Inspection.
  - (1) Check for punctures, cuts, and other visible damage.
  - (2) Check for packed or mashed areas that would block air flow.
  - (3) Replace if found bad.

**4-35. MIST ELIMINATOR - Continued.**

d. installation.

- (1) Slide mist eliminator straight down into guides.

**NOTE**

**Be sure that TOP marking is up and that air flow arrow points out away from evaporator coil and unit.**

- (2) Install top panel. (See para 4-27.)

**4-36. ELECTRICAL WIRING REPAIR GENERAL.** Preferred repair methods consist of replacing wires, terminals, connectors, etc., rather than splicing wires, bending ends to form terminals, and other make-shift procedures; although the latter may be appropriate for emergency field repairs. Determine the proper size and length of wire, or the terminal, or connector to be used for replacement by referring to Table 4-3, "Wire List", and to the wiring diagram (Figure 4-16).

- a. Soldering connections. Wire connections must be made mechanically sound before they are soldered; solder alone does not provide sufficient strength to prevent breakage. Joining surfaces of connections to be soldered must be clean and bright. If a separate flux is used, it should conform to Specification MIL-F-14256, rosin base flux (item 6, Appendix E) and should be brushed onto the joint before soldering. If a flux-core solder is used, it should always be rosin-core electrical solder. If an uncored solder is used, it should be a lead-tin solder (item 13, Appendix E) conforming to Specification QQ-S-571. Wires should always be heated to the point at which the solder will melt completely and flow into all parts of the joint. Excessive build-up of solder "gobs" on the joint should be avoided or removed.
- b. Insulating joints. The preferred method of insulating electrical joints is by the use of heat-shrink tubing. To apply, cut a piece of heat-shrink tubing of suitable diameter to a one-inch length for covering joints at terminals or connectors, or to a length about 1/2 inch (13 mm) longer than the joint to be insulated, and slide the tubing over the wire before making the joint. After the joint is made, slide the tubing so that it covers the joint, and shrink in place with moderate heat.
- c. Splicing wires. To repair broken or cut wires that are otherwise sound, the mating ends can be stripped and spliced. A commercial butt splice can be crimped onto the end to join them, or a "Western Union" wire splice can be made. The latter is made by stripping 1/4-1/2 inch (6 -13 mm) of insulation from the wire ends, holding the ends parallel and facing opposite directions, then twisting each end around the other wire at least three turns. Solder and apply insulation as described above.
- d. Crimping terminals. To install a terminal on the end of a wire, strip 1/4 - 1/2 inch (6 -13 mm) of insulation from the end of the wire, apply a one-inch piece of heat-shrink tubing (if the terminals are of the uninsulated type), and insert wire end into the shank of the terminal. Crimp the shank, and install heat-shrink tubing, if necessary.

**Table 4-3. Wire List**

TERMINATION		TERMINATION		AWG WIRE SIZE	LENGTH	
FROM	TERMINAL TYPE	TO	TERMINAL TYPE		IN.	MM
WIRING HARNESS S4						
S4-4	(97403) 13211 E8265	HR5-B	MS25036-108	16	5.0	127
S4-5	(97403) 13211 E8265	HR4-B	MS25036-108	16	6.0	152
S4-6	(97403) 13211 E8265	HR4-B	MS25036-108	16	4.0	102
LOOSE WIRE						
S6-1	MS25036-153	S7-2	MS25036-153	16	5.0	127
WIRING HARNESS J1 -P13						
J1-A	MS3100R22-22P	P13-A	MS3106R22-22S	10	36.0	914
J1-B	MS3100R22-22P	P13-B	MS3106R22-22S	10	36.0	914
J1-C	MS3100R22-22P	P13-C	MS3106R22-22S	10	36.0	914
J1-D	MS3100R22-22P	P13-D	MS3106R22-22S	10	36.0	914
WIRING HARNESS J13-P10						
J13-A	S100R22-22P	P10-A	MS3106R22-22S	10	36.0	914
J13-B	MS3100R22-22P	P10-B	MS3106R22-22S	10	36.0	914
J13-C	MS3100R22-22P	P10-C	MS3106R22-22S	10	36.0	914
J13-D	MS3100R22-22P	P10-D	MS3106R22-22S	10	36.0	914
WIRE HARNESS J3						
J3-A	MS3102R36-7S	TB1-2	MS25036-108	16	8.0	203
J3-B	MS3102R36-7S	TB1-3	MS25036-108	16	10.0	254
J3-J	MS3102R36-7S	TB2-5	MS25036-106	16	13.0	330
J3-w	(97403) 13216E6191-3	CB1-C2		12	14.0	356
J3-u	(97403) 13216E6191-3	CB1-62		12	14.5	368
J3-v	(97403) 13216E6191-3	CB1-A2		12	15.0	381
J3-G	MS3102R36-7S	TB2-3	MS25036-106	16	11.0	279
J3-E	MS3102R36-7S	TB2-2	MS25036-106	16	11.0	279

Table 4-3 Wire List (Cont).

TERMINATION		TERMINATION		AWG WIRE SIZE	LENGTH	
FROM	TERMINAL TYPE	TO	TERMINAL TYPE		IN.	MM
J3-F	MS3102R36-7S	TB2-6	MS25036-106	16	12.5	317
J3-H	MS3102R36-7S	TB2-4	MS25036-106	16	12.0	305
J3-K	MS3102R36-7S	TB2-6	MS25036-106	16	12.0	305
J3-t	MS3102R36-7S	E1	MS25036-11 2	12	8.0	203
J3-l	MS3102R36-7S	TB2-1	MS25036-106	16	11.0	279
J3-C	MS3102R36-7S	TB2-5	MS25036-106	16	11.0	279
J3-N	MS3106R36-7S	K2-C1	MS25036-108	16	12.0	305
J3-M	MS3106R36-7S	K2-B1	MS25036-108	16	11.5	292
J3-L	MS3106R36-7S	K2-A1	MS25036-108	16	11.0	279
J3-S	MS3106R36-7S	K4-A2	MS25036-108	16	8.05	216
J3-T	MS3106R36-7S	K4-B2	MS25036-108	16	10.0	254
J3-W	MS3106R36-7S	K4-C2	MS25036-108	16	10.0	254
J3-Y	MS3106R36-7S	E1	MS25036-108	16	7.2	183
J3-p	MS3106R36-7S	XF1-4	MS25036-153	16	17.0	432
J3-d	MS3106R36-7S	TB2-4	MS25036-106	16	11.0	279
J3-e	MS3106R36-7S	K2-X2	MS25036-153	16	12.0	305
J3-D	MS3106R36-7S	TB2-1	MS25036-106	16	10.0	254
J3-f	MS3106R36-7S	XF2-2	MS25036-153	16	17.0	432
J3-b	MS3106R36-7S	CB1-NO	(97403) 13216E6192	16	16.0	406
J3-y	MS3106R36-7S	TB1-3	MS25036-108	14	6.2	157
J3-z	MS3106R36-7S	TB1-2	MS25036-108	14	6.0	152
J3-x	MS3106R36-7S	TB1-1	MS25036-108	14	5.7	145
CB1-C	(97403) 13216E6192	K1-B1	MS25036-108	16	11.0	279
CB1-A1	(97403) 1321 6E6191-3	K1-A2	MS25036-112	12	14.0	356
CB1-B1	(97403) 1321 6E6191-3	K1-B2	MS25036-112	12	13.5	343
CB1-C1	(97403) 1321 6E6191-3	K1-C2	MS25036-112	16	13.0	330
TB1-1	MS25036-112	K1-A1	MS25036-112	12	8.0	203
TB1-2	MS25036-112	K1-B1	MS25036-112	12	8.5	216
TB1-3	MS25036-112	K1-C1	MS25036-112	12	9.0	229
TB2-3	MS25036-106	K3-1	(97403) 1321 6E6191-2	16	13.5	343
TB2-2	MS25036-106	K3-2	(97403) 1321 6E6191-2	16	13.5	343
TB2-6	MS25036-106	CR1-2		16	20.0	508
TB2-6	MS25036-106	K1-X1	MS25036-153	16	12.0	305
TB2-6	MS25036-106	K4-X1	MS25036-153	16	14.5	368
K1-X1	MS25036-153	K2-X1	MS25036-153	16	12.5	317
K1-X2	MS25036-153	K3-2	(97403) 13216E6191-2	16	10.0	254
K1-A1	MS25036-108	K4-A1	MS25036-108	16	13.0	330
K1-A1	MS25036-112	K2-A2	MS25036-112	16	9.5	241
K1-B1	MS25036-112	K2-B2	MS25036-112	12	9.5	241
K1-C1	MS25036-112	K2-C2	MS25036-112	12	10.0	254
K1-B2	MS25036-108	K4-B1	MS25036-108	16	13.0	330
K1-C2	MS25036-108	K4-C1	MS25036-108	16	12.5	317
K2-A2	MS25036-108	XF1-1	MS25036-153	16	10.0	254
K4-X2	MS25036-153	XF2-2	MS25036-153	16	16.0	406
XF1-2	MS25036-153	T1-H2	MS25036-106	16	18.0	457
XF1-3	MS25036-153	T1-H1	MS25036-106	16	18.0	457
T1-X2	MS25036-106	CR1-1		16	16.0	406
T1-X1	MS25036-106	CR1-4		16	17.0	432
CR1-3		XF21	MS25036-153	16	8.0	203
			WIRING HARNESS P3, P4, P5, P6, P7, and J9			
P3-A	MS3106R36-7P	P4-F	MS3106R20-15S	16	31.0	787
P3-B	MS3106R36-7P	P4-G	MS3106R20-15S	16	31.0	787
P3-J	MS3106R36-7P	P4-E	MS3106R20-15S	16	31.0	787

Table 4-3. Wire List (Cont).

TERMINATION		TERMINATION		AWG WIRE SIZE	LENGTH	
FROM	TERMINAL TYPE	TO	TERMINAL TYPE		IN.	MM
P3-w	MS3106R36-7P	P4-C	MS3106R20-15S	12	31.0	787
P3-u	MS3106R36-7P	P4-B	MS3106R20-15S	12	31.0	787
P3-v	MS3106R36-7P	P4-A	MS3106R20-15S	12	31.0	787
P3-G	MS3106R36-7P	P4-D	MS3106R20-15S	16	31.0	787
P3-E	MS3106R36-7P	P6-A	MS3106R12S-3S	16	37.0	940
P3-F	MS3106R36-7P	P6-B	MS3106R12S-3S	16	37.0	940
P3-H	MS3106R36-7P	P5-B	MS3106R12-3S	16	44.0	1118
P3-K	MS3106R36-7P	P5-A	MS3106R12-3S	16	44.0	1118
P3-t	MS3106R36-7P	E3	MS25036-157	12	17.0	432
P3-l	MS3106R36-7P	J9-N	MS3102R20-27S	16	40.0	1016
P3-C	MS3106R36-7P	J9-M	MS3102R20-27S	16	40.0	1016
P3-N	MS3106R36-7P	J9-A	MS3102R20-27S	16	40.0	1016
P3-M	MS3106R36-7P	J9-B	MS3102R20-27S	16	40.0	1016
P3-L	MS3106R36-7P	J9-C	MS3102R20-27S	16	40.0	1016
P3-S	MS3106R36-7P	J9-G	MS3102R20-27S	16	40.0	1016
P3-T	MS3106R36-7P	J9-H	MS3102R20-27S	16	40.0	1016
P3-W	MS3106R36-7P	J9-1	MS3102R20-27S	16	40.0	1016
P3-Y	MS3106R36-7P	P7-A	MS3102R28-11S	16	19.0	483
P3-p	MS3106R36-7P	P7-C	MS3102R28-11S	16	19.0	483
P3-d	MS3106R36-7P	P7-T	MS3102R28-11S	16	19.0	483
P3-e	MS3106R36-7P	P7-N	MS3102R28-11S	16	19.0	483
P3-D	MS3106R36-7P	P7-W	MS3102R28-11S	16	19.0	483
P3-f	MS3106R36-7P	P7-X	MS3102R28-11S	16	19.0	483
P3-b	MS3106R36-7P	P7-H	MS3102R28-11S	16	19.0	483
P3-y	MS3106R36-7P	P7-K	MS3106R28-11S	14	19.0	483
P3-z	MS3106R36-7P	P7-M	MS3106R28-11S	14	19.0	483
P3-x	MS3106R36-7P	P7-J	MS3106R28-11S	14	19.0	483
P7-D	MS3106R28-11S	J9-E	MS3102R20-27S	16	48.0	1219
P7-E	MS3106R28-11S	J9-D	MS3102R20-27S	16	48.0	1219
P7-V	MS3106R28-11S	J9-F	MS3102R20-27S	16	48.0	1219
E3	MS25036-154	J9-L	MS3102R20-27S	16	51.0	1295
WIRING HARNESS J7						
J7-A	MS3102R28-11P	E2		16	3.0	76
J7-M	MS3102R28-11P	S1-41	MS25036-108	14	8.0	203
J7-X	MS3102R28-11P	S1-11		16	10.0	254
J7-W	MS3102R28-11P	S1-1D		16	10.0	254
J7-K	MS3102R28-11P	S1-42		14	9.0	229
J7-N	MS3102R28-11P	S1-1A		16	11.0	279
J7-J	MS3102R28-11P	S1-32		14	11.0	279
J7-T	MS3102R28-11P	S1-1B		16	11.0	279
J7-C	MS3102R28-11P	S1-2C		16	10.0	254
J7-V	MS3102R28-11P	S1-3A		16	9.0	229
J7-E	MS3102R28-11P	S1-4A		18	9.0	220
J7-D	MS3102R28-11P	S1-4C		16	8.0	203
J7-H	MS3102R28-11P	S1-21		16	10.0	254
S1-11		S2-R	MS25036-153	18	7.0	178
S1-12		S2-B	MS25036-153	16	8.0	203
WIRING HARNESS P8, P9, P12						
P9-A	MS3106R20-27P	P8-C	MS3106R145-6S	16	25.0	635
P9-B	MS3106R20-27P	P8-B	MS3106R145-6S	16	25.0	635
P9-C	MS3106R20-27P	P8-A	MS3106R145-6S	16	25.0	635
P9-D	MS3106R20-27P	P8-E	MS3106R145-6S	16	25.0	635
P9-E	MS3106R20-27P	P8-F	MS3106R145-6S	16	25.0	635

Table 4-3. Wire List (Cont).

TERMINATION		TERMINATION		AWG WIRE SIZE	LENGTH	
FROM	TERMINAL TYPE	TO	TERMINAL TYPE		IN.	MM
P9-F	MS3106R20-27P	P8-D	MS3106R145-6S	16	25.0	635
P9-G	MS3106R20-27P	P12-A	MS3106R145-8S	16	18.0	457
P9-H	MS3106R20-27P	P12-B	MS3106R145-8S	16	18.0	457
P9-J	MS3106R20-27P	P12-C	MS3106R145-8S	16	18.0	457
P9-M	MS3106R20-27P	S6-2	MS25036-153	16	24.5	622
P9-N	MS3106R20-27P	S7-1	MS25036-153	16	24.5	622
P9-L	MS3106R20-27P	P12-D	MS3106R145-8S	12	18.0	457
			WIRING HARNESS P2-P11			
P2-A	MS3106R22-22S	P11-A	MS3106R22-22P	10	30.0	762
P2-B	MS3106R22-22S	P11-B	MS3106R22-22P	10	30.0	762
P2-C	MS3106R22-22S	P11-C	MS3106R22-22P	10	30.0	762
P2-D	MS3106R22-22S	P11-D	MS3106R22-22P	10	30.0	762
			WIRING HARNESS J2			
J2-A	MS3102R22-22P	TB1-1	MS25036-112	10	7.0	178
J2-B	MS3102R22-22P	TB1-2	MS25036-112	10	7.0	178
J2-C	MS3102R22-22P	TBI-3	MS25036-112	10	8.0	203
J2-D	MS3102R22-22P	E1	MS25036-112	10	5.0	127
			WIRING HARNESS J18			
J8-A	MS3100R14S-6P	HR1-A	MS25036-108	16	35.0	898
J8-B	MS3100R14S-6P	HR2-A	MS25036-108	16	32.0	811
J8-C	MS3100R14S-6P	HR3-A	MS25036-108	16	29.0	732
J8-E	MS3100R14S-6P	HR4-A	MS25036-108	16	27.0	686
J8-F	MS3100R14S-6P	HR5-A	MS25036-108	16	25.0	635
J8-D	MS3100R14S-6P	HR6-A	MS25036-108	16	21.0	533
HR1-B	MS25036-108	HR6-B	MS25036-108	16	17.0	432
HR2-B	MS25036-108	HR5-B	MS25036-108	16	10.0	254
HR3-B	MS25036-108	HR4-B	MS25036-108	16	5.0	127
			GROUND CABLES			
FR-GND	MS25036-157	E4	MS25036-157	12	33.0	838
E4	MS25036-157	E3	MS25036-157	12	42.0	1067

**4-37. CONTROL PANEL.**

This task consists of:    a. Removal            b. Test/Replace/Repair  
    c. Installation

**INITIAL SET-UP:**

Equipment Condition:

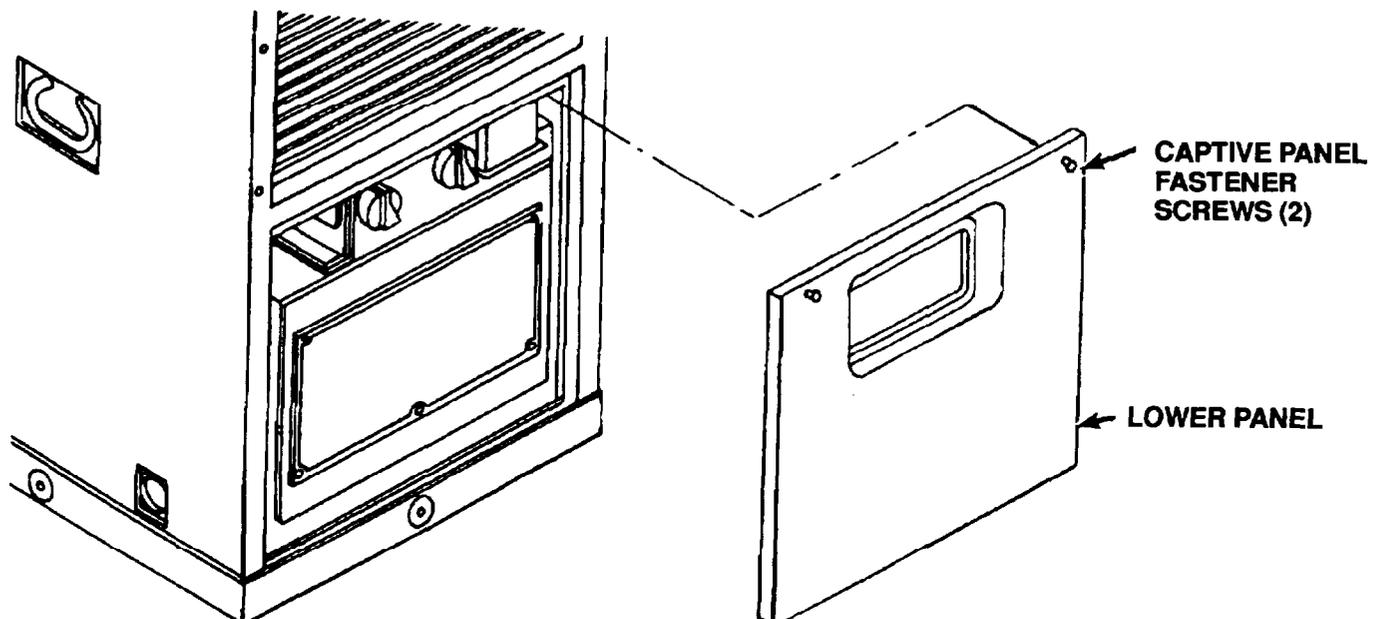
Turn off power.



Disconnect input power to air conditioner before performing any Internal maintenance. Voltages used can KILL. Shutting unit off at control panel does not disconnect unit power.

## a. Removal.

- (1) Loosen two captive panel fastener screws in lower front panel.



**Figure 4-37. Lower Front Panel**

- (2) Tip top of lower front panel away from unit and lift panel up to clear flange on bottom of panel.  
 (3) Loosen six captive turnlock stud fasteners in intake grille assembly.

4-37. CONTROL PANEL - Continued.

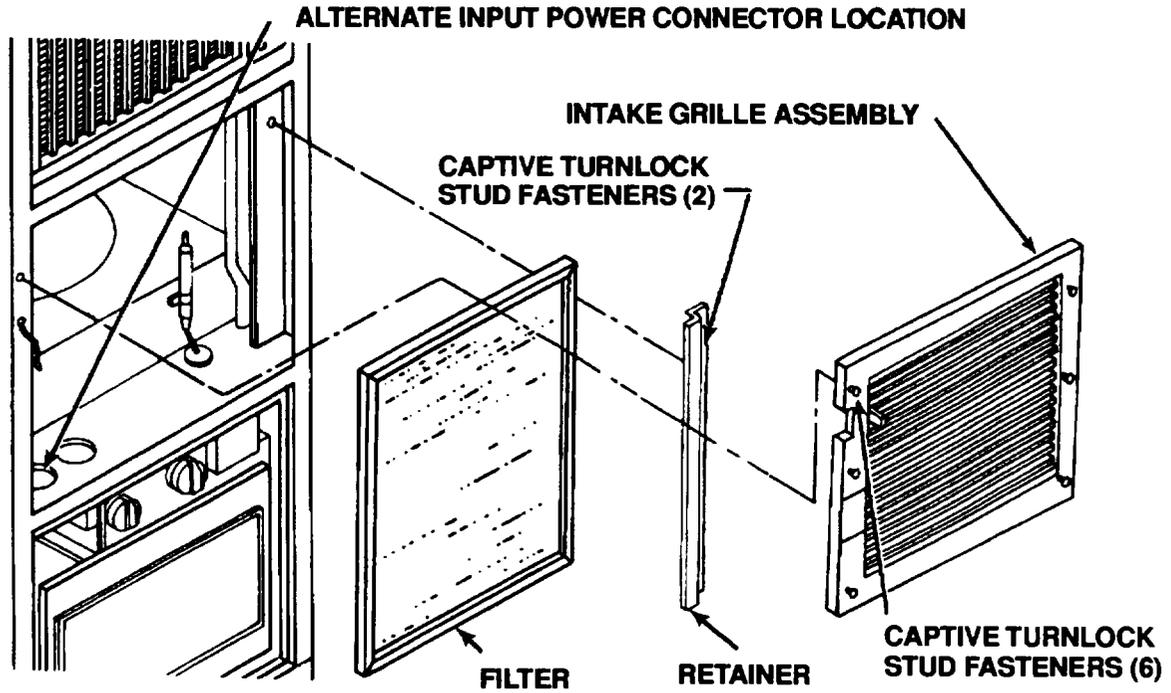


Figure 4-38. Intake Grille and Filter

- (4) Remove grille.
- (5) Loosen two captive stud fasteners in filter retainer.
- (6) Remove retainer and filter.
- (7) Remove screw, lockwasher, flat washer, and clamp from remote sensing bulb.

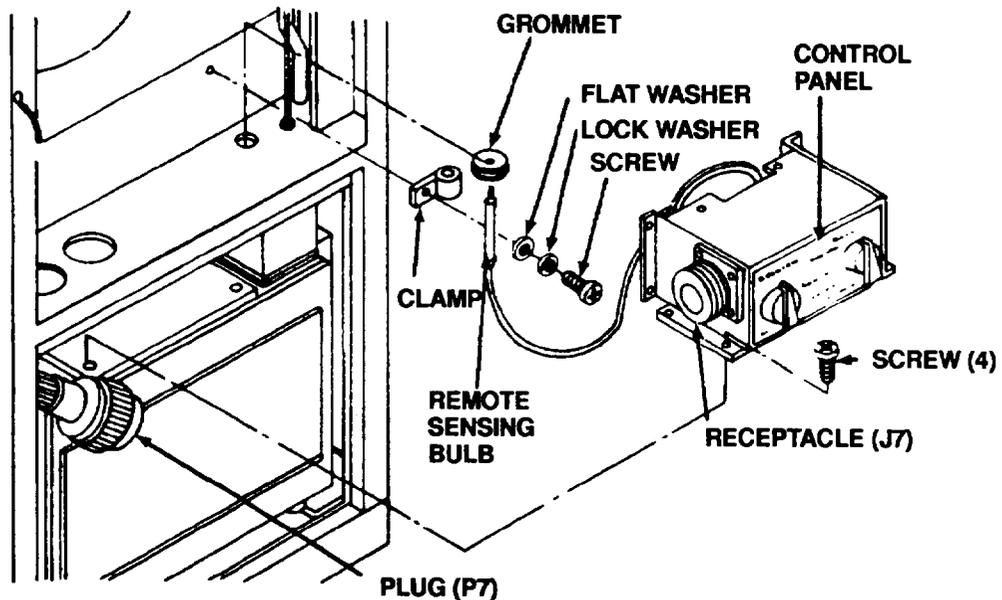


Figure 4-39. Control Panel

**4-37. CONTROL PANEL - Continued.**

- (8) Disconnect plug (P7) from receptacle (J7).
- (9) Loosen four captive panel fastener screws in junction box mounting flanges.
- (10) Carefully slip junction box out far enough to gain access to control panel mounting screws.
- (11) Remove four screws from control box.
- (12) Remove grommet from bulkhead.

**CAUTION**

Take care that sensing bulb capillary line is not kinked and that bulb and capillary are not cut or damaged during removal.

- (13) Carefully slip remote sensing bulb down through bulkhead hole and remove control panel from unit.
- b. Test/Replace/Repair. See the following paragraphs for individual component test, replacement, and repair.
  - (1) Wiring harness. (See para 4-38.)
  - (2) Temperature control thermostat (S2). (See para 4-39.)
  - (3) Mode selector (rotary) switch (S1). (See para 4-40.)
  - (4) Control panel housing. (See para 4-41.)
- c. Installation.
  - (1) Secure control panel to junction box with four screws.

**CAUTION**

Take care that sensing bulb capillary line is not kinked and that bulb and capillary are not cut or damaged during installation.

- (2) Carefully feed sensing bulb and capillary up and into conditioned air intake compartment. (See Figure 4-37.)
- (3) Install grommet in bulkhead.
- (4) Secure remote sensing bulb with clamp, flat washer, lockwasher, and screw.
- (5) Coil excess capillary tubing in recess behind control panel.
- (6) Connect (P7) plug and harness to receptacle (J7) on the control panel.
- (7) Carefully move junction box into position and align mounting hardware.
- (8) Tighten four captive panel screws in junction box mounting flanges.
- (9) Secure filter and filter retainer with two captive turnlock stud fasteners.
- (10) Secure intake grille assembly with six captive turnlock stud fasteners.
- (11) Set the bottom of the lower front panel in position so that the flange is inside the lip on the cabinet base.
- (12) Push the top of the lower front panel back into position.
- (13) Secure lower front panel to casing with two captive panel fastener screws.
- (14) Connect power.

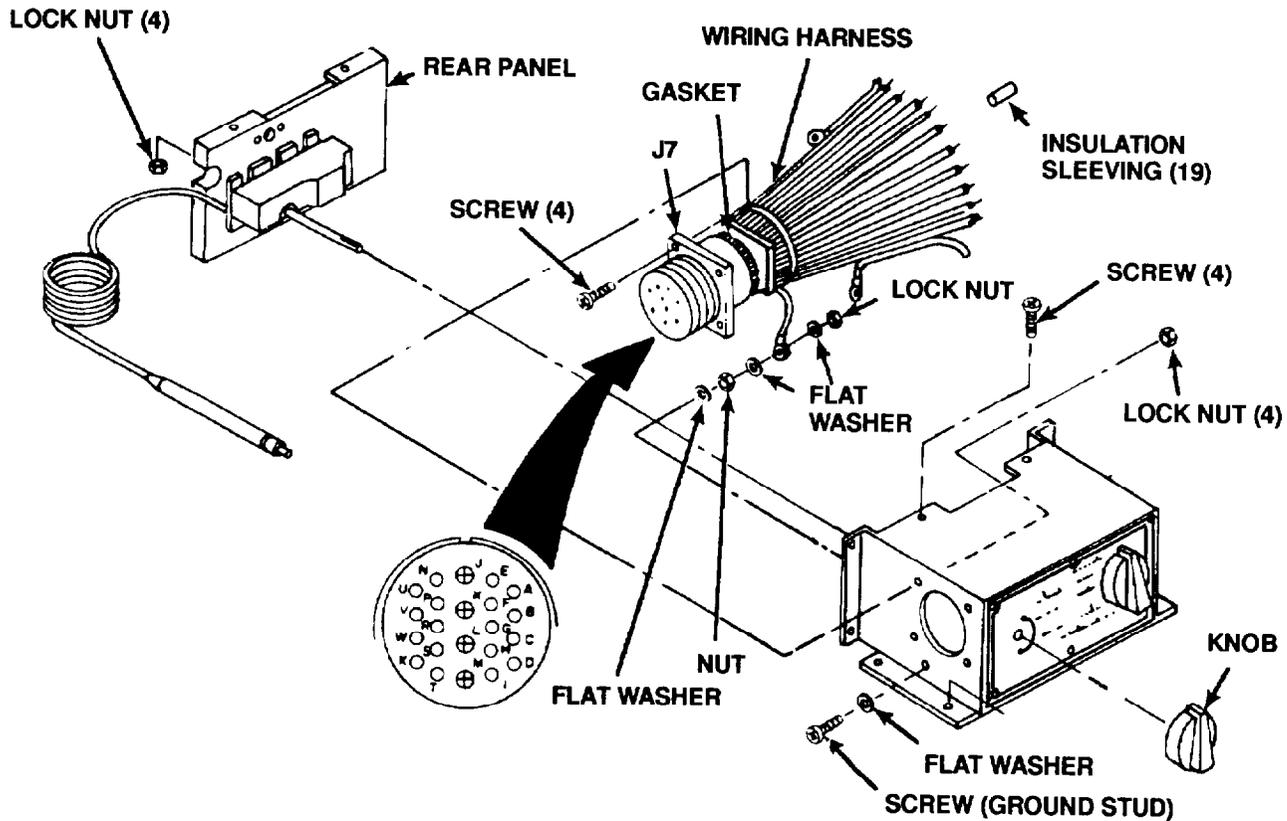
**4-38. WIRING HARNESS, CONTROL PANEL.**

This task consists of: a. Access      b. Inspection/Test  
 c. Removal      d. Repair  
 e. Installation

**INITIAL SET-UP:**

**Preliminary Procedure:**

Remove control panel. (See para 4-37.)



**Figure 4-40. Wiring Harness, Control Panel**

- a. Access.
  - (1) Loosen Temperature control thermostat knob setscrew.
  - (2) Remove knob.
  - (3) Remove four screws and lock nuts that secure rear panel.
  - (4) Pull rear panel away from box as far as harness will allow.
- b. Inspection/Test.
  - (1) Check connector for general condition and loose, broken, or missing contacts. Replace connector if damaged.
  - (2) Check individual wires for loose solder connections, terminal lug connections, cut or frayed insulation, and cut or broken wires.
  - (3) See wiring diagram (Figure 4-16) and continuity test individual wires. Repair or replace wires with no continuity.

**4-38. WIRING HARNESS, CONTROL PANEL - Continued.**

- c. Removal.
  - (1) Remove four screws and nuts from (J7) connector.
  - (2) Remove lock nut, lockwasher, and flat washer from ground stud.
  - (3) Tag and disconnect leads from switches.
  - (4) Remove harness.
- d. Repair.
  - (1) See paragraph 4-36 for general wire repair instructions.
  - (2) See Table 4-3 (Wire List) for wire lengths and terminal information when individual wires are replaced.
- e. Installation.
  - (1) See tags and wiring diagram (Figure 4-16) and reconnect leads.
  - (2) Secure ground wire to ground stud with flat washer, lockwasher, and lock nut.
  - (3) Remove tags.
  - (4) Secure connector (J7) to box with four screws and nuts.
  - (5) Insert rear panel into box and align holes.
  - (6) Secure rear panel with four screws and lock nuts.
  - (7) Place TEMPerature control thermostat knob on shaft and align setscrew with flat on shaft.
  - (8) Tighten setscrews.
  - (9) install control panel. (See para 4-37.)

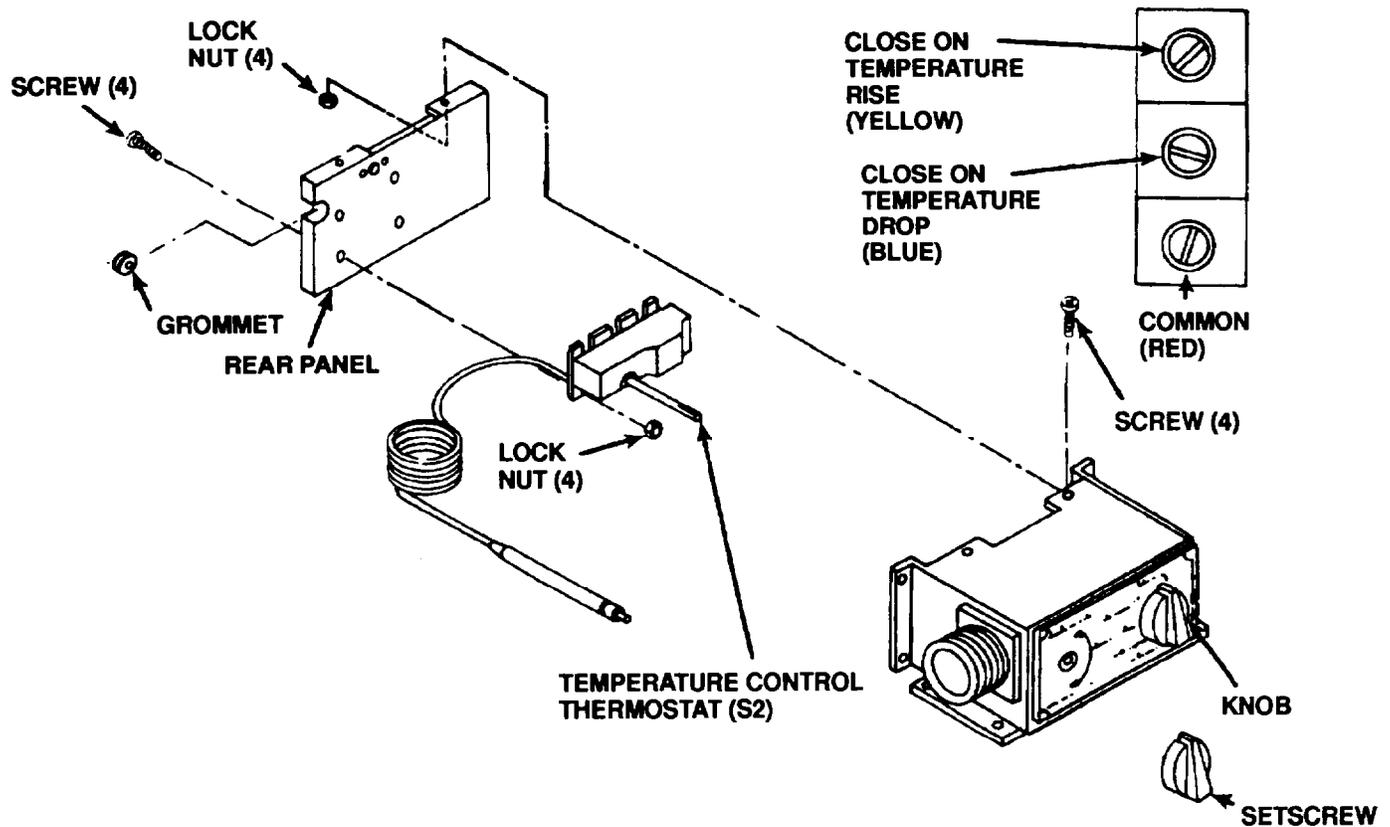
**4-39. TEMPERATURE CONTROL THERMOSTAT (S2).**

This task consists of: a. Access b. Inspection  
 C. Test d. Removal  
 e. Installation

INITIAL SET-UP:

**Equipment Condition**

Remove control panel (4-37).



**Figure 4-41. Temperature Control Thermostat (S2)**

- a. Access.
  - (1) Loosen Temperature control thermostat knob setscrew.
  - (2) Remove knob.
  - (3) Remove four screws and lock nuts that secure rear panel.
  - (4) Pull rear panel away from box as far as harness will allow.
- b. Inspection.
  - (1) Be sure that leads are properly connected. (See wiring diagram, Figure 4-16.)
  - (2) Be sure that capillary line and sensing bulb are not damaged.
  - (3) Check TEMPerature control thermostat for signs of overheating or other obvious damage. Replace if damaged.

**4-39. TEMPERATURE CONTROL THERMOSTAT (S2) - Continued.**

- c. Test.
  - (1) Using multimeter, place probes on the red and blue terminals.
  - (2) Turn Temperature control thermostat shaft fully clockwise.
  - (3) Check continuity. If temperature at sensing bulb is above 40°F (5°C), there should be no continuity.
  - (4) Slowly turn shaft counterclockwise until continuity is indicated. Turn shaft back and forth slightly to be sure that switch contacts open and close on a very narrow band.
  - (5) Place multimeter probes on the red and yellow terminals.
  - (6) Turn TEMPerature control thermostat shaft fully counterclockwise.
  - (7) Check continuity with multimeter. If temperature at sensing bulb is below 90°F (32°C) there should be no continuity.
  - (8) Slowly turn shaft clockwise until continuity is indicated. Turn shaft back and forth slightly to be sure that switch contacts open and dose on a very narrow band.
  - (9) Replace TEMPerature control thermostat if it fails any of the above tests.
- d. Removal.
  - (1) Tag and disconnect leads.
  - (2) Remove four screws and lock nuts.
  - (3) Remove Temperature control thermostat.
- e. Installation.
  - (1) Secure Temperature control thermostat to rear panel with four screws and lock nuts.
  - (2) Place capillary line through notch and split grommet in rear panel.
  - (3) See tags and wiring diagram, Figure 4-16, and connect leads.

**NOTE**

Take care that sensing bulb capillary line is not kinked or mashed.

- (4) Insert rear panel into box and align holes.
- (5) Secure rear panel with four screws and lock nuts.
- (6) Place Temperature control thermostat knob on shaft and align setscrew with flat on shaft.
- (7) Tighten setscrew.
- (8) Install control panel (See para 4-37.)

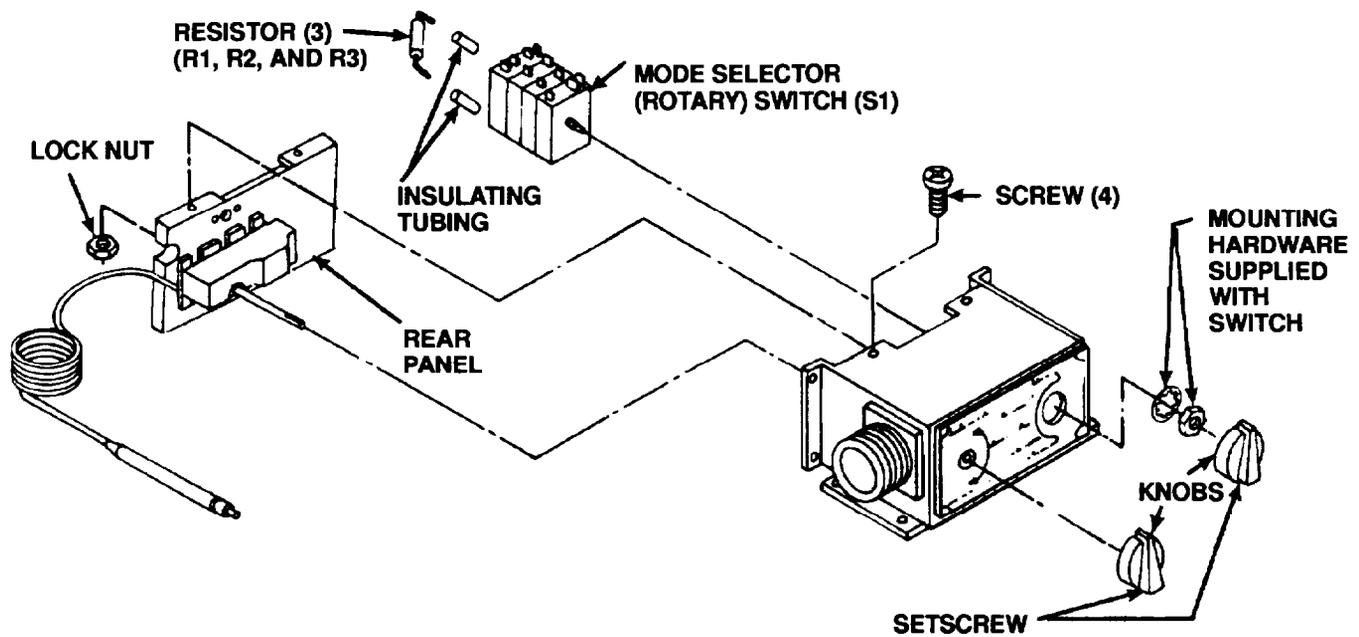
**4-40. MODE SELECTOR (ROTARY) SWITCH (S1).**

This task consists of:    a. Remove            b. Inspection  
                                       c. Test                d. Replace  
                                       e. Installation

**INITIAL SET-UP:**

Equipment Condition

Remove control panel (4-37).



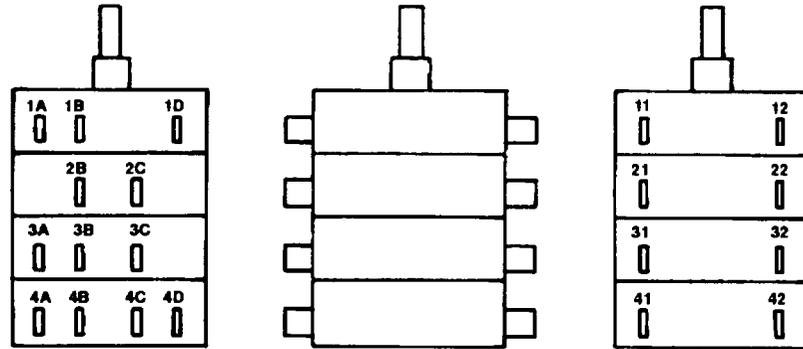
**Figure 4-42. Mode Selection (Rotary) Switch (S1)**

- a. Remove.
  - (1) Loosen setscrews in both knobs.
  - (2) Remove knobs.
  - (3) Remove four screws and lock nuts that secure rear panel.
  - (4) Pull rear panel away from box as far as harness will allow.
  - (5) Holding rear of mode selector switch, remove nut and lockwasher from the shaft face.
- b. Inspection.
  - (1) Check switch to see that all leads and resistors (R1, R2 and R3) are properly connected. (See wiring diagram, Figure 4-16.)
  - (2) Repair or replace all loose or broken leads.
  - (3) Be sure that switch terminals are not loose, broken, or corroded.
  - (4) Check switch for evidence of overheating or other visible damage.
  - (5) Replace switch if damaged.

**4-40. MODE SELECTOR (ROTARY) SWITCH (S1) - Continued.**

c. Test.

- (1) Using multimeter and switch position chart shown in Figure 4-43, check continuity at contacts indicated. With switch position closed, continuity should be indicated. With switch position open, no continuity should be indicated. Check between each set of contacts and at each switch position.



SELECTOR SWITCH S1 POSITION	FUNCTION	SWITCH WAFERS AND TERMINALS CONNECTED *			
		S1A	S1B	S1C	S1D
1	HEAT (HIGH)	12 AND 1A	21 AND 2C	32 AND 3A	42 AND 4A 41 AND 4C
2	HEAT (Low)	12 AND 1A	21 AND 2C	*	-
3	OFF	-		-	-
4	VENT	-	21 AND 2C	*	-
5	COOL	12 AND 1B 11 AND 1D	21 AND 2C	*	-

\* NOT USED  
 \*\* TEST POINTS

**Figure 4-43. Switch Position and Terminal Identification**

- (2) Replace switch if it fails above test.
- d. Replace. (Assuming switch has been pulled from box for above test)
- (1) Tag and disconnect leads.
  - (2) Remove switch.
- e. Installation.
- (1) Reattach leads in place using tags and wiring diagram. (See Figure 4-16.)
  - (2) Slip switch into control box and place shaft through hole.
  - (3) Holding backside of switch, secure switch to box with lockwasher and nut. Be sure that switch positions match front plate.
  - (4) Insert rear panel into box and align holes.
  - (5) Secure rear panel with four screws and lock nuts.
  - (6) Place knobs on switch shafts and align setscrews with flats on shafts.
  - (7) Tighten setscrews in both knobs.
  - (8) Install control panel. (See para 4-37.)

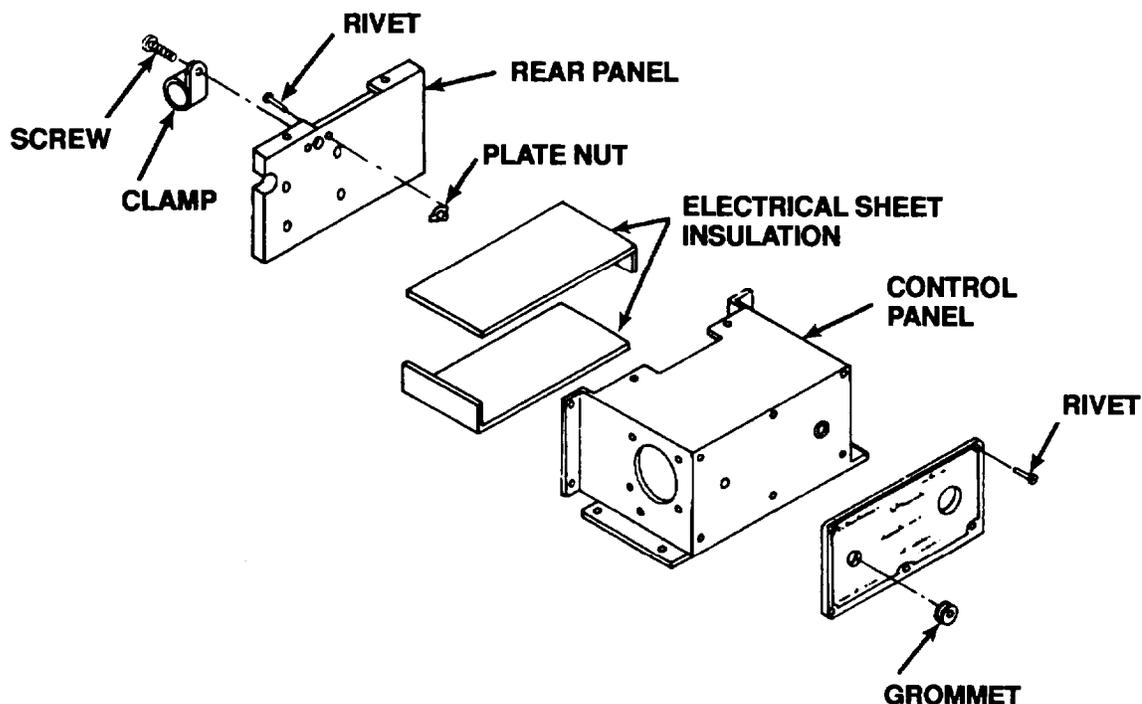
**4-41. CONTROL PANEL HOUSING.**

This task consists of: a. Inspection b. Repair

**INITIAL SET-UP:**

Equipment Condition

Remove control panel wiring harness (4-38).  
 Remove TEMPerature control thermostat (4-39).  
 Remove mode selector switch. (para 4-40.)



**Figure 4-44. Control Panel Housing**

- a. Inspection.
  - (1) Check control panel for dents, cracks, or punctures. Replace if damage creates a hazard or interferes with operation.
  - (2) Be sure that insulation, plate nut, damp, and grommets are in place and secure. Repair or replace as needed.
  - (3) Be sure that information plate is legible and securely riveted to control panel.
  - (4) Check support for cracks or dents that create a hazard or interfere with operation.
- b. Repair.
  - (1) Repairs are limited to replacement of damaged or missing parts and tightening of mounting hardware.
  - (2) For replacement of information plate, notify your supervisor.
  - (3) Install mode selector switch. (See para 4-40.)
  - (4) Install Temperature control thermostat. (See para 4-39.)
  - (5) Install control panel wiring harness. (See para 4-38.)

**4-42. BLOCK OFF ASSEMBLY.**

This part is supplied only when specified on air conditioner ordering information.

**NOTE**

This paragraph is applicable only to units with remote mounted control panels. See paragraph 4-7, installation instructions, and your facility or shelter manual.

---

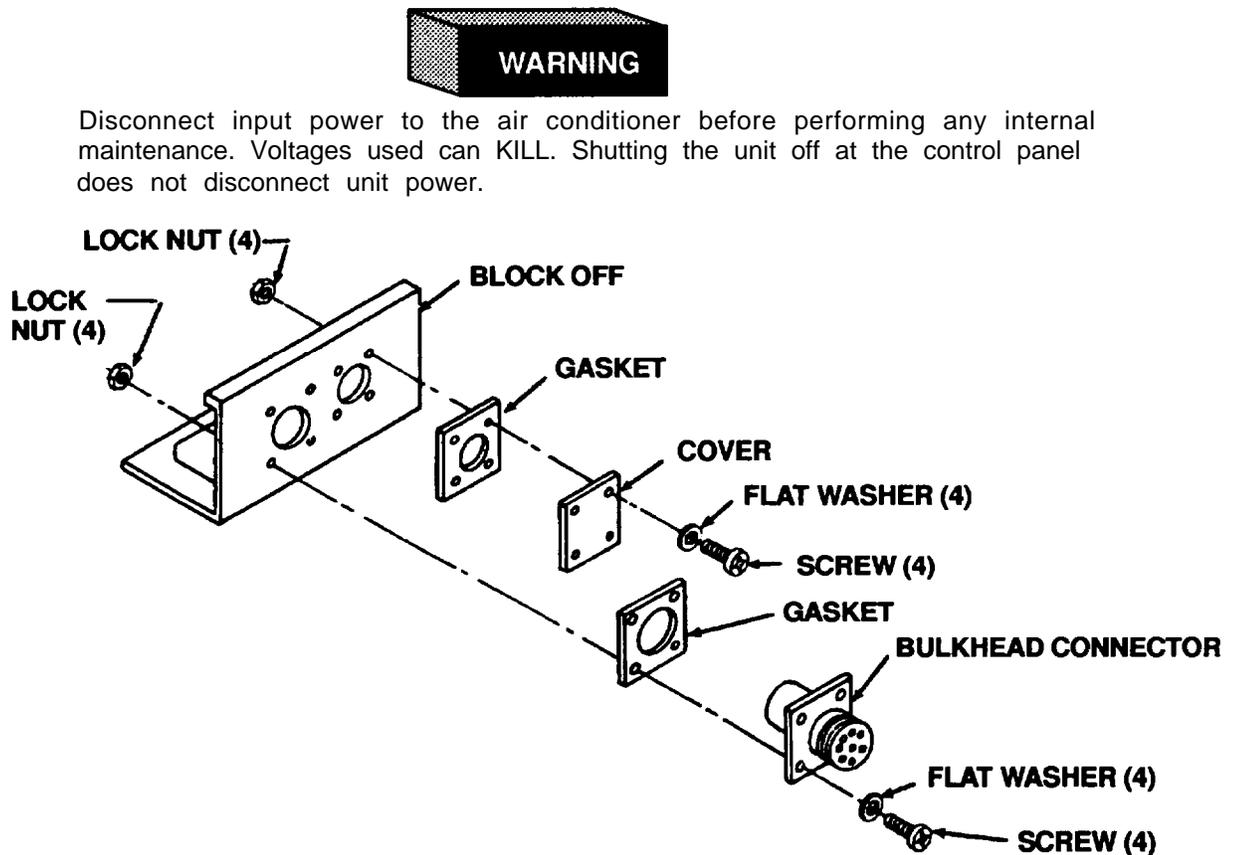
This task consists of:    a. Removal            b. Inspection  
                                      c. Repair                d. Installation

---

**INITIAL SET-UP:**Equipment Condition

Lower front panel removed (4-28).

---



**Figure 4-45. Block Off Assembly Prior to Installation.**

## a. Removal.

- (1) If the P7 plug is connected at the bulkhead connector, disconnect it.
- (2) Pull connector from block off.
- (3) If alternate location for power connector was used, remove the connector.
- (4) Remove four screws from lower flanges.
- (5) Remove block off assembly.

4-42. BLOCK OFF ASSEMBLY - Continued.

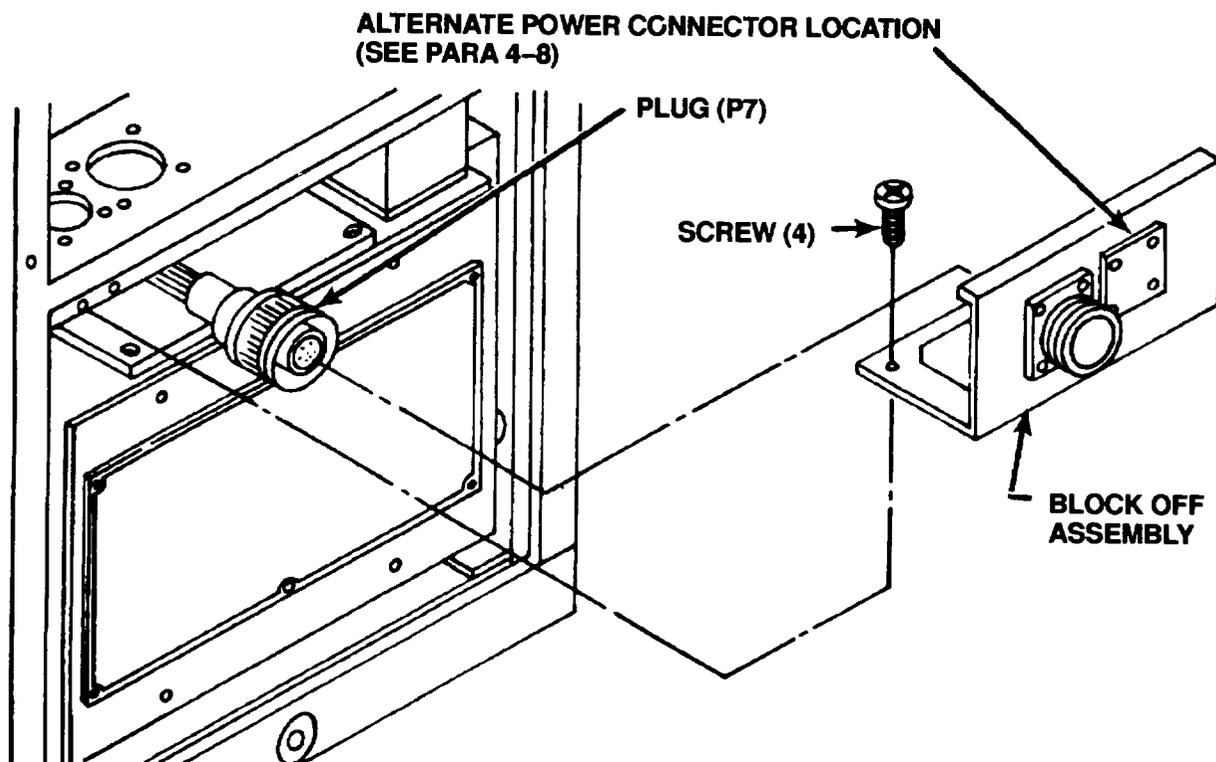


Figure 4-46. Block Off Assembly Installed

b. Inspection.

- (1) Check block off for missing parts, loose hardware, and cracks or dents that would create a hazard or interfere with operation.

**NOTE**

If the alternate power and control connector locations in the conditioned air intake are used, both cover plates should be installed on block off.

- (2) Replace all missing or damaged parts.

c. Repair. Repairs are limited to replacement of missing or damaged parts.

d. Installation. (See installation instructions, paragraph 4-7.)

- (1) If applicable, connect the P7 plug and harness.
- (2) If applicable, install power connector.
- (3) Secure block off to air conditioner with four screws.
- (4) Install lower front panel. (See para 4-28.)
- (5) Connect power.



**4-43. WIRING HARNESES - Continued.**

- a. Inspection/Test.
  - (1) Be sure that power has been disconnected.
  - (2) Check connectors for general condition and loose, broken, or missing contacts. Replace damaged connectors.
  - (3) Check individual wires for loose solder connections, loose terminal lug connections, cut or frayed insulation, and cut or broken wires.
  - (4) See wiring diagram (Figure 4-16) and continuity test individual wires. Repairer replace wires with no continuity.
- b. Repair.
  - (1) See paragraph 4-36 for general wire repair instructions.
  - (2) See Table 4-3 (Wire List) for wire lengths and terminal/connector information.
- c. Removal/Installation. See Figure 4-40 for removal/installation information.
  - (1) Install lower front panel. (See para 4-28.)
  - (2) Install rear panel. (See para 4-31.)
  - (3) Install top panel. (See para 4-27.)

**4-44. RADIO FREQUENCY FILTER (FL1).**

This task consists of: a. Removal b. Inspection/Test  
c. Installation

**INITIAL SET-UP:**

Equipment Condition

Turn off power.



Disconnect input power to the air conditioner before performing any internal maintenance. Voltages used can KILL. Shutting the unit off at the control panel does not disconnect unit power.

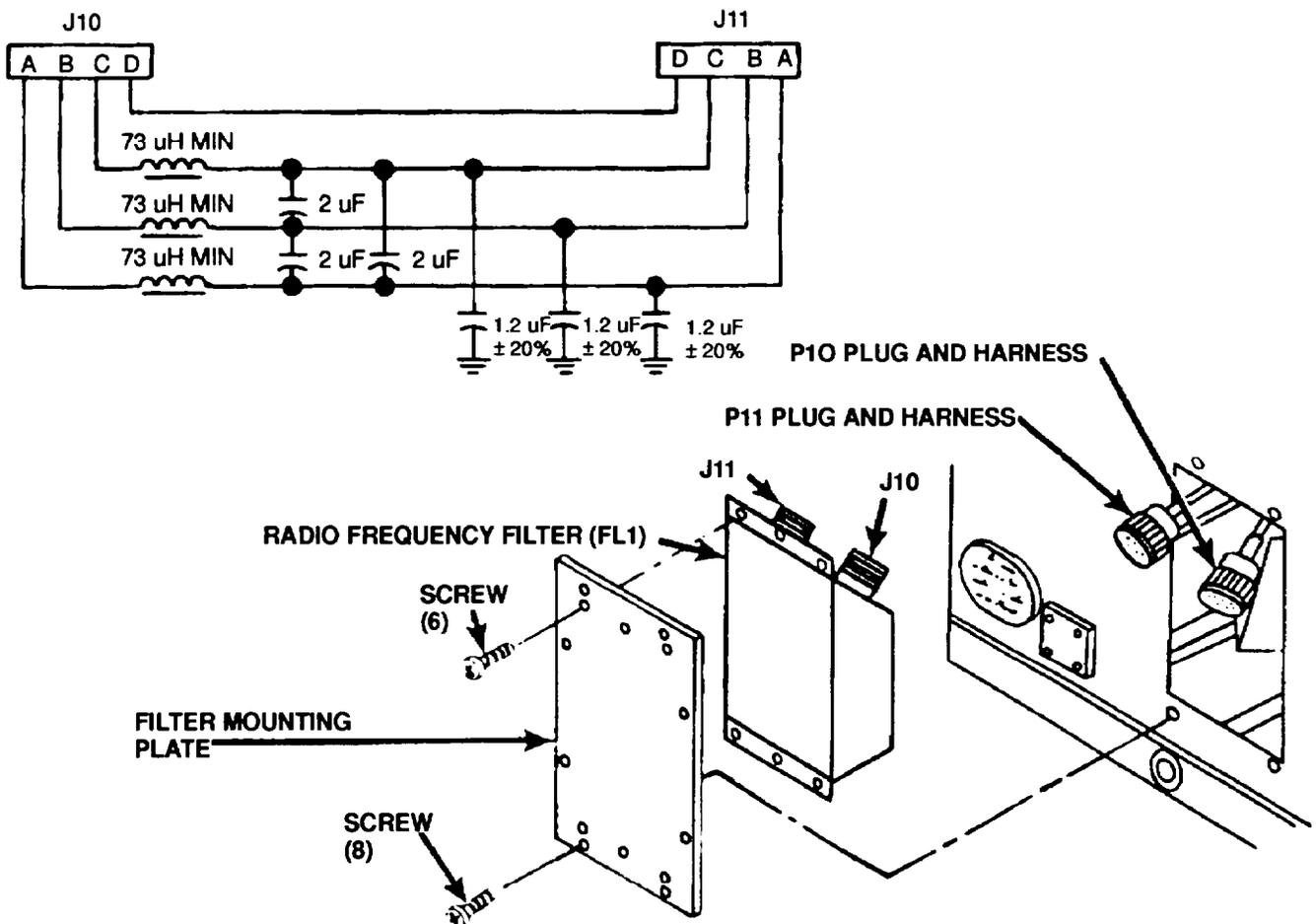


Figure 4-48. Radio Frequency Filter (FL1)

a. Removal.

- (1) Remove eight outermost screws from filter mounting plate.
- (2) Slip plate and filter out and support filter.

4-44. RADIO FREQUENCY FILTER (FL1) - Continued.



Capacitors can retain a high electrical charge. Touching the terminals of a charged capacitor can result in severe electrical shock and skin burns. Always ground terminals of a capacitor as soon as they are exposed.

- (3) Disconnect the (P10) and (P11) plugs from the radio frequency filter.
- (4) Discharge filter capacitors at connector, (J10) using a dropping resistor.
- (5) Remove six screws from mounting plate and filter.
- (6) Separate filter mounting plate and radio frequency filter.

b. Inspection/Test

- (1) Check radio frequency filter for dents, punctures, and evidence of overheating.
- (2) Check connectors (J10) and (J11) for loose, missing, or broken contacts.
- (3) Replace filter if badly dented, punctured, burnt, or connectors have loose, missing or broken contacts.
- (4) Using multimeter, check continuity between (J11) contacts A, B, and C to filter case. If continuity is indicated, replace filter.
- (5) Using multimeter, check continuity as shown in following table.

From receptacle J10, pin	To receptacle J11, pin	Indication
A	A	Continuity
A	B	None
A	C	None
A	D	None
B	B	Continuity
B	C	None
B	D	None
C	C	Continuity
C	D	None
D	D	Continuity

- (6) If filter does not meet continuity requirements, replace it.

**NOTE**

Continuity testing does not necessarily predict the behavior of capacitors under load. If the filter still does not operate properly after passing the continuity test, substitute a filter known to be good.

c. Installation.

- (1) Secure filter to mounting plate with six screws.
- (2) Connect (P10) plug and harness to (J10) connector on filter.
- (3) Connect (P11) plug and harness to (J11) connector on filter.
- (4) Secure mounting plate to casing with eight screws.
- (5) Connect power.

**4-45. JUNCTION BOX.**

This junction box is the protective enclosure that contains the compressor circuit breaker (CB1), relays (K1, K2 and K4), time delay relay (K3), fuses (F1, F2 and F3), rectifier (CR1), and terminal blocks (TB1 and TB2). The transformer (T1) is mounted on the outside top of the box. See the following paragraphs for maintenance of junction box parts.

- a. Junction box removal/installation. (See para 4-46.)
- b. Junction box access to internal components. (See para 4-47.)
- c. Circuit breaker external reset control. (See para 4-48.)
- d. Junction box harnesses. (See para 4-49.)
- e. Transformer (T1). (See para 4-50.)
- f. Compressor circuit breaker (CB1). (See para 4-51.)
- g. Fuses (F1, F2, and F3). (See para 4-52.)
- h. Rectifier (CR1). (See para 4-53.)
- i. Time delay relay (K3). (See para 4-54.)
- j. Compressor start relay (K1). (See para 4-55.)
- k. Heater relay (K2). (See para 4-56.)
- l. Fan motor relay (K4). (See para 4-57.)
- m. Terminal boards (TB1 and TB2). (See para 4-58.)
- n. Junction box housing, panel, and cover. (See para 4-59.)

**4-46. JUNCTION BOX REMOVAL INSTALLATION.**

This task consists of: a. Removal b. Installation

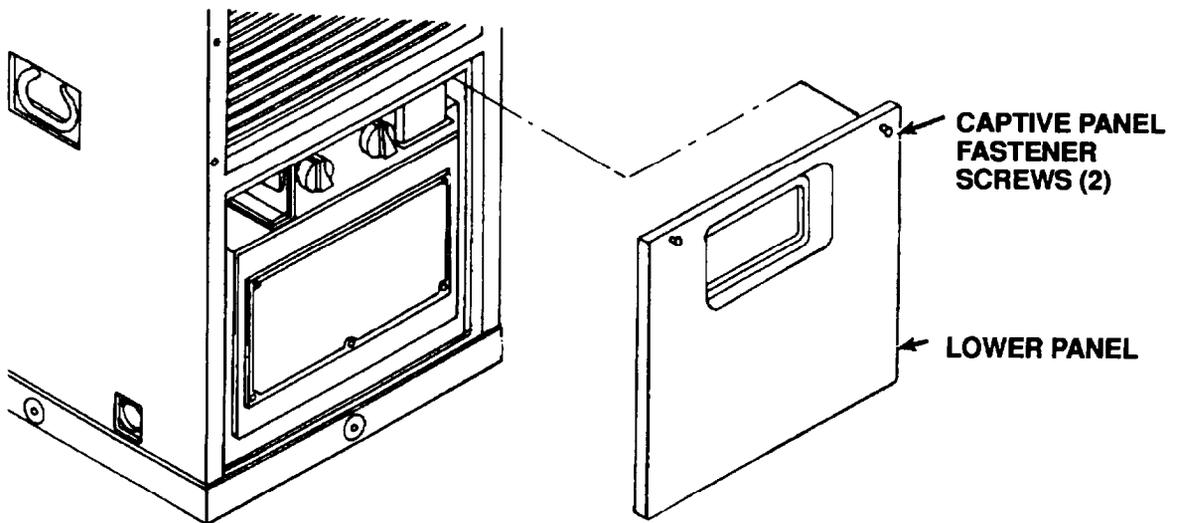
INITIAL SET-UP:

**Equipment Condition:**

Turn off power.



Disconnect input power to the air conditioner before performing any internal maintenance. Voltages used can KILL. Shutting the unit off at the control panel does not disconnect unit power.



**Figure 4-49. Lower Front Panel**

a. Removal.

- (1) Loosen two captive panel fastener screws in lower front panel.
- (2) Tilt top of lower front panel out and lift panel up to remove.
- (3) Loosen four captive panel fastener screws in junction box mounting flange.
- (4) Slip junction box out to gain access to control panel (P2) and (P3) plugs, and push-pull control wire clamps
- (5) Remove four screws from control panel.
- (6) Support control panel so that capillary line and electrical harness will not be damaged.
- (7) Remove two screws and spacers from push-pull cable clamps on side of junction box.
- (8) Loosen screw in core end fitting and remove from end of push-pull control wire.
- (9) Pull push-pull control wire free from junction box.
- (10) Disconnect (P2) and (P3) harness plugs.
- (11) Remove junction box.

4-46. JUNCTION BOX REMOVAL/INSTALLATION - Continued.

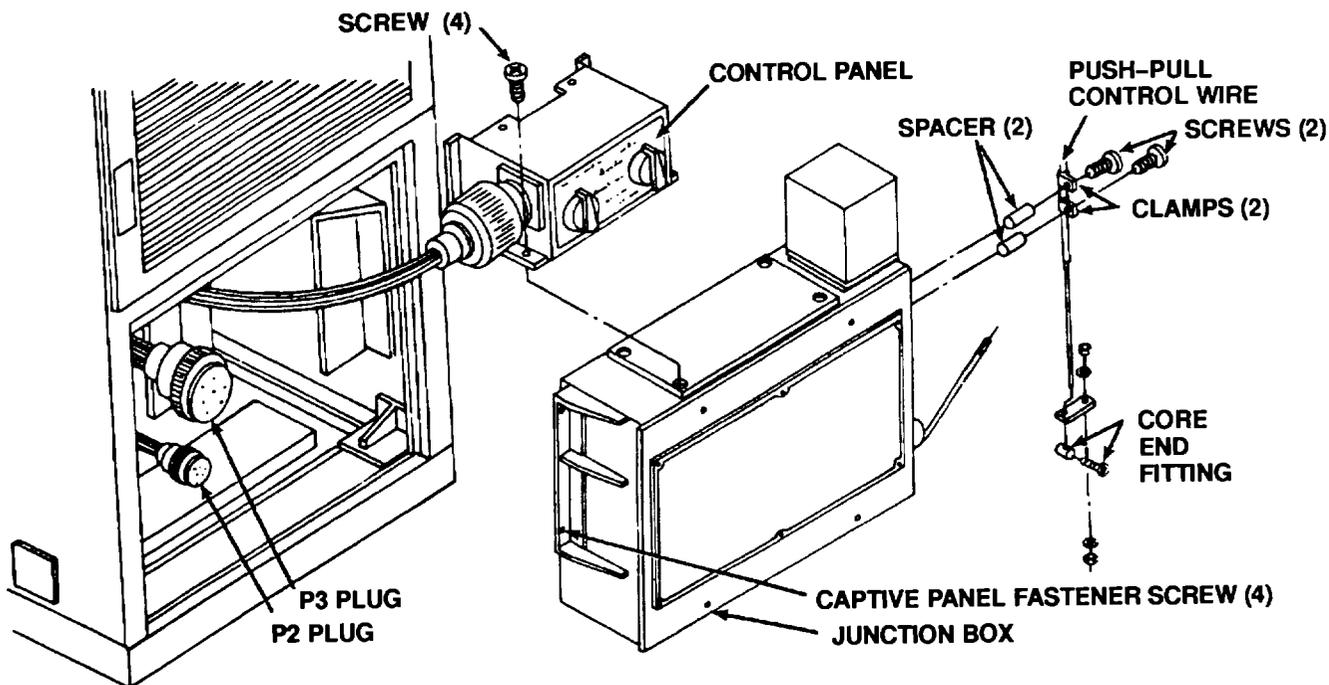


Figure 4-50. Junction Box Removal/Installation

b. Installation.

- (1) Place junction box close enough to unit to attach plugs (P2) and (P3).
- (2) Connect plug (P2) to connector (J2).
- (3) Connect plug (P3) to connector (J3).
- (4) Secure control panel to junction box with four screws.
- (5) Be sure that circuit breaker reset knob on rear of air conditioner is pushed in all the way.

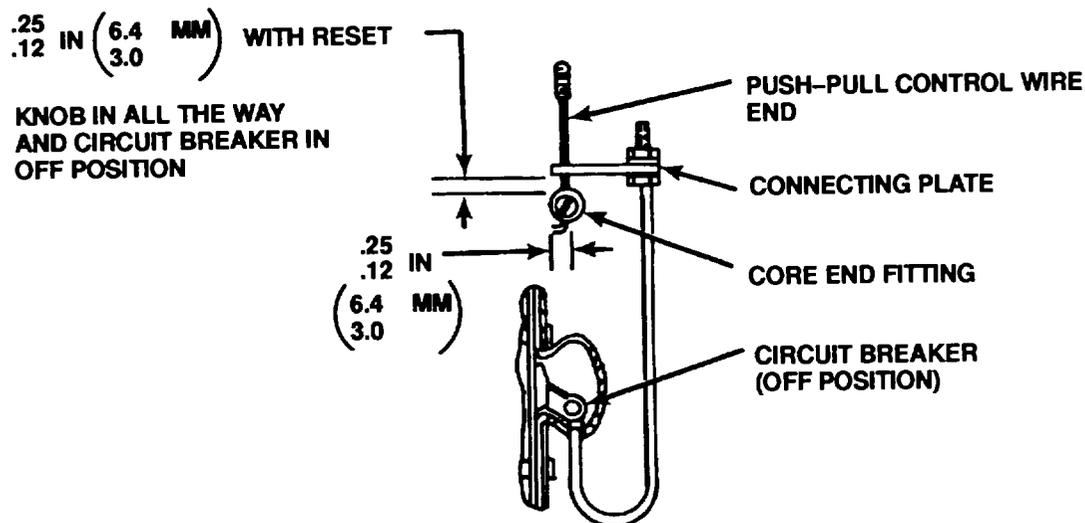


Figure 4-51. Reset Control Wire Connection

**4-46. JUNCTION BOX REMOVAL/INSTALLATION - Continued.**

- (6) Insert push-pull control wire end through hole in connector plate.
- (7) Slip core end fitting on push-pull control wire end and tighten screw.
- (8) Flip circuit breaker to OFF (down) position.
- (9) With core end fitting positioned as shown on Figure 4-50, secure push-pull control wire casing to side of junction box with two screws, spacers, and clamps.
- (10) Be sure that circuit breaker is turned on when knob on rear of air conditioner is pulled out and pushed in. Pushing knob in should not turn circuit breaker off.
- (11) Carefully move junction box into position and align mounting hardware.
- (12) Tighten four captive panel fastener screws.
- (13) Insert bottom flange of lower front panel inside the lip of the cabinet base.
- (14) Push top of lower front panel into position.
- (15) Secure lower front panel with two captive panel fastener screws.
- (16) Connect power cable.
- (17) Turn on power at power source.

**4-47. JUNCTION BOX ACCESS TO INTERNAL COMPONENTS.**

This task consists of: a. Access b. Reassemble

**INITIAL SET-UP:****Equipment Condition:**

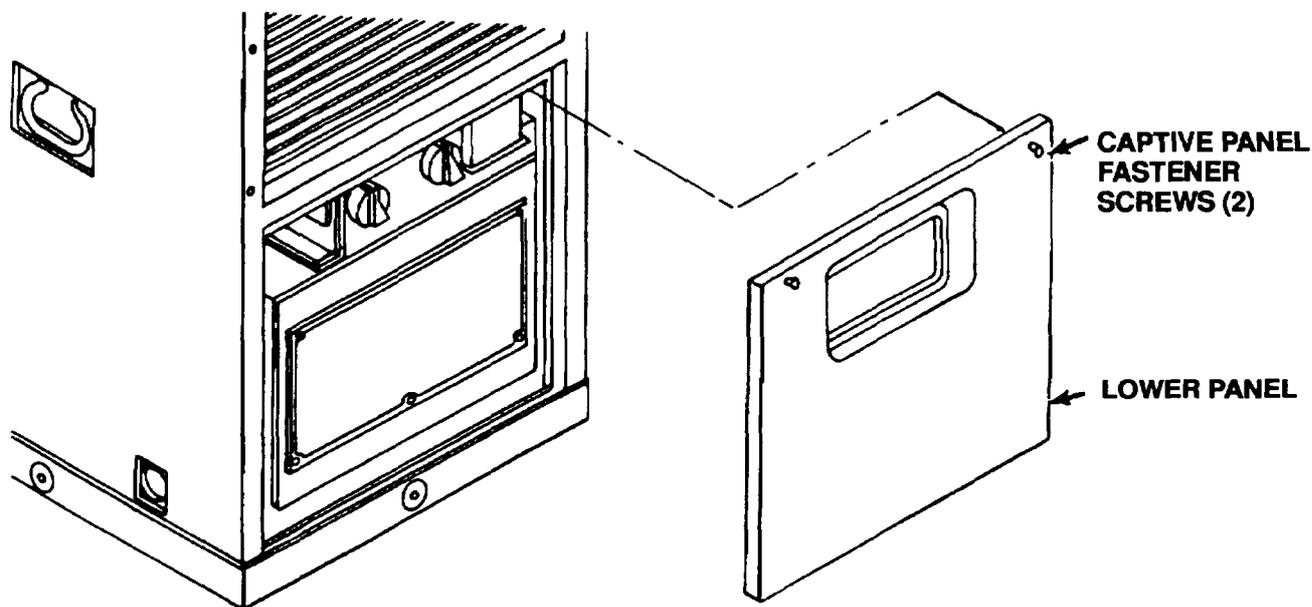
Turn off power.



Disconnect input power to the air conditioner before performing any internal maintenance. Voltages used can KILL. Shutting the unit off at the control panel does not disconnect unit power.

## a. Access.

- (1) Loosen two captive panel fastener screws in lower front panel.



**Figure 4-52. Lower Front Panel**

- (2) Tilt top of lower front panel out and lift panel up to remove.
- (3) Loosen four captive panel fastener screws in junction box cover.
- (4) Remove junction box cover.

4-47. JUNCTION BOX ACCESS TO INTERNAL COMPONENTS - Continued.

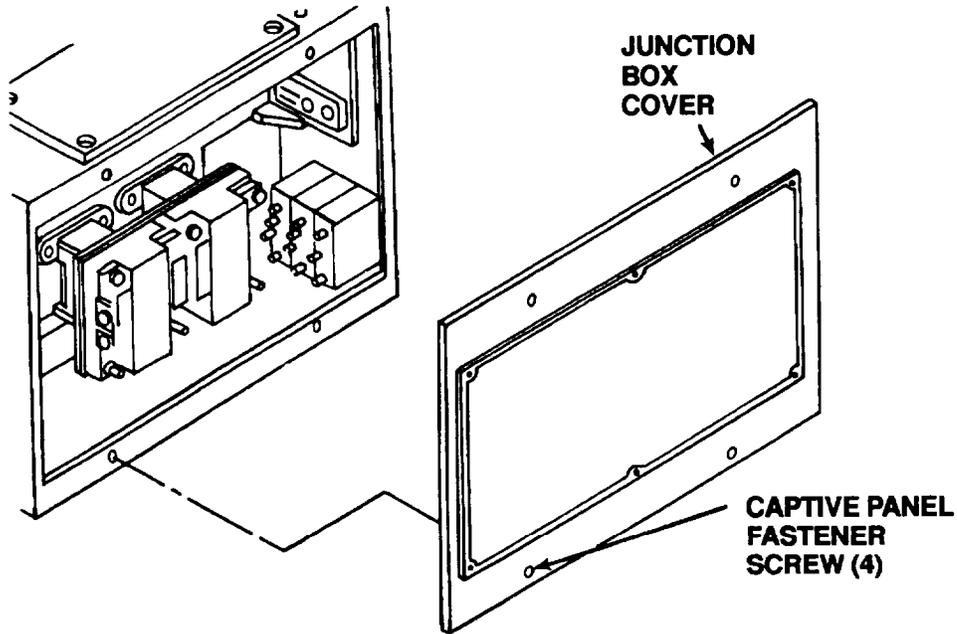


Figure 4-53. Junction Box Cover

b. Reassemble.

- (1) Place junction box cover on box and align hardware.
- (2) Secure junction box cover with four captive panel fastener screws.
- (3) Insert bottom flange of lower front panel inside the lip of the cabinet base.
- (4) Push top of lower front panel into position.
- (5) Secure lower front panel with two captive panel fastener screws.
- (6) Connect power cable.
- (7) Turn on power at power source.

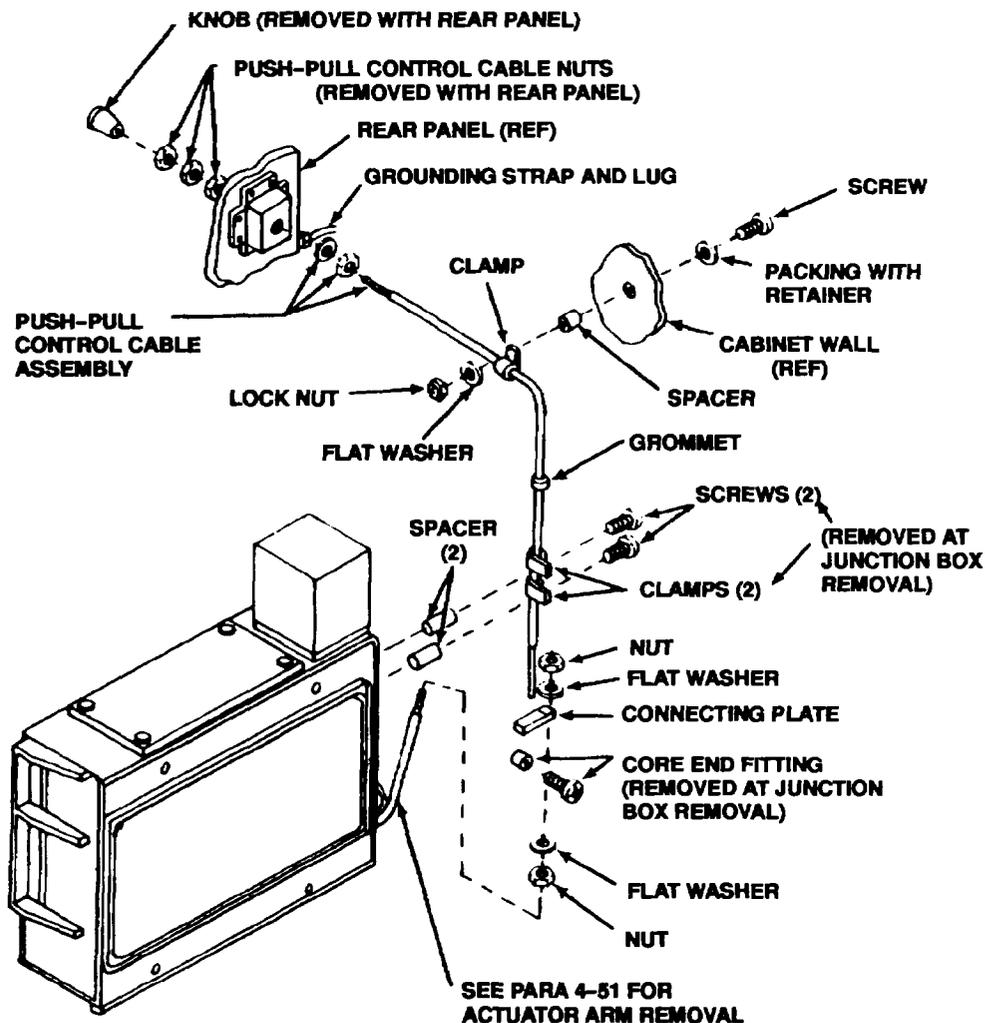
**4-48. CIRCUIT BREAKER EXTERNAL RESET CONTROL.**

This task consists of: a. Inspection b. Installation

**INITIAL SET-UP:**

Equipment Condition

Rear panel removed (4-31).  
Junction box removed (4-46).



**Figure 4-54. Circuit Breaker External Reset**

- a. Inspection.
  - (1) Be sure parts are in place and that wire moves freely in cable.
  - (2) Using Figure 4-54 as a guide, remove and replace any damaged or missing parts.
- b. Installation.
  - (1) Install rear panel. (See para 4-31.)
  - (2) Install junction box. (See para 4-46.)

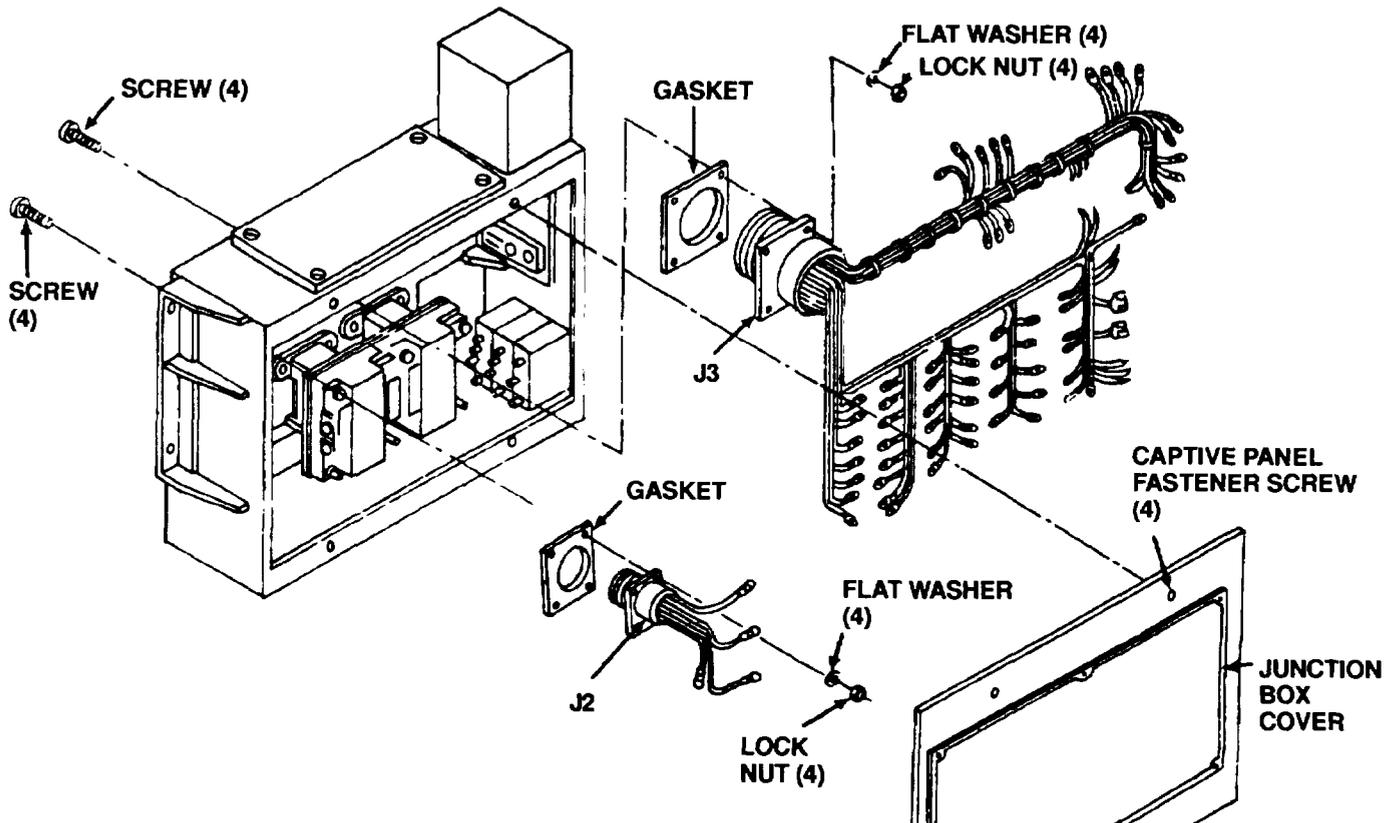
**4-49. JUNCTION BOX HARNESSSES.**

This task consists of: a. Inspection/Test b. Repair

**INITIAL SET-UP:**

Equipment Condition

Junction box removed (4-46).  
 Junction box cover removed (4-47).



**Figure 4-55. Junction Box Wiring Harnesses**

**a. Inspection/Test.**

- (1) Check connectors for general condition and loose, broken, or missing contacts. Replace damaged connectors.
- (2) Check individual wires for loose solder connections, loose terminal lug connections, cut or frayed insulation, and cut or broken wires.
- (3) See wiring diagram (Figure 4-16) and continuity test individual wires. Repair or replace wires with no continuity.

**b. Repair.**

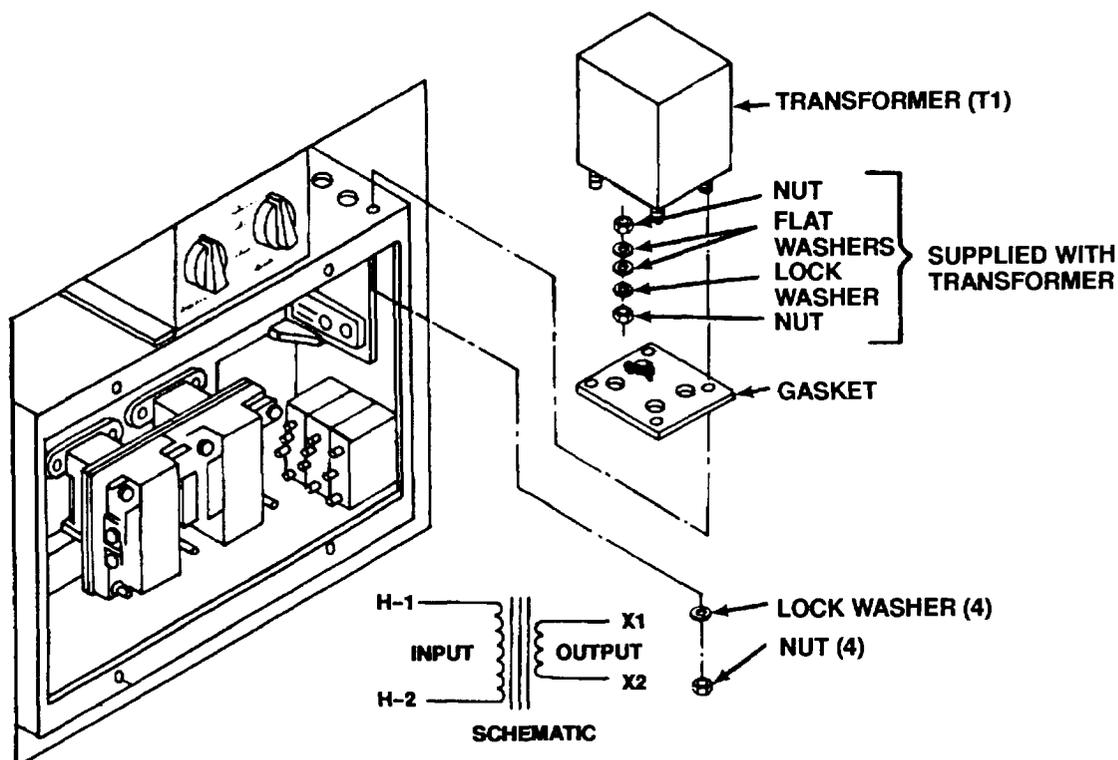
- (1) See paragraph 4-36 for general wire repair instructions.
- (2) See Table 4-3 (Wire List) for wire lengths and terminal/connector information.
- (3) After repairs are complete, place junction box cover on box and align hardware.
- (4) Secure junction box cover with four captive panel fastener screws.
- (5) Install junction box (See para 4-46.)

**4-50. TRANSFORMER (T1).**

This task consists of:   a. Removal    b. Test  
                                  c. Installation

**INITIAL SET-UP:****Equipment Condition**

Junction box cover removed (4-47).



**Figure 4-56. Transformer (T1)**

**a. Removal.**

- (1) Tag and disconnect wire leads.
- (2) Remove four nuts and lockwashers from transformer mounting studs.
- (3) Remove transformer and gasket.

**b. Test.**

- (1) Connect the probes of a continuity tester or a multimeter set on the lowest OHMS scale to terminal studs (H1 and H2). If the primary winding is open, replace the transformer.
- (2) Connect the probes of a continuity tester or a multimeter set on the lowest OHMS scale to terminal studs (X1 and X2). If the secondary winding is open, replace the transformer.
- (3) Connect one probe of a multimeter set on high OHMS scale to either terminal stud (H1 and H2) and the other probe to the transformer case. If resistance is less than 500,000 ohms, replace the transformer.
- (4) Connect one probe of a multimeter set on high OHMS scale to either terminal stud (X1 and X2) and the other probe to the transformer case. If resistance is less than 500,000 ohms, replace the transformer.

**4-50. TRANSFORMER (T1) - Continued.**

c. Installation.

- (1) Position transformer and gasket on outside rear of junction box.
- (2) Secure transformer with four nuts and lockwashers.
- (3) See tags and wiring diagram (Figure 4-16) and connect leads.
- (4) Install junction box cover and lower front panel. (See para 4-47.)

**4-51. COMPRESSOR CIRCUIT BREAKER (CB1).**

This task consists of:    a. Inspection    b. Test  
                                      c. Removal        d. Installation

**INITIAL SET-UP:**Equipment Condition

Junction box removed (4-46).  
 Junction box cover removed (4-47).

- a. Inspection.
  - (1) Be sure that mounting hardware, circuit breaker cover, actuator arm, and circuit breaker are in place and secure.
  - (2) Be sure that wire leads are properly connected to circuit breaker and are not damaged. (See wiring diagram Figure 4-16.)
  - (3) Check circuit breaker for signs of overheating or other visible damage.
- b. Test.
  - (1) Set circuit breaker reset bar in OFF position.
  - (2) Use multimeter set on lowest OHMS scale to check continuity between terminals (A1 and A2, B1 and B2, C1 and C2), and auxiliary switch terminals C and NO. All contacts should be open. If there is continuity on any check, replace circuit breaker.
  - (3) Press reset bar toward the OFF stop, then place it in the ON position.
  - (4) Use a multimeter set on the lowest OHMS scale and repeat continuity checks between terminals (A1 and A2, B1 and B2, C1 and C2), and auxiliary switch terminals C and NO. All four contacts should be closed. If there is no continuity on any check, replace circuit breaker.

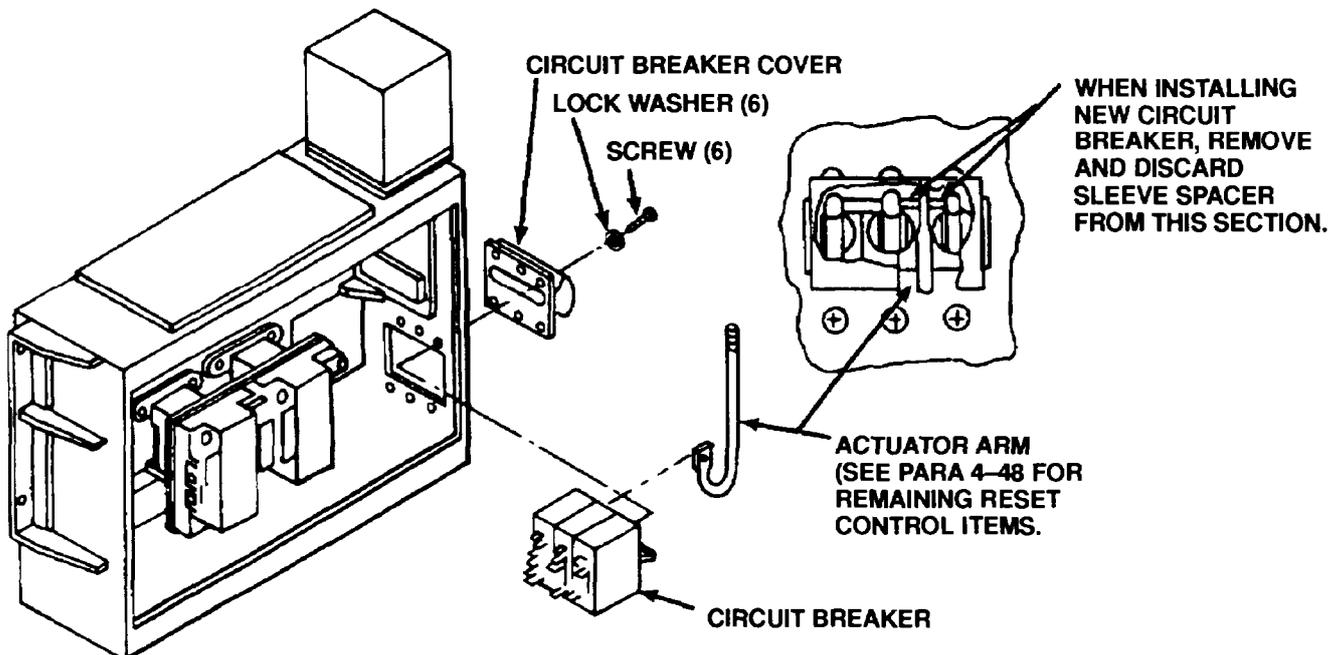


Figure 4-57. Circuit Breaker (CB1)

**4-57. COMPRESSOR CIRCUIT BREAKER (CB1) - Continued.**

c. Removal.

- (1) Remove six screws and lockwashers.
- (2) Using pliers, pull shaft that holds reset toggles together and disconnect reset actuator arm.
- (3) Remove circuit breaker and circuit breaker cover.

**NOTE**

See paragraph 4-48 for repairs on circuit breaker push-pull reset parts.

d. Installation.

- (1) Using pliers, pull shaft that holds reset toggles together on circuit breaker.
- (2) Place actuator arm into position and reinsert reset toggle shaft.
- (3) Install circuit breaker and circuit breaker cover with six screws and lockwashers.
- (4) Using tags and wiring diagram (Figure 4-16) connect leads with spade type terminals.
- (5) Remove tags.
- (6) Install junction box cover and tighten four captive panel fastener screws.
- (7) Install junction box. (See para 4-46.)



4-53. RECTIFIER (CR1).

This task consists of: a. Inspection/Test b. Removal  
c. Installation

INITIAL SET-UP:

**Equipment Condition**

Junction box removed (4-46).  
Junction box cover removed (4-47).

a. Inspection/Test.

- (1) Be sure that wire leads are properly connected to rectifier and are not damaged. See wiring diagram (Figure 4-16).
- (2) If rectifier is suspected bad, tag and remove rectifier lead.
- (3) Use a continuity tester or a multimeter set on the lowest OHMS scale to test for continuity between each of the four rectifier terminals and mounting plate. If continuity is found between any rectifier terminal and mounting plate, replace rectifier.
- (4) Use a multimeter set on lowest OHMS scale to test resistance across rectifier bridge in accordance with the following table. If resistance is different from that indicated in table, replace rectifier.

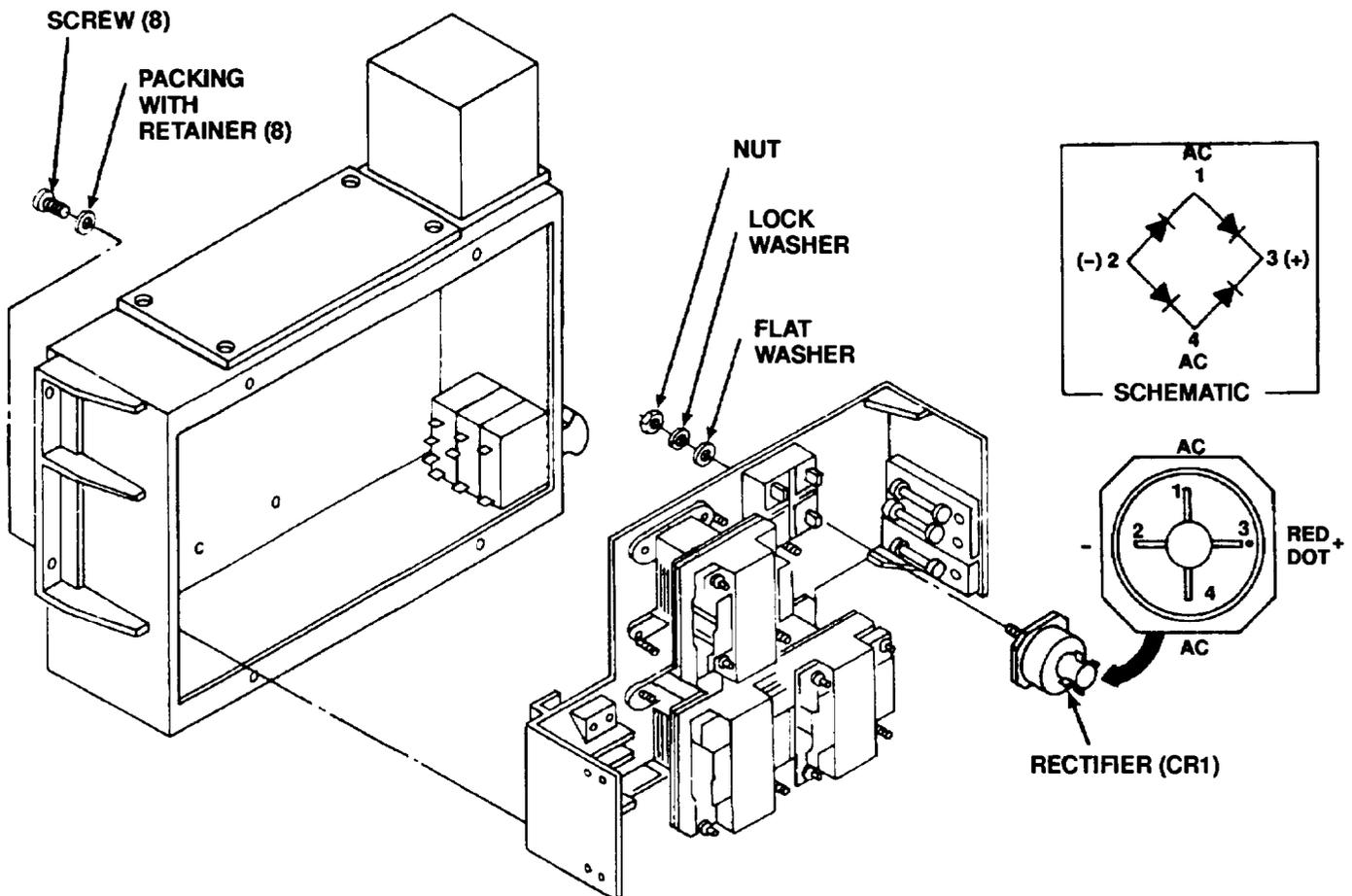


Figure 4-59. Rectifier (CR1)

## 4-53. RECTIFIER (CR1) - Continued.

Table 4-4. Rectifier Test.

Meter Lead		Resistance
Neg	Pos	
Term. 1	Term. 2	20 ohms or less
Term. 1	Term. 3	1000 ohms or more
Term. 2	Term. 1	1000 ohms or more
Term. 2	Term. 4	1000 ohms or more
Term. 4	Term. 2	20 ohms or less
Term. 4	Term. 3	1000 ohms or more
Term. 3	Term. 1	20 ohms or less
Term. 3	Term. 4	20 ohms or less
Term. 1	Term. 4	1000 ohms or more
Term. 4	Term. 1	1000 ohms or more
Term. 2	Term. 3	1000 ohms or more
Term. 3	Term. 2	80 ohms or less

**NOTE**

A diode bridge will sometimes act differently under a power test than resistance tests indicate. To perform a power test, apply 28 volts AC across terminals 1 and 4 and use a DC voltmeter with negative probe on terminal 2 and positive probe on terminal 3 to test output voltage. The meter should read  $24 \pm 5$  volts. If output voltage is not within limits, replace rectifier.

## b. Removal.

- (1) Remove eight screws and packing with retainer from rear face of junction box.
- (2) Pull component mounting panel out far enough to gain access to rectifier mounting nut.
- (3) Tag and remove rectifier leads.
- (4) Remove nut, lockwasher, and flat washer from rectifier stud.
- (5) Remove rectifier.

## c. Installation.

- (1) Insert rectifier mounting stud through hole in component mounting panel and secure with nut, lockwasher, and flat washer.
- (2) Cut heat shrinkable tubing to approximately three-quarter inch (19 mm) long.
- (3) Slip heat shrinkable tubing over leads.
- (4) Solder leads in place using tags and wiring diagram. (See Figure 4-16.)
- (5) Slip heat shrinkable tubing over solder connection and shrink in place.
- (6) Remove tags.
- (7) Slip component mounting panel into place and align holes.
- (8) Secure component mounting panel with eight screws and packing with retainers.
- (9) Install junction box cover and tighten four captive panel fastener screws.
- (10) Install junction box. (See para 4-46.)

**4-54. TIME DELAY RELAY (K3).**

---

This task consists of:    a. Inspection    b. Test  
                                       c. Removal        d. Installation

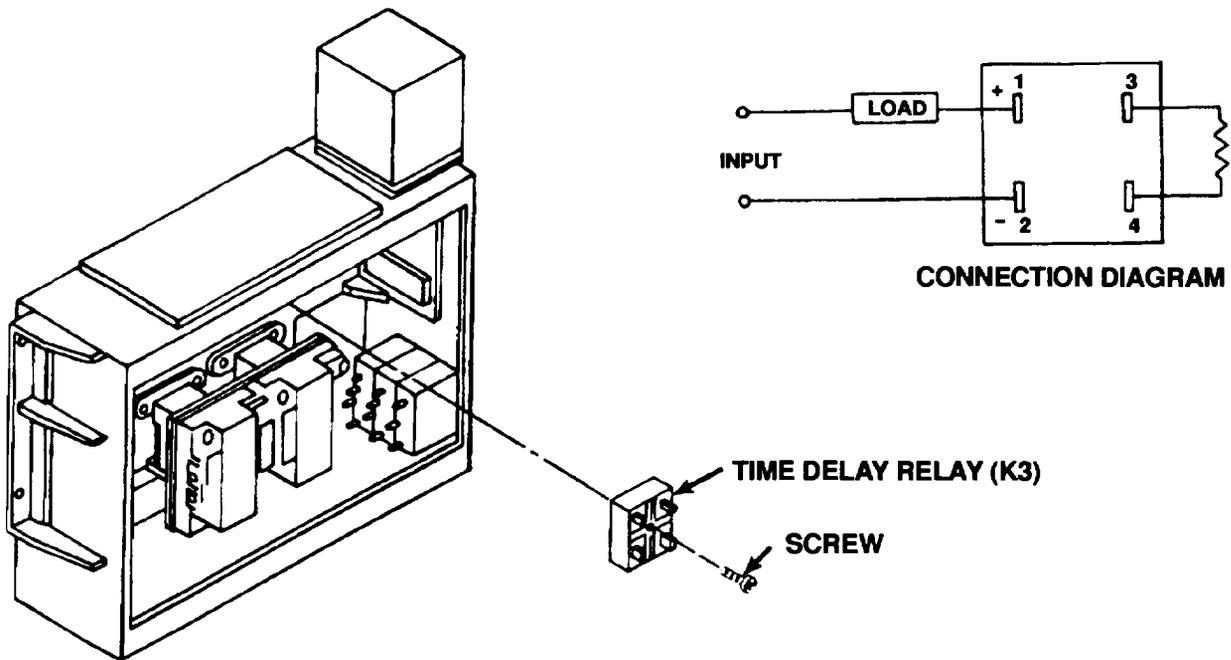
---

**INITIAL SET-UP:**

Equipment Condition

Junction box cover removed (4-47).

---



**Figure 4-60. Time Delay Relay (K3)**

- a. Inspection.
  - (1) Check for loose wire connections.
  - (2) Check for cracks, evidence of overheating, and other visible damage. Replace if damaged.
- b. Test.
  - (1) Using a multimeter set on lowest OHMS scale, check continuity.
    - Terminal 1 (+) to 2 (-) - Continuity should not be indicated
    - Terminal 3 to 4 - Continuity should be indicated
  - (2) Set multimeter at appropriate DC voltage scale.
  - (3) Apply power across terminals 1 and 2. Voltage indicated should be 24 ±5 volts DC. After approximately 30 seconds time delay, voltages should drop to less than two volts.
  - (4) Replace time delay relay if it fails any of the above tests.
- c. Removal.
  - (1) Tag and remove wire leads.
  - (2) Remove screw from time delay relay.
  - (3) Remove time delay relay.

**4-54. TIME DELAY RELAY (K3) - Continued.**

d. Installation.

- (1) Align antirotation pin and mounting holes.
- (2) Secure time delay relay to junction box mounting panel with screw.
- (3) Reattach leads using tags and wiring diagram. (See Figure 4-16.)
- (4) Remove tags.
- (5) Install junction box cover and lower front panel. (See para 4-47.)

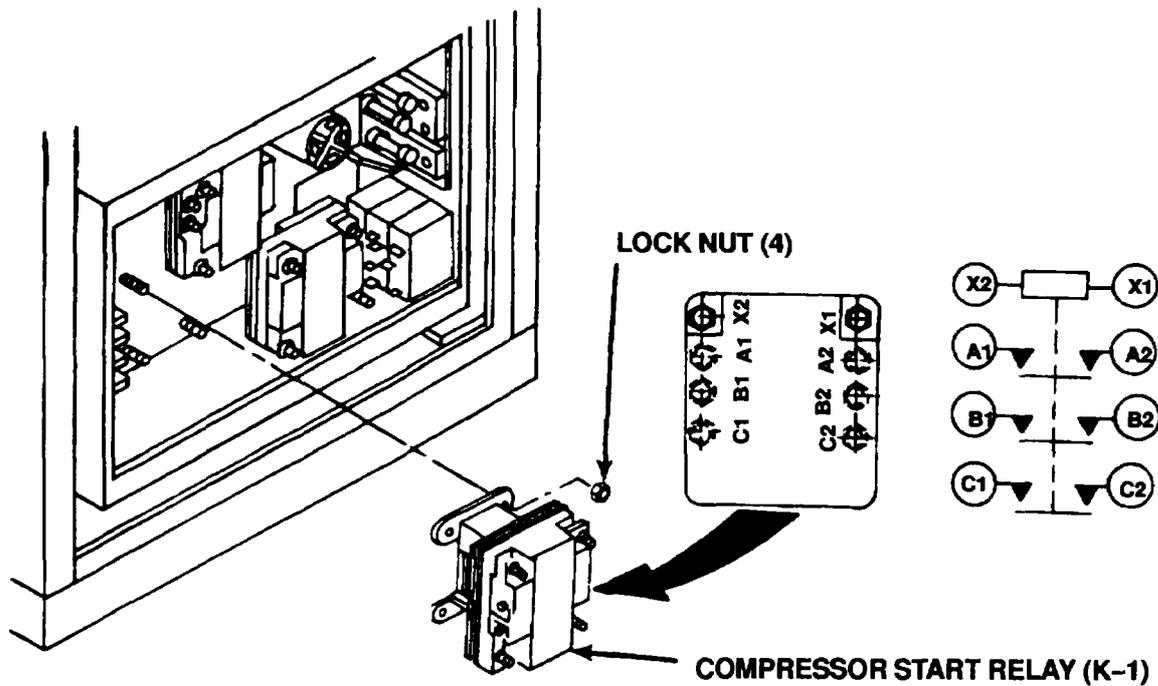
**4-55. COMPRESSOR START RELAY (K1).**

This task consists of: a. Removal      b. Inspection  
    c. Test                                      d. Installation

**INITIAL SET-UP:**

Equipment Condition

Junction box cover removed (4-47).



**Figure 4-61. Compressor Start Relay (K-1)**

- a. Removal.
  - (1) Tag and disconnect wire leads.
  - (2) Remove four lock nuts from relay.
  - (3) Remove relay.
- b. Inspection.
  - (1) Check for loose, corroded, missing, or broken terminal connections.
  - (2) Check relay for cracks, evidence of overheating, and other visible damage. Replace if damaged.
- c. Test.
  - (1) Use continuity tester or a multimeter set on the lowest OHMS scale to check continuity between terminals (A1 and A2, B1 and B2, and C1 and C2). All three contacts should be open. If there is continuity, replace the relay.
  - (2) Check continuity between coil terminals (X1 and X2). If there is no continuity, the coil is open. Replace the relay.
  - (3) Apply external 24 volts DC power across terminals (X1 and X2) and repeat continuity checks between terminals (A1 and A2, B1 and B2, and C1 and C2). All three contacts should be closed. If there is no continuity, replace the relay.
  - (4) Remove the external 24 volts DC power source from coil terminals (X1 and X2).

**4-55. COMPRESSOR START RELAY (K1) - Continued.**

d. Installation.

- (1) Secure relay with four lock nuts.
- (2) See tags and wiring diagram (Figure 4-16) and connect wire leads.
- (3) Remove tags.
- (4) Install junction box cover and lower front panel. (See para 4-47.)

#### 4-56. HEATER RELAY (K2).

This task consists of:    a. Removal            b. Inspection  
                                       c. Test                 d. Installation

#### INITIAL SET-UP:

Equipment Condition

Junction box cover removed (4-47).

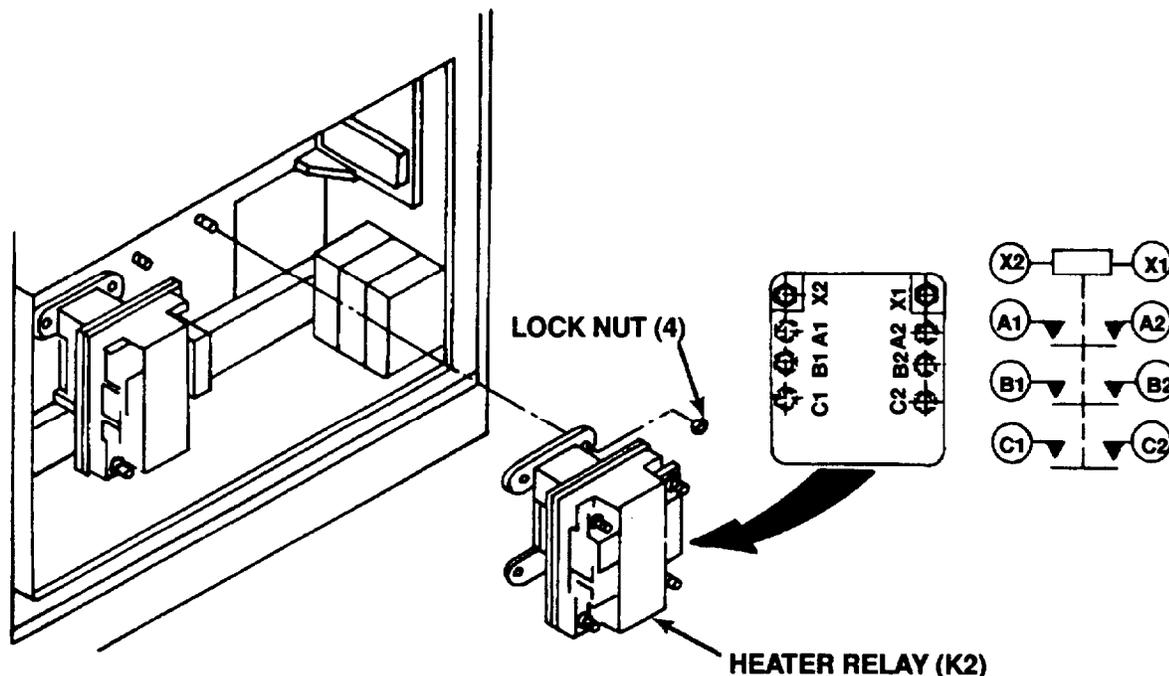


Figure 4-62. Heater Relay (K2)

#### a. Removal.

- (1) Tag and disconnect wire leads.
- (2) Remove four lock nuts from relay.
- (3) Remove relay.

#### b. Inspection.

- (1) Check for loose, corroded, missing, or broken terminal connections.
- (2) Check relay for cracks, evidence of overheating, and other visible damage. Replace if damaged.

#### c. Test.

- (1) Use a continuity tester or a multimeter set on the lowest OHMS scale to check continuity between terminals A1 and A2, B1 and B2, C1 and C2. All three contacts should be open. If there is continuity, replace the relay.
- (2) Check Continuity between coil terminals X1 and X2. If there is no continuity, the coil is open. Replace the relay.
- (3) Apply external 24 volts DC power source across terminals (X1 and X2) and repeat continuity checks between terminals (A1 and A2, B1 and B2, and C1 and C2). All three contacts should be dosed. If there is no continuity, replace the relay.
- (4) Remove the external 24 volts DC power source from the coil terminals (X1 and X2).

**4-56. HEATER RELAY (K2) - Continued.**

d. Installation.

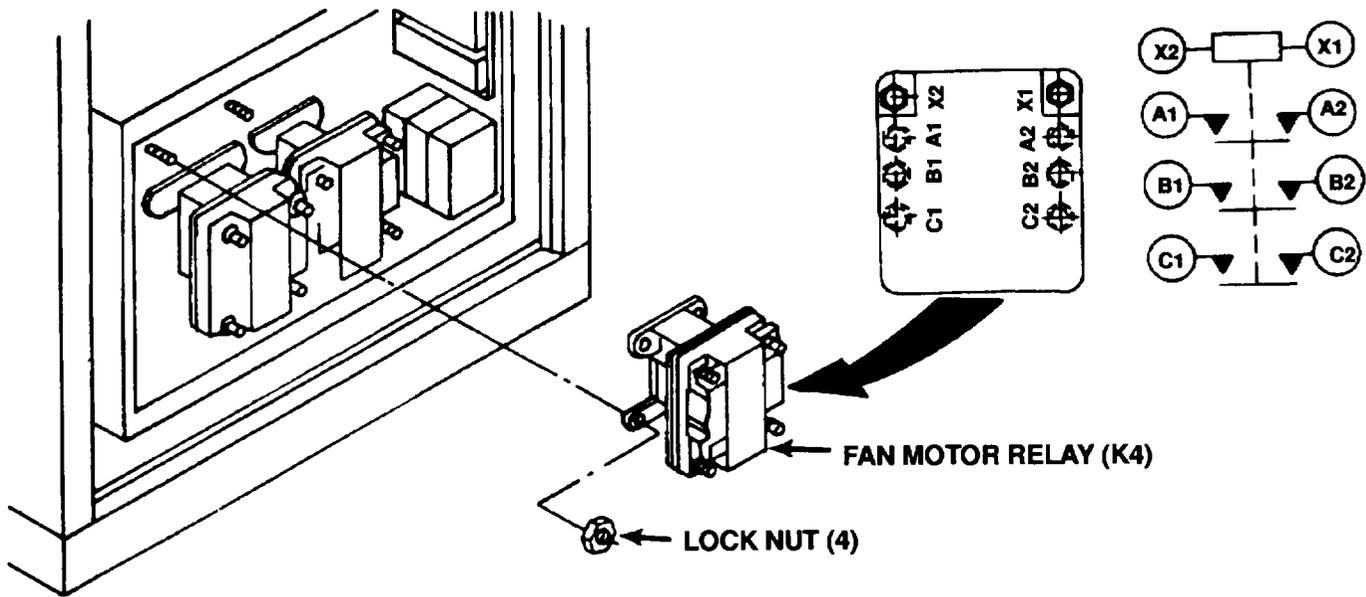
- (1) Secure relay with four lock nuts.
- (2) See tags and wiring diagram (Figure 4-16) and connect wire leads.
- (3) Remove tags.
- (4) Install junction box cover and lower front panel. (See para 4-47.)

**4-57. FAN MOTOR RELAY (K4).**

This task consists of:    a. Removal            b. Inspection  
                                       c. Test                 d. Installation

**INITIAL SET-UP:**

Equipment Condition  
 Junction box cover removed (4-47).



**Figure 4-63. Fan Motor Relay (K4)**

- a. Removal.
  - (1) Tag and disconnect wire leads.
  - (2) Remove four lock nuts from relay.
  - (3) Remove relay.
- b. Inspection.
  - (1) Check for loose, corroded, missing, or broken terminal connections.
  - (2) Check relay for cracks, evidence of overheating, and other visible damage. Replace if damaged.
- c. Test.
  - (1) Use a continuity tester or a multimeter set on the lowest OHMS scale to check continuity between terminals (A1 and A2, B1 and B2, and C1 and C2). All three contacts should be open. If there is continuity, replace the relay.
  - (2) Check continuity between coil terminals (X1 and X2). If there is no continuity the coil is open. Replace the relay.
  - (3) Apply external 24 volts DC power source across terminals (X1 and X2) and repeat continuity checks between terminals (A1 and A2, B1 and B2, and C1 and C2). All three contacts should be closed. If there is no continuity, replace the relay.
  - (4) Remove the external 24 volts DC power source from coil terminals (X1 and X2).

**4-57. FAN MOTOR RELAY (K4) - Continued.**

d. Installation.

- (1) Secure relay with four lock nuts.
- (2) See tags and wiring diagram (Figure 4-16) and connect wire leads.
- (3) Remove tags.
- (4) Install junction box cover and lower front panel. (See para 4-47.)





4-60. HEAT CUTOUT (THERMOSTAT) SWITCH (S4).

This task consists of: a. Removal b. Test  
c. Installation

INITIAL SET-UP:

Equipment Condition

Top panel removed (4-27).



Disconnect input power to the air conditioner before performing any internal maintenance. Voltages used can KILL. Shutting the unit off at the control panel does not disconnect unit power.

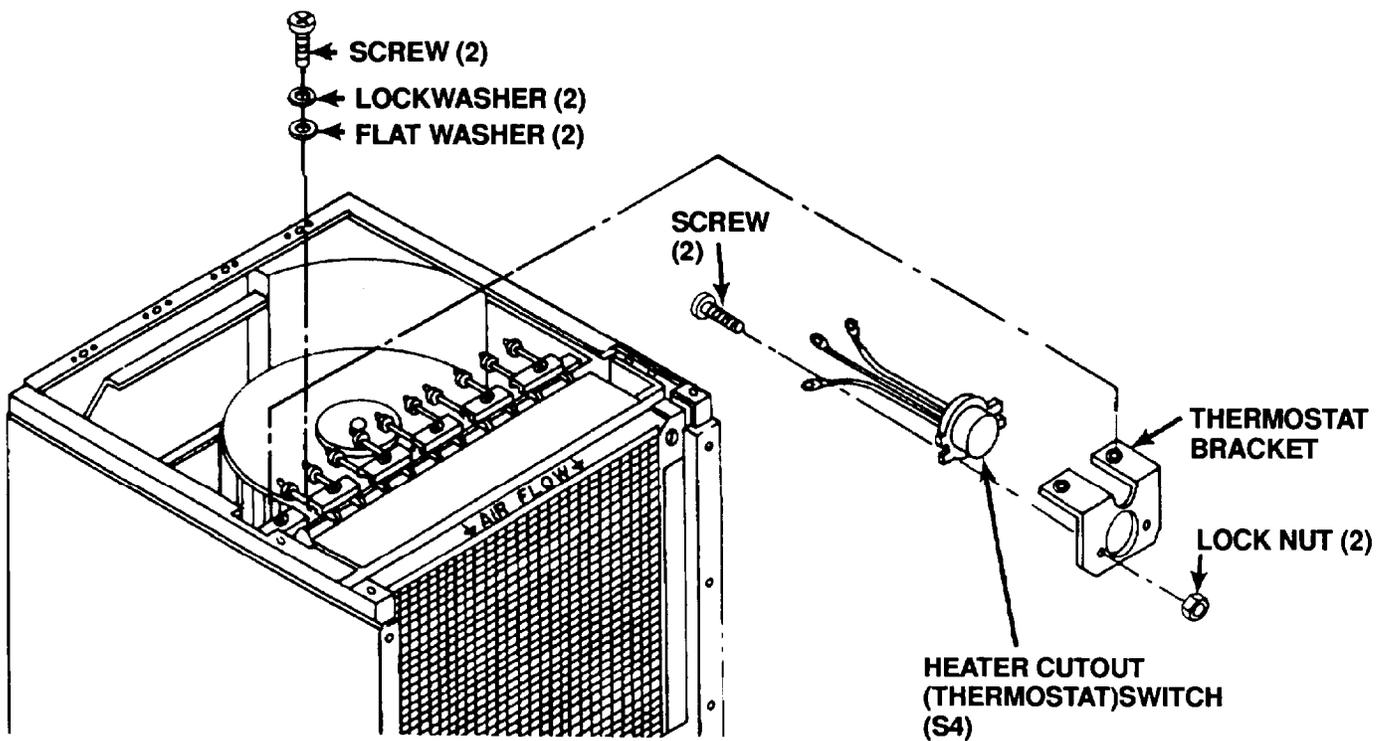


Figure 4-66. Heater Cutout (Thermostat) Switch (S4)

a. Removal.

- (1) Be sure that power has been disconnected.
- (2) Tag and disconnect leads.
- (3) Remove two screws, lockwashers, and flat washers and remove thermostat bracket.
- (4) Remove two screws and lock nuts.
- (5) Remove heater cutout (thermostat) switch.

**4-60. HEAT CUTOUT (THERMOSTAT) SWITCH (S4) - Continued.**

- b. Test. With thermostat at room temperature, use a multimeter set on the lowest OHMS scale to check for continuity between each pair of contacts (4 and 6 ,4 and 5, and 5 and 6). If continuity is not indicated between all contacts, replace the thermostat.

**NOTE**

For full operational test of thermostat use an external heat source. Thermostat should open (no continuity across contacts) at temperature increase of  $194^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 9^{\circ}$  ( $90^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 5^{\circ}$ ) and close at temperature decrease at  $142^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 16^{\circ}$  ( $61^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 9^{\circ}$ ).

- c. Installation.
- (1) If bracket was removed, secure bracket to heater support with two screws, lockwashers, and flat washers.
  - (2) Secure thermostat to bracket with two screws and lock nuts.
  - (3) See tags and wiring diagram (Figure 4-16) and solder wire leads.
  - (4) Remove tags.
  - (5) Install top cover. (See para 4-27.)



**4-61. ELECTRIC HEATER (ELEMENTS) (HR1 THROUGH HR6) - Continued.**

## d. Heater support installation.

- (1) Secure support to bracket with two screws, lockwashers, and flat washers.
- (2) Install heaters. (See para e. below.)

## e. Heater installation.

- (1) Insert heater element into lower mounting clip.
- (2) Secure top of heater with retainer damp by tightening the captive panel fastener screw.
- (3) See wiring diagram (Figure 4-16) and connect wire leads.
- (4) Remove tags.
- (5) Install top panel. (See para 4-27.)

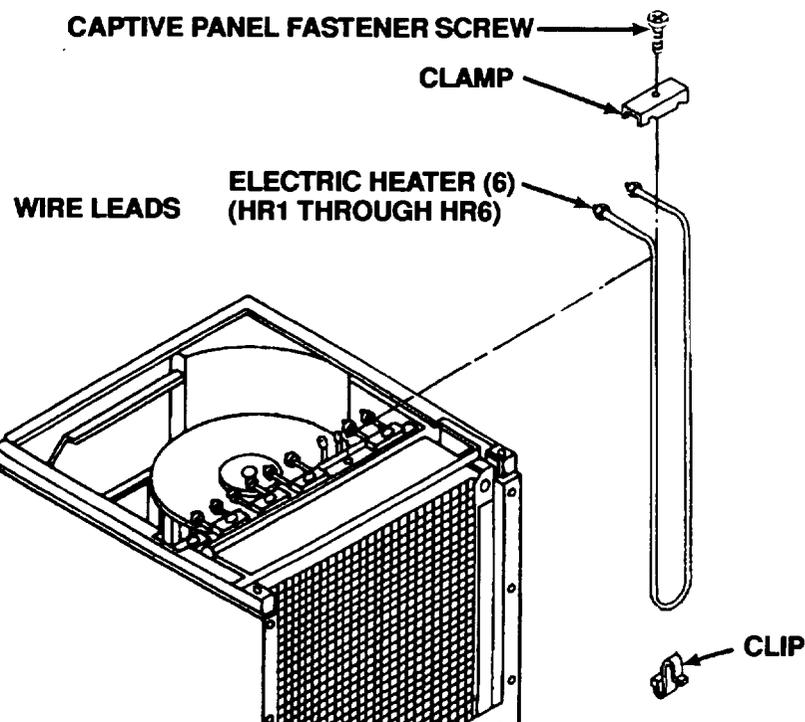


Figure 4-68. Electric Heater (Elements) (HR1 through HR6)

**4-62. EVAPORATOR FAN.**

This task consists of: a. Removal b. Inspect  
 c. Clean d. Evaporator Fan Inlet Bell Removal  
 e. Evaporator Inlet Bell Removal f. Fan Installation

INITIAL SET-UP:

Equipment Condition

Top panel removed (4-27).



Disconnect input power to the air conditioner before performing any internal maintenance. Voltages used can KILL Shutting the unit off at the control panel does not disconnect unit power.

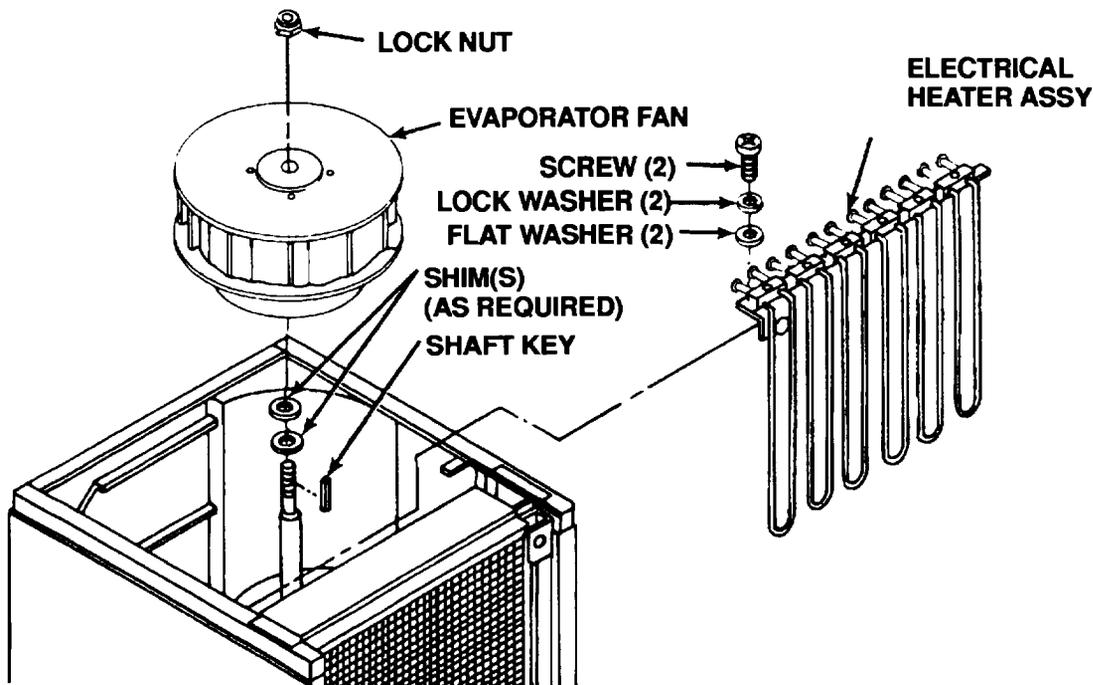


Figure 4-69. Evaporator Fan

a. Removal.

- (1) Check to see that power has been disconnected.
- (2) Remove two screws, lockwashers, and flat washers that attach heater assembly to brackets.
- (3) Remove clamp from wiring harness.
- (4) Carefully pull heater assembly up and out of unit.
- (5) Remove lock nut from end of motor shaft.
- (6) Carefully pull evaporator fan up and off of motor shaft.
- (7) Remove shaft key and shims (if applicable) or tape in place so that they will not be lost.

**4-62. EVAPORATOR FAN - Continued.**

## b. Inspect.

- (1) Check fan for dents, bent or loose fan blades, and that hub is securely attached. Replace if damaged.
- (2) Check inlet bell for dents or any distortion that would cause interference with fans. Replace if damaged.
- (3) If a motor problem is suspected, inspect or test motor in accordance with paragraph 4-63.

## c. Clean.

- (1) Use a clean dry cloth and a soft brush to remove dirt from fan.
- (2) If fan and inlet bell are excessively dirty, wash them with a mild detergent and water solution.

## d. Evaporator fan inlet bell removal.

**CAUTION**

Take care that hardware does not drop down into unit.

- (1) Remove four screws and flat washers.

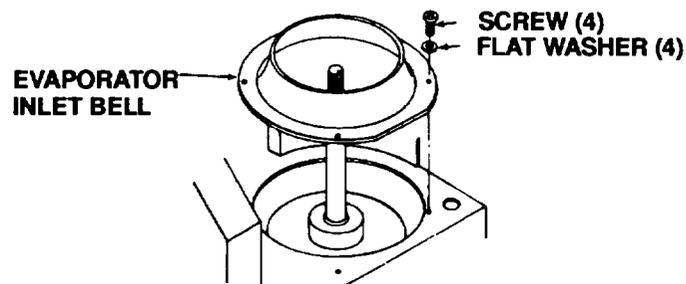


Figure 4-70. Evaporator Inlet Bell

- (2) Lift inlet bell up and out of unit.

## e. Evaporator inlet bell installation.

- (1) Place inlet bell in unit and align mounting holes.

**NOTE**

Flat edge on inlet bell should be toward evaporator coil.

- (2) Secure inlet bell with four screws and flat washers.

## f. Fan installation.

- (1) Be sure that shaft key is in place. If it is taped in place, remove tape.
- (2) Align keyway and shaft key and slip fan down onto motor shaft.
- (3) Using shims (as required) between fan and shoulder on motor shaft, position fan on shaft so there is 0.03 to 0.06 inch (0.7 to 1.5 mm) clearance between the fan and the inlet bell.
- (4) Install lock nut on end of shaft. Lock nut should be snug against fan.
- (5) Spin fan by hand and be sure that there is still 0.03 to 0.06 inch (0.7 to 1.5 mm) clearance between fan and inlet bell. Adjust fan if necessary.
- (6) Carefully place heater assembly into unit and align mounting holes.
- (7) Insert bottom of each heater element into retaining clips.
- (8) Secure heater assembly with two screws, lockwashers, and flat washers.
- (9) Install damp for heater wiring harness.
- (10) Install top cover. (See para 4-27.)

#### 4-63. EVAPORATOR AND CONDENSER FAN MOTOR (62) AND CONDENSER FAN.

---

This task consists of:

a. Motor Test (Installed)	b. Fan inspection (Installed)
c. Removal	d. Clean
e. Installation	

---

##### INITIAL SET-UP:

##### Equipment Condition

Radio Frequency Filter removed (4-44).  
Evaporator fan and evaporator fan inlet bell removed (4-62).  
Rear panel removed (4-31 ).  
Conditioned air filter removed (4-33).

##### Special tool:

6 inch(152 mm) long arm hex "L" type key (hex head wrench)

Personnel required: 2

---



**Disconnect input power to the air conditioner before performing any internal maintenance. Voltages used can KILL. Shutting the unit off at the control panel does not disconnect unit power.**

- a. Motor test (installed).
- (1) Be sure that power has been disconnected.
  - (2) Check motor for rotational freedom by spinning fan. If there is any stiffness or binding, notify your supervisor.
  - (3) Check motor bearings for shaft end play. If there is excessive end play, notify your supervisor.
  - (4) Electrically test motor as follows:
    - (a) Disconnect motor cable connector (P12).
    - (b) Use a multimeter set on lowest OHMS scale to check continuity between pins A and B, A and C, and B and C in motor connector (J1 2). If there is no continuity between any pair of pins, the motor winding is open. Replace motor.
    - (c) Use a multimeter set on high OHMS scale to test stator insulation by checking between each pin in connector (A, B, and C) and motor housing. A reading of less than 500,000 ohms indicates insulation failure. Replace motor.

##### **NOTE**

If all of the above inspections and tests are satisfactory, but the motor will still not operate properly, notify direct support maintenance, who may desire to make further tests before the motor is removed.

- b. Fan inspection (installed).
- (1) Check fan for dents, bent or loose fan blades, and that hub is securely attached. Replace if damaged.
  - (2) Check inlet bells for dents or any distortion that would cause interference with fans. Replace if damaged.

4-63. EVAPORATOR AND CONDENSER FAN MOTOR (B2) AND CONDENSER FAN - Continued.

c. Removal.

- (1) Remove six screws and lock nuts from handle and handle enclosure on right side of unit.
- (2) Remove handle and enclosure.
- (3) Looking into condenser fan discharge opening, rotate fan and locate the two setscrew access notches through fan blades.
- (4) Using special tool, 6 inch(152 mm) long arm hex "L" type key, loosen two setscrews until they are flush with outside of hub.
- (5) Note position of motor junction box for reassembly.
- (6) Mark motor and motor mounting plate for alignment at reassembly.

**CAUTION**

Take care that hardware does not drop down into unit.

- (7) Remove six screws and flat washers from motor mounting plate.
- (8) Remove four nuts from top of motor mounting flange.



The following steps require two people.

- (9) Lift motor high enough to gain access to mounting plate hardware.
- (10) Remove four capscrews, flat washers, and spacers from motor and motor mounting plate.
- (11) Carefully slip fan down and off of motor shaft.
- (12) Carefully lift motor up and out of top of unit.
- (13) Slide motor mounting plate out of rear opening.

The condenser fan is easily damaged. Use care when removing fan not to damage fan or tubing insulation.

- (14) Lift fan up and out of top of unit.

d. Clean.

- (1) Use a clean dry cloth and a soft brush to remove dirt from motor and fan.
- (2) If fan and inlet bell are excessively dirty, wash them with mild detergent and water solution.

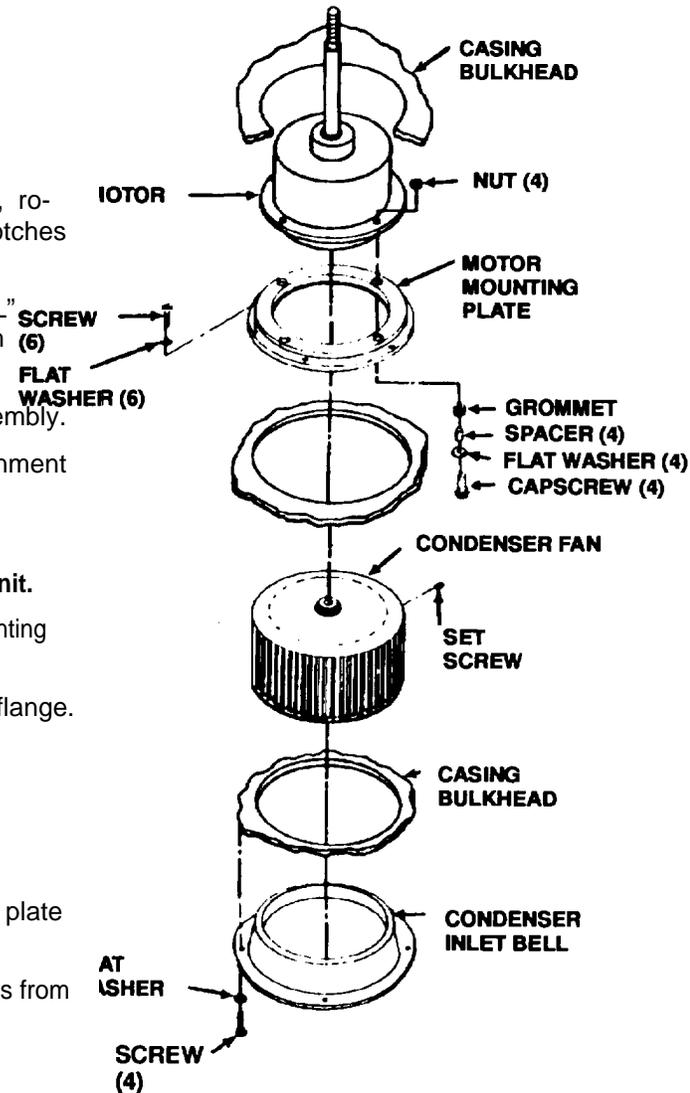


Figure 4-71. Evaporator and Condenser Fan Motor (B2) and Condenser Fan

**4-83. EVAPORATOR AND CONDENSER FAN MOTOR (B2) AND CONDENSER FAN - Continued.**

- e. Installation. (See Figure 4-71.)

**CAUTION**

**The condenser fan is easily damaged. Use care when installing fan not to damage fan or tubing insulation.**

- (1) Carefully insert condenser fan into housing. Open end of fan must face down.



**The following steps require two people.**

- (2) Insert motor mounting plate into position with the insulation side facing up.
- (3) Position motor into unit. Take care that fan is not damaged.
- (4) Lift motor high enough to allow assembly of motor to motor mounting plate hardware.
- (5) Be sure four grommets are in place on motor mounting plate.
- (6) Align marks on motor and motor mounting plate made at disassembly. (See para 4-63c (6) above.)
- (7) Secure motor mounting plate with four capscrews, spacers and flat washers.
- (8) Install four nuts on top of motor mounting cap screws.
- (9) Slip fan onto motor and set motor into position on fan housing.
- (10) Looking into condenser fan discharge opening, rotate fan and locate the two setscrew access notches through fan blades.
- (11) Slip fan down on motor shaft far enough to determine locations of the two flats on the motor shaft.
- (12) Align setscrews with flats on motor shaft.
- (13) Carefully slip fan up and tighten setscrews using special tool, 6 inch (152 mm) long arm hex "L" type key.
- (14) Position motor junction box the same as before. (See para 4-63c (5) above.)
- (15) Secure motor mounting plate to casing with six screws and flat washers.

**CAUTION**

**Do not loosen setscrews far enough to allow them to slip off of flats.**

- (16) Using special tool, 6 inch (152 mm) long arm hex "L" type key, SLIGHTLY loosen two setscrews in condenser fan hub.
- (17) Position fan on shaft so that there is 0.03 to 0.06 inch (0.7 to 1.5 mm) clearance between the fan and the inlet bell.
- (18) Tighten setscrews.
- (19) Spin fan by hand and be sure that there is still a 0.03 to 0.06 inch (0.7 to 1.5 mm) clearance between fan and inlet bell. Adjust fan if necessary.
- (20) Install handle and enclosure using six screws and lock nuts.
- (21) Install conditioned air filter. (See para 4-33.)
- (22) Install rear panel. (See para 4-31.)
- (23) Install evaporator fan inlet bell and evaporator fan. (See para 4-62.)
- (24) Install RF filter panel (para 4-44).

**4-64. EVAPORATOR COIL CLEANING.**

---

This task consists of:    a. Inspection of installed coil    b. Cleaning  
   c. Installation

---

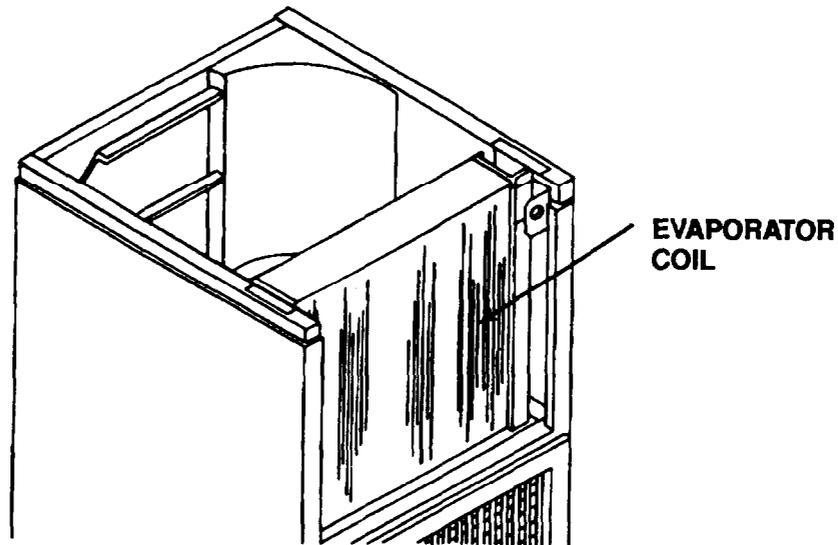
**INITIAL SET-UP:**Equipment Condition

Mist eliminator removed (4-35)

Evaporator fan removed (4-62)



**Disconnect input power to the air conditioner before performing any internal maintenance. Voltages used can KILL. Shutting the unit off at the control panel does not disconnect unit power.**



**Figure 4-72. Evaporator Coil**

- a. Inspection of installed coil.
- (1) Be sure that power is disconnected.
  - (2) Check for accumulated dirt. Clean if an accumulation of dirt is evident.
  - (3) Check fins for dents, bent edges, or any condition that would block or distort air flow. Straighten all damaged fins with a plastic fin comb.

4-64. EVAPORATOR COIL CLEANING - Continued.



Death or serious injury could occur if compressed air is directed against the skin. Do not use compressed air for cleaning or drying unless the pressure is/ has been reduced to 30 psi (13.6 kg/mm<sup>2</sup>) or less. When working with compressed air always use chip guards, eye protection and other personal protective equipment.

**CAUTION**

**Do not use steam to clean coil.**

- b. Cleaning. Clean coil with a soft bristle brush, vacuum cleaner and brush attachment, or use compressed air at 30 psi or less from the inside of the unit to blow the dirt out. Take care to avoid fin damage. When using compressed air, wear safety glasses or goggles. Dirt can be blown into your eyes.
- c. Installation.
  - (1) Install mist eliminator. (See para 4-35.)
  - (2) Install evaporator fan. (See para 4-62.)

**4-65. CONDENSER COIL CLEANING.**


---

This task consists of:    a. Inspection of installed coil    b. Cleaning  
    c. Repair/Replacement

---

**INITIAL SET-UP:****Equipment Condition**

Junction box removed (4-46).  
 Condenser coil guard removed (4-26).  
 Radio frequency filter removed (4-44).

---

- a. Inspection of installed coil
- (1) Be sure power is disconnected.
  - (2) Check for accumulated dirt. Clean if an accumulation of dirt is evident.
  - (3) Check fins for dents, bent edges, or any condition that would block or distort air flow. Straighten all damaged fins with a plastic fin comb.

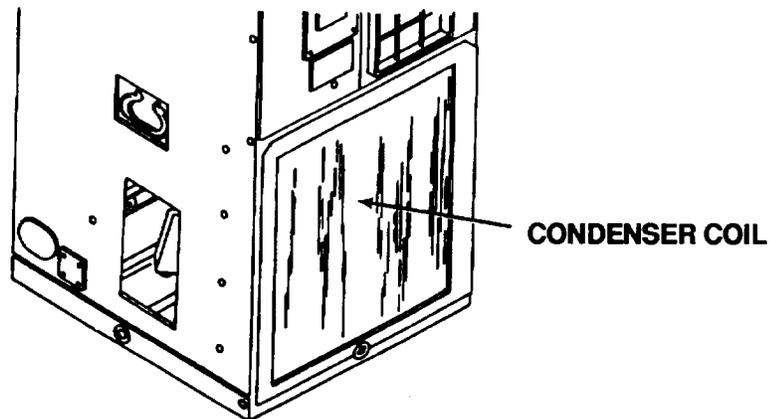


Figure 4-73. Condenser Coil



Death or serious injury could occur if compressed air is directed against the skin. Do not use compressed air for cleaning or drying unless the pressure is/ has been reduced to 30 psi (21.1 kg/mm<sup>2</sup> or less. When working with compressed air always use chip guards eye protection and other personal protective equipment.

**CAUTION**

**Do not use steam to clean coil.**

- b. Cleaning. Clean coil with a soft bristle brush, vacuum cleaner and brush attachment, or use compressed air at 30 psi or less from the inside of the unit to blow the dirt out. Take care to avoid fin damage. When using compressed air, wear safety glasses or goggles. Dirt can be blown into your eyes.
- c. Repair/Replacement. Should a leak or major damage be evident, notify your supervisor.
  - (1) Install condenser coil guard. (See para 4-26.)
  - (2) Install junction box. (See para 4-46.)
  - (3) Install radio frequency filter. (See para 4-44.)

**4-66. CONDENSATE TRAPS.**

This task consists of:    a. Removal            b. Inspection  
    c. Cleaning            d. Installation

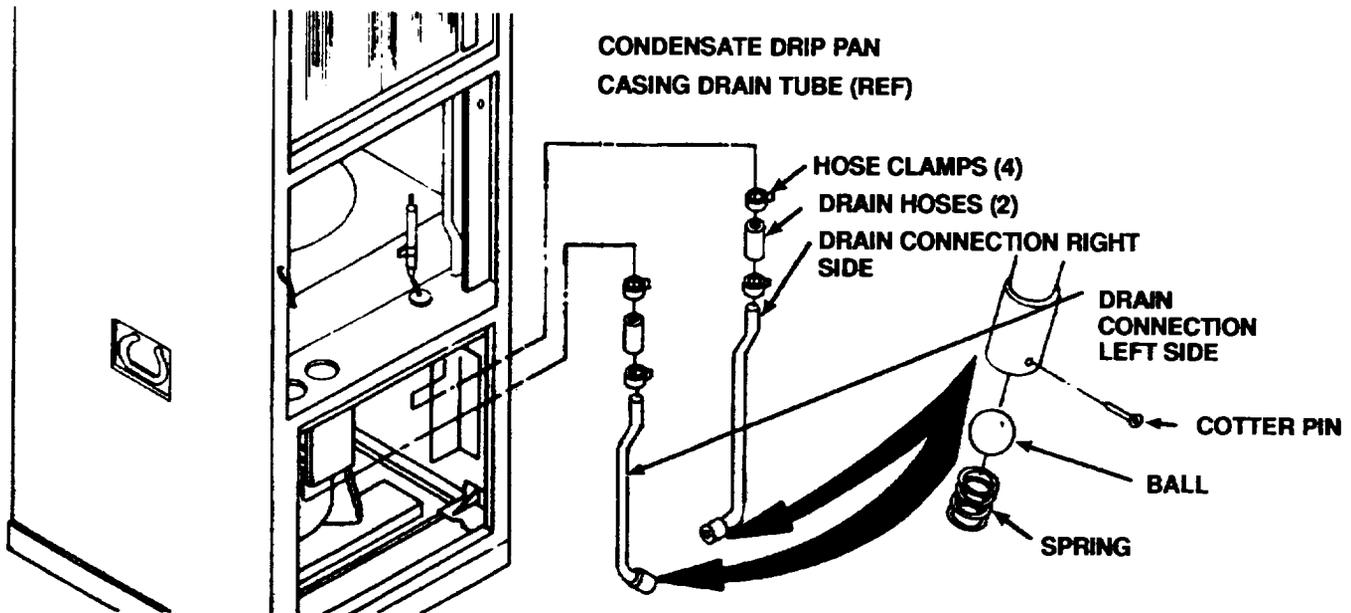
**INITIAL SET-UP:**

Equipment Condition

Junction box removed (4-46).  
 Mist eliminator removed (4-35).



**Disconnect input power to the air conditioner before performing any internal maintenance. Voltages used can KILL Shutting the unit off at the control panel does not disconnect unit power.**



**Figure 4-74. Condensate Drain Traps**

**a Removal.**

- (1) Disengage drain connection tubes from spring retainers on casing sides.
- (2) Loosen top hose dampers on drain hoses.
- (3) Slip hoses down and off of casing drain tubes.
- (4) Remove cotter pins.
- (5) Remove springs and balls from drain ends.

**4-66. CONDENSATE TRAPS - Continued.**

## b. Inspection.

- (1) Check balls, springs, and cotter pins for nicks and wear.
- (2) Replace balls if they are nicked or have any damage that would keep them from sealing properly.
- (3) Replace springs if they are worn or have any damage that would keep them from applying pressure to balls.

## c. Cleaning.

- (1) Pour some clean fresh water into condensate drip pan.
- (2) If water does not flow out of the ends of the drain tubes or has a muddy appearance, insert a flexible wire up the drain tube. Agitate until dog and accumulated debris are loose.
- (3) Pour additional water in the drip pan until an unrestricted flow of clean water pours from the ends of the drain tubes.
- (4) Be sure the springs, balls, and ball seats (end of drains where balls and springs are inserted) are clean.
- (5) Install mist eliminator. (See para 4-35.)

## d. Installation.

- (1) Insert balls and springs. Be sure that balls are above springs.
- (2) Depress springs far enough to install cotter pins.
- (3) Secure cotter pins.
- (4) Slip drain hoses up and in place on casing drain tubes.
- (5) Secure clamps.
- (6) Secure (push in place) drain connection tubes in spring retainers on casing sides.
- (7) Install junction box. (See para 4-46.)

## Section VII. PREPARATION FOR STORAGE OR SHIPMENT.

### 4-67. PREPARATION FOR STORAGE.

- a. Administrative storage of equipment. See TM 740-90-1, Administrative Storage of Equipment. Administrative storage is short term storage -1 to 45 days. It covers storage of equipment which can be readied for mission performance within 24 hours. Before placing an item in administrative storage, the next scheduled preventive maintenance checks and services should be performed, all known deficiencies corrected, and all current modification work orders applied. The storage site should provide required protection from the elements and allow access for visual inspection when applicable.
  - (1) Unroll the fabric cover.
  - (2) Snap the cover in place.
- b. Intermediate storage-46 to 180 days. No special handling is required other than protection from damage and the elements.
  - (1) Unroll the fabric cover.
  - (2) Snap the cover in place.
- c. Long term or flyable storage. There is no time limit for this type of storage.
  - (1) Unroll the fabric cover.
  - (2) Snap the cover in place.
  - (3) Bolt the unit to a skid base, preferably the original used to ship the unit if it has been preserved.
  - (4) Wrap the unit with two layers of heavy plastic sheet or barrier paper.
  - (5) Tape and strap the wrapping in place.
  - (6) Mark the air conditioner per standard Army procedures.

**CHAPTER 5  
DIRECT SUPPORT MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**

**Section I. REPAIR PARTS, SPECIAL TOOLS, TMDE, AND SUPPORT EQUIPMENT**

**5-1. GENERAL.**

- a. Common tools and equipment. For authorized common tools and equipment, refer to the Modified Table of Organization and Equipment (MTOE) applicable to your unit.
- b. Special tools, TMDE, and support equipment. Test, Maintenance and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) and support equipment include electrical test equipment, standard pressure and vacuum gages, vacuum pumps, and charging manifolds found as standard equipment in any direct support refrigeration shop.
- c. Repair parts. Repair parts are listed and illustrated in TM 9-4120-388-24P, Repair Parts and Special Tools List, (RPSTL), covering Unit, Direct Support, and General Support Maintenance for this equipment.
- d. Tool Kit. Service, Refrigeration Unit. NSN 5180-00-596-1474, contains hand tools and equipment used for air conditioner maintenance. The following common items not contained in the refrigeration unit tool kit are also required for air conditioner maintenance.

Description	National Stock Number
Soldering Gun Kit	3439-00-930-1638
Vacuum Pump	4310-00-098-5272
Recovery and Recycling Unit, Refrigerant	4310-01-338-2707

**Section II. TROUBLESHOOTING**

**5-2. TROUBLESHOOTING TABLE.**

- a. The troubleshooting table (Table 5-1) lists the most common malfunctions which you may find during the operation or maintenance of the air conditioner. You should perform the test/inspections and corrective actions in the order listed.
- b. For specific malfunctions, perform the troubleshooting procedures listed in Table 4-2 before performing procedures listed in Table 5-1.
- c. This manual cannot list all malfunctions which may occur. However, all tests or inspections and corrective actions are listed for most common malfunctions.
- d. If a malfunction is not listed or is not corrected by listed corrective actions, notify your supervisor.



**Disconnect power from the air conditioner before doing any maintenance work to the electrical system. High voltage in air conditioner can kill.**

**Never work on this equipment unless there is another person nearby who is familiar with the operation and hazards of the equipment and who is competent in administering first aid.**

**Be careful not to contact high voltage connections. Keep one hand away from the equipment to reduce the hazard of current flowing through vital organs of the body.**

5-2. TROUBLESHOOTING TABLE - Continued.



Death or serious injury could occur under certain conditions by “low voltage.” Do not be misled by this term. Treat “low voltage” with the same caution as “high voltage.” Be sure that the equipment is unplugged/disconnected and that circuit breakers are set to OFF. Be sure the equipment is properly grounded. Always have another person standing by who is trained in electric shock first aid.

REFRIGERANT UNDER PRESSURE is used in the operation of this equipment.

DEATH or severe injury may result if personnel fail to observe safety precautions

Never use a heating torch on any part that contains refrigerant -22.

Avoid bodily contact with liquid refrigerant and avoid inhaling refrigerant gas

Use great care to avoid contact with liquid refrigerant or refrigerant gas being discharged from any container under pressure. Sudden and irreversible tissue damage can result from freezing.

Wear thermal protective gloves and a face protector or safety glasses in any situation where skin or eye contact is possible.

Prevent contact of refrigerant gas with flame or hot metal surfaces.

Heat causes the refrigerant to breakdown and form carbonyl chloride (phosgene), a highly toxic and corrosive gas.

Table 5-1. Troubleshooting for Direct Support Maintenance

---

**MALFUNCTION**

**TEST OR INSPECTION**

**CORRECTIVE ACTION**

---



High voltage can kill.

**1. COMPRESSOR WILL NOT START.**

Be sure and check Item 1, Step 1 through Step 12, Table 4-2. Troubleshooting for Unit Maintenance before proceeding with Step 1.

Step 1. Be sure that the LOW and HIGH PRESSURE cutoff switches RESETS are in.

Press the LOW and HIGH PRESSURE switches to RESET. If switches do not remain in, check and/or replace switches. (See paras 5-15 and 5-16.)

Step 2. Be sure that the compressor motor thermostat is operational. (See para 5-21.)

Replace compressor if thermostat is defective. (See para 5-21.)

Step 3. Inspect and check compressor for burnout. (See para 5-21.)

Replace burned out compressor. (See para 5-21.)

Table 5-1. Troubleshooting for Direct Support Maintenance - Continued.

**MALFUNCTION****TEST OR INSPECTION****CORRECTIVE ACTION****2. COMPRESSOR SHORT CYCLES.**

Step 1. Check for obstructions in front of condenser guard.

Remove obstructions and/or roll up and secure canvas cover.

Step 2. Check if HIGH PRESSURE cutoff switch RESET is out.

Push HIGH PRESSURE switch to RESET.

**3. INSUFFICIENT COOLING ACTION.**

Step 1. Check control settings.

a. Move mode selector switch to COOL.

b. Move temperature selector switch to INCREASE.

If normal cooling does not resume in 15 minutes, go to Step 2.

**NOTE**

Frost on the evaporator coil is usually caused by an obstruction to airflow or dirty evaporator coil, filter, or mist eliminator.

Step 2. Make sure grilles are open.

Replace if defective. (See para 4-23 and 4-24.)

Step 3. Be sure evaporator and condenser fans are tight on motor shaft. (See para 4-62.)

Tighten if loose. (See para 4-62.)

Step 4. Check area near condenser guard and fresh air inlet for heat source over 120°F (40°C).

Remove heat source.

Step 5. Check sight glass after operating unit for 15 minutes with temperature switch in maximum COOLER position. Center should be bubble free and green.

Add refrigerant. (See para 5-12.)



**Use great care to avoid contact with liquid refrigerant or refrigerant gas being discharged from any container under pressure. Sudden and irreversible tissue damage can result from freezing.**

Wear thermal protective gloves and a face protector or safety glasses in any situation where skin or eye contact is possible.

Prevent contact of refrigerant gas with flame or hot metal surfaces.

Heat causes the refrigerant to breakdown and form carbonyl chloride (phosgene), a highly toxic and corrosive gas.

Table 5-1. Troubleshooting for Direct Support Maintenance - Continued.

---

**MALFUNCTION**

**TEST OR INSPECTION**

**CORRECTIVE ACTION**

---

**3. INSUFFICIENT COOLING ACTION - Continued.**

Step 6. Check for refrigerant leaks. (See para 5-10.)

Repair or change defective part.



**High voltage can kill.**

Step 7. Check solenoid valves L1 and L2. (See para 5-19.)

Repair or replace if defective. (See para 5-19.)

Step 8. Check pressure regulator valve. (See para 5-25.)

Replace if defective. (See para 5-25.)

Step 9. Check expansion valve for proper operation. (See para 5-23.)

Replace if defective. (See para 5-23.)

Step 10. Check quench valve for proper operation. (See para 5-20.)

Replace if defective. (See para 5-20.)

**NOTE**

To determine if unit is operating at proper capacity (output) in the COOLING mode, refer to Table 5-3.

**4. REFRIGERANT SYSTEM CONTINUOUSLY LOSING REFRIGERANT.**



Use great care to avoid contact with liquid refrigerant or refrigerant gas being discharged from any container under pressure. Sudden and irreversible tissue damage can result from freezing.

Wear thermal protective gloves and a face protector or safety glasses in any situation where skin or eye contact is possible.

Prevent contact of refrigerant gas with flame or hot metal surfaces.

Heat causes the refrigerant to breakdown and form carbonyl chloride (phosgene), a highly toxic and corrosive gas.

Table 5-1. Troubleshooting for Direct Support Maintenance - Continued.

**MALFUNCTION**

**TEST OR INSPECTION**

**CORRECTIVE ACTION**

4. REFRIGERANT SYSTEM CONTINUOUSLY LOSING REFRIGERANT - Continued.

Step 1. Check refrigerant tubing and components for leaks using a leak detector. (See para 5-10.)

Repair or replace as required.

Step 2. Check pressure relief valve. (See para 5-27.)

Replace if defective. (See para 5-27.)

5. UNIT OPERATES CONTINUOUSLY ON COOLING CYCLE.

Step 1. Check position of temperature selector switch.

Move selector to WARMER.



**High voltage can kill.**

Step 2. Check temperature selector switch S1 for continuity.

Replace if defective.



**High voltage can kill.**

Step 3. Check solenoid valve U. (See para 5-19.)

Replace if defective. (See para 5-19.)

6. SIGHT GLASS APPEARS YELLOW INSTEAD OF GREEN.



**Use great care to avoid contact with liquid refrigerant or refrigerant gas being discharged from any container under pressure. Sudden and irreversible tissue damage can result from freezing.**

**Wear thermal protective gloves and a face protector or safety glasses in any situation where skin or eye contact is possible.**

**Prevent contact of refrigerant gas with frame or hot metal surfaces.**

**Heat causes the refrigerant to breakdown and form carbonyl chloride (phosgene), a highly toxic and corrosive gas.**

**Table 5-1. Troubleshooting for Direct Support Maintenance - Continued.**

---

**MALFUNCTION**

**TEST OR INSPECTOR**

**CORRECTIVE ACTION**

---

**6. SIGHT GLASS APPEARS YELLOW INSTEAD OF GREEN - Continued.**

Step 1. Yellow appearance of sight glass is caused by contamination in the refrigerant.

- a. Release refrigerant. (See para 5-7.)
- b. Remove dehydrator. (See para 5-14.)
- c. Purge and dry system. (See para 5-8.)
- d. Install new dehydrator. (See para 5-14.)
- e. Evacuate system. (See para 5-11.)
- f. Recharge with refrigerant. (See para 5-12.)

Step 2. Check for yellow in sight glass after allowing compressor to run for at least 1 hour.

Repeat corrective action in Step 1 above.

**7. AIR CONDITIONER NOISY DURING OPERATION.**

Step 1. Check expansion valve. (See para 5-23.)

Adjust or replace. (See para 5-23.)

Step 2. Check quench valve. (See para 5-20.)

Adjust or replace. (See para 5-20.)

### Section III. MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

**5-3. AIR CONDITIONER FABRIC COVER.** For removal, inspection, lubrication, cleaning, and installation, see paragraph 4-18 and Figure 4-19.

- a. Repair. Minor rips, cuts, tears, or punctures may be repaired by applying patch to the inside surface.
- b. Replace. For damage of greater extent, or missing eyelets or snap fasteners, replace the entire cover.

**5-4. OUTSIDE COVERS, PANELS, GRILLES, SCREENS, INFORMATION PLATES.**

a. For removal, inspection, cleaning, and installation. See the following paragraphs:

- (1) CBR (Chemical, Biological, Radiological) duct cover. (See para 4-1 9.)
- (2) Access (service valves) cover. (See para 4-20.)
- (3) Connector cover plates. (See para 4-21.)
- (4) Side access plate. (See para 4-22.)
- (5) Conditioned air discharge (outlet) grille assembly. (See para 4-23.)
- (6) Conditioned air intake grille assembly.(See para 4-24.)
- (7) Condenser (fan) guard. (See para 4-25.)
- (8) Condenser coil guard. (See para 4-26.)
- (9) Fresh air (inlet) screen. (See para 4-32.)
- (10) Top panel. (See para 4-27.)
- (11) Lower front panel. (See para 4-28.)
- (12) Access panel (circuit breaker). (See para 4-29.)
- (13) Filter (radio frequency) mounting plate. (See para 4-30.)
- (14) Rear panel. (See para 4-31.)

b. Repair. Repair. are limited to straightening of minor dents, rewelding of broken welds, installation of loose or missing rivets, replacement of loose or missing gaskets and insulation, paint touch up and replacement of damaged or missing name plates.

- (1) Repair minor dents using standard sheet metal repair practices.
- (2) Repair broken welds using standard weld repair practices.
- (3) To replace loose or missing rivets:
  - (a) Drill old rivet out using a drill bit slightly smaller than the diameter of old rivet body.
  - (b) Install replacement rivet.

**5-4. OUTSIDE COVERS, PANELS, GRILLES, SCREENS, INFORMATION PLATES - Continued.**

(4) To replace or repair gasket or insulation:

- (a) Remove as much older gasket or insulation material as possible by pulling or scraping it away from the metal surface.



**Acetone and methyl-ethyl ketone are flammable, and their vapors can be explosive. Repeated or prolonged skin contact or inhalation of vapors can be toxic. Use a well-ventilated area, wear gloves and keep away from sparks or flame.**

- (b) Soften and remove old adhesive and gasket and insulation residue, using acetone or methyl-ethyl ketone and a stiff brush.
  - (c) Coat the mating surfaces of the metal and gasket or insulation (if applicable) with adhesive, (item 2, Appendix E) let both surfaces air dry until the adhesive is tacky but will not stick to fingers.
  - (d) Starting with an end, carefully attach the gasket to the metal. Press into firm contact all over.
- (5) Should touch up or refinishing be necessary, see TM 43-0139, Painting Instructions for Field Use.
- (6) To replace damaged or missing name plates:
- (a) Drill rivets out using a drill bit slightly smaller than the diameter of the rivet body.
  - (b) Secure new name plate with replacement rivets.

**5-5. EVAPORATOR AND CONDENSER FAN MOTOR (B2) REPAIR.**

This task consists of: a. Authorized Repairs (Welco or IMC)

b. Disassembly (Welco or IMC)

INITIAL SET-UP:

Equipment Condition:

Motor removed (4-63).

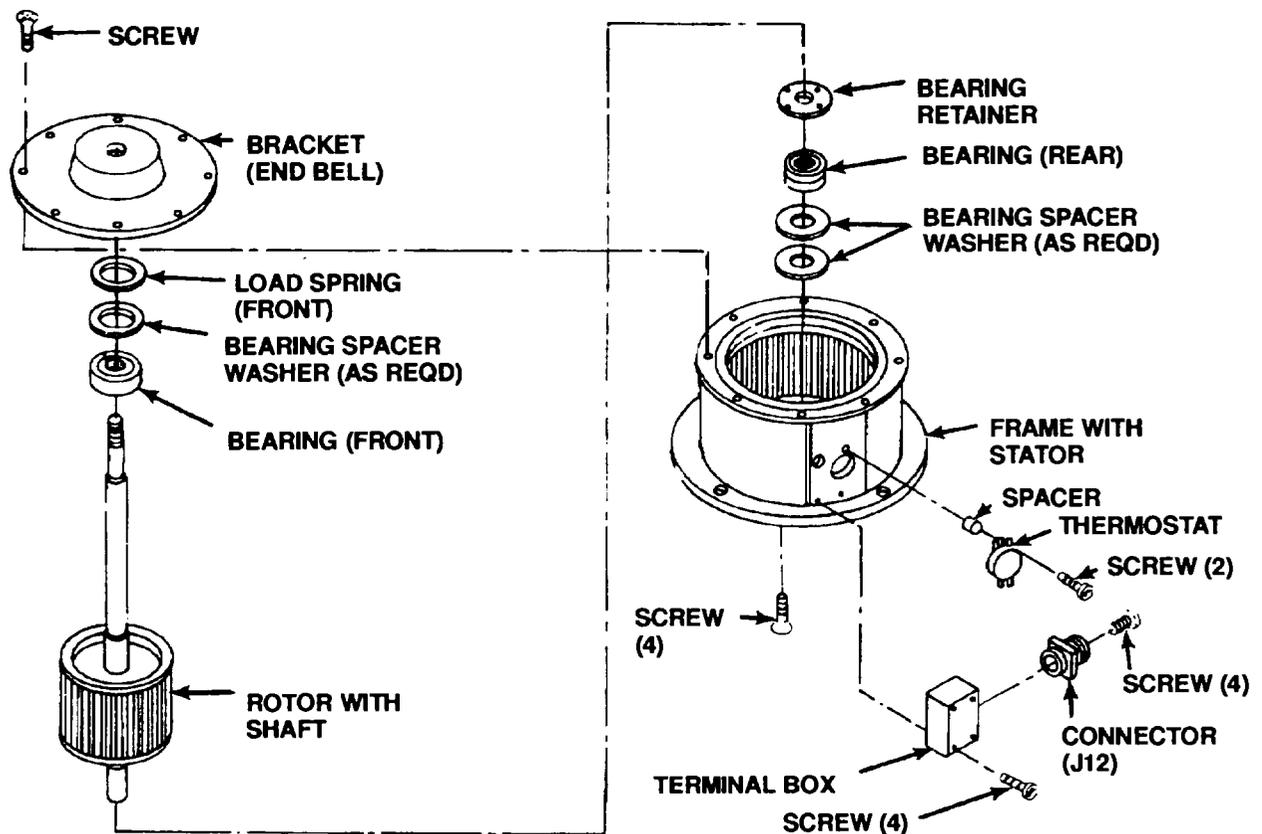


Figure 5-1. Evaporator and Condenser Fan Motor (Welco)

See paragraph 4-63 for testing (installed), removal, and installation.

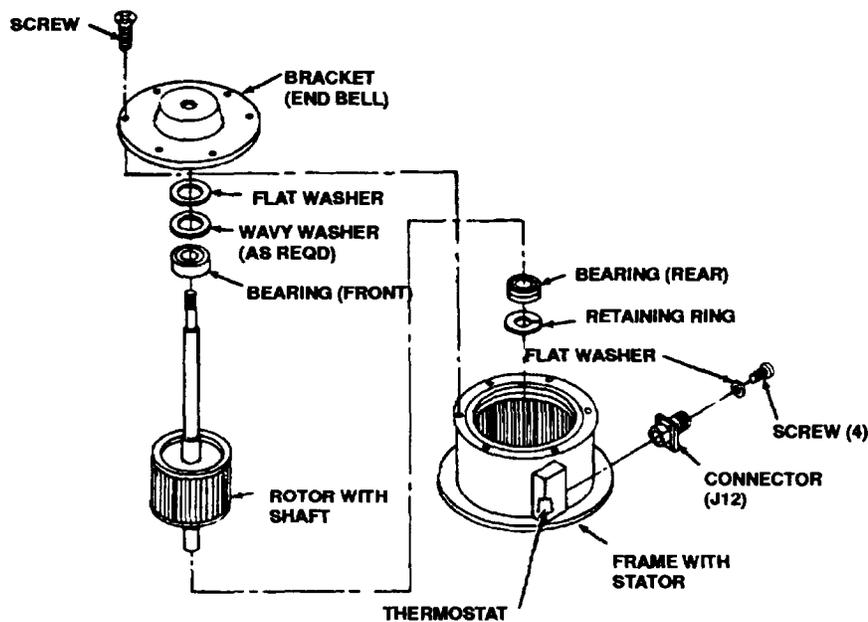
- a. Authorized repairs (Welco or IMC). Direct support maintenance repair of the fan motor is limited to the replacement of electrical plug, thermostat (thermal overload), bearings, rotor with shaft, and hardware items.
- b. Disassembly (Welco or IMC). Disassemble motor only as necessary to do required repair. (See Figure 5-1.)

(1) To replace connector (J12)(Welco):

- (a) Remove four screws from terminal box.
- (b) Remove terminal box.
- (c) Remove four screws from connector (J12).
- (d) Pull connector away from terminal box as far as wires will allow.
- (e) Tag and unsolder leads.
- (f) Remove old connector.

**5-5. EVAPORATOR AND CONDENSER FAN MOTOR (B2) REPAIR - Continued.**

- (g) See wiring diagram and tags and solder leads to new connector.
  - (h) Remove tags.
  - (i) Secure connector to terminal box with four screws.
  - (j) Secure terminal box to motor with four screws.
- (2) To replace connector (J12) (IMC):
- (a) Remove four screws and flat washers from connector (J12).
  - (b) Pull connector away from frame as far as wires will allow.
  - (c) Tag and unsolder leads.
  - (d) Remove old connector.
  - (e) See wiring diagram and tags and solder leads to new connector.
  - (f) Remove tags.
  - (g) Secure connector to frame with four screws and flat washers.



**Figure 5-2. Evaporator and Condenser Fan Motor (IMC)**

- (3) To replace thermostat (thermal protector) (Welco only):
- (a) Remove four screws from terminal box.
  - (b) Pull terminal box away from motor as far as connectors will allow.
  - (c) Remove two screws and spacers.
  - (d) Pull thermostat away from motor.
  - (e) Tag and disconnect leads to the thermostat.
  - (f) Remove old thermostat.
  - (g) See tags and connect leads to new thermostat.
  - (h) Remove tags.

**5-5. EVAPORATOR AND CONDENSER FAN MOTOR (B2) REPAIR - Continued.**

- (i) Secure thermostat with two screws and spacers.
- (j) Secure terminal box with four screws.
- (4) To replace bearings (Welco):
  - (a) Match-mark motor frame and bracket (end bell) to ease reassembly.
  - (b) Remove eight screws from bracket (end bell)
  - (c) Remove four screws from bearing retainer.
  - (d) Carefully separate bracket (end bell) from motor frame.
  - (e) Carefully pull rotor with shaft and bearing from the frame with stator.
  - (f) Note the position and number of load spring, bearing spacer washer(s), bearings, and bearing retainer as they are removed.
  - (g) Check spacer washers and load spring for excessive wear, nicks, or breakage. Replace them if they are damaged.

**CAUTION**

**Bearings are permanently lubricated and sealed at the time of manufacture. Do not attempt to clean or relubricate them. Keep bearings in plastic bags or wrap securely in grease-proof paper until needed for assembly.**

- (h) Remove bearings.
- (i) Examine rotor, stator, and shafts for nicks, gouges, deformations, and evidence of overheating.
- (j) Dress high metal defects in shafts with a fine file or stone. If shaft is beyond repair, replace rotor and shaft.
- (k) Check bearing retainer for visible damage. Replace it if screw threads are stripped or it is broken or cracked.
- (l) Examine motor frame with stator for broken flange, stripped threads, visible damage, shorted windings (para 4-63), and evidence of overheating. If motor frame with stator is beyond repair, replace motor.
- (m) Coat shaft surfaces with oil (MIL-L-2104, Grade 20) or equal.
- (n) Install new bearing on shafts. Be sure that bearing retainer is in place on shaft prior to installing (rear) bearing.
- (o) Coat the bearing cavity of bracket (end bell) with oil (MIL-L-2104, Grade 20) or equal and insert spacer washers, bearing loading springs, and bearings in same location as removed in step(f) above.
- (p) Insert rotor and shaft, with bearing retainer, bearing (rear), and bearing spacer washer(s), in place into frame with stator.
- (q) Carefully work bracket (end bell) onto shaft end keeping the match-marks made at time of disassembly in alignment.
- (r) Align bearing retainer threaded holes.
- (s) Secure bearing retainer with four screws.
- (t) Secure bracket (end bell) with eight screws. Before final tightening, check for freedom of rotation by turning shaft by hand. There should be no drag or binding. Correct as necessary and tighten screws. Check again for binding and drag.
- (u) Check end-play of shaft. End-play should be 0.002-0.005 inch (0.51-1.27 mm). If end-play is not within limits, disassemble motor and add or remove bearing spacer washers to adjust. Check again for binding or drag.
- (v) Install motor. (See para 4-63.)

**5-5. EVAPORATOR AND CONDENSER FAN MOTOR (B2) REPAIR - Continued.**

(5) To replace bearings (IMC):

- (a) Match-mark motor frame and bracket (end bell) to ease reassembly.
- (b) Remove six screws from bracket (end bell).
- (c) Carefully separate bracket (end bell) from motor frame.
- (d) Carefully pull rotor with shaft and bearing from the frame with stator.
- (e) Note the position and number of flat washer, wavy washer, and bearings as they are removed.
- (f) Check wavy washer and flat washer for excessive wear, nicks, or breakage. Replace them if they are damaged.

**CAUTION**

**Bearings are permanently lubricated and sealed at the time of manufacture. Do not attempt to clean or relubricate them. Keep bearings in plastic bags or wrap securely in grease-proof paper until needed for assembly.**

- (g) Remove bearings.
- (h) Examine rotor, stator, and shafts for nicks, gouges, deformations, and evidence of overheating.
- (i) Dress high metal defects in shafts with a fine file or stone. If shaft is beyond repair, replace rotor and shaft.
- (j) Examine motor frame with stator for broken flange, stripped threads, visible damage, shorted windings (para 4-63), and evidence of overheating. If motor frame with stator is beyond repair, replace motor.
- (k) Coat shaft surfaces with oil (MIL-L-2104, Grade 20) or equal.
- (l) install new bearing on shafts.
- (m) Coat the bearing cavity of bracket (end bell) with oil (MIL-L-21 04, Grade 20) or equal and insert wavy washer, fiat washer, and bearings in same location as removed in step (e) above.
- (n) insert rotor and shaft, with bearing (rear), and retaining ring in place into frame with stator.
- (o) Carefully work bracket (end bail) onto shaft end keeping the match-marks made at time of disassembly in alignment.
- (P) Secure bracket (end bell) with six screws Before final tightening, check for freedom of rotation by turning shaft by hand. There should be no drag or binding. Correct as necessary and tighten screws. Check again for binding and drag.
- (q) Check end-play of shaft-End-play stould be 0.002-0.005 inch (0.51-1.27 mm). if end-play is not within limits, disassemble motor and add or remove flat washers to adjust. Check again for binding or drag.
- (r) install motor. (See para 4-63.)

**5-6. REFRIGERATION SYSTEM REPAIRS GENERAL.** The refrigeration system must be totally discharged before any maintenance action that requires opening of the pressurized system. Leak testing and dehydrator replacement are required after any system component has been removed and replaced. The system must be evacuated before it is charged. The system must be properly charged to function properly.



**DANGEROUS CHEMICAL  
(R22)  
is used in this equipment**

**DEATH**

**or severe damage may result if personnel fail to observe safety precautions. Use great care to avoid contact with liquid refrigerant gas being discharged under pressure. Sudden and irreversible tissue damage can result from freezing. Wear thermal protective gloves and face protector goggles in any situation where skin-eye-contact is possible. Prevent contact of refrigerant gas with frame or hot surfaces. Heat causes the refrigerant to break down and form carbonyl chloride (phosgene), a highly poisonous and corrosive gas.**

**REFRIGERANT UNDER PRESSURE  
is used in the operation of this equipment**

**DEATH**

**or severe injury may result if you fail to observe safety precautions. Never use a heating torch on any part that contains refrigerant-22. Do not let liquid refrigerant touch you, and do not inhale refrigerant gas.**

**NOTE**

In accordance with Environmental Protection Agency regulations, refrigerants cannot be discharged into the atmosphere. A refrigerant recovery and recycling unit must be used whenever discharging the refrigerant system.

Operation of the recovery/recycling unit must be by **AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY**

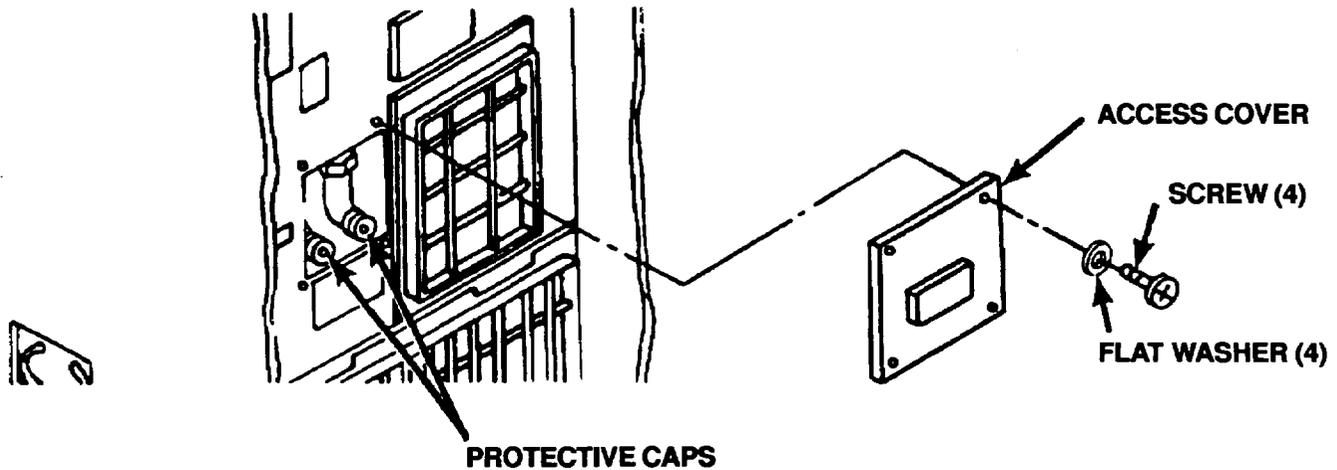
**5-7. DISCHARGING THE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM.**

**NOTE**

In accordance with Environmental Protection Agency regulations, refrigerants cannot be discharged into the atmosphere. A refrigerant recovery and recycling unit must be used whenever discharging the refrigerant system.

Operation of the recovery/recycling unit must be by **AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY**

- a. Remove four screws and flat washers from service valve access cover.



**Figure 5-3. Access (Service Valves) Cover**

- b. Remove service valve access cover.
- c. Unscrew hose connection protective caps.

## 5-7. DISCHARGING THE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM - Continued.

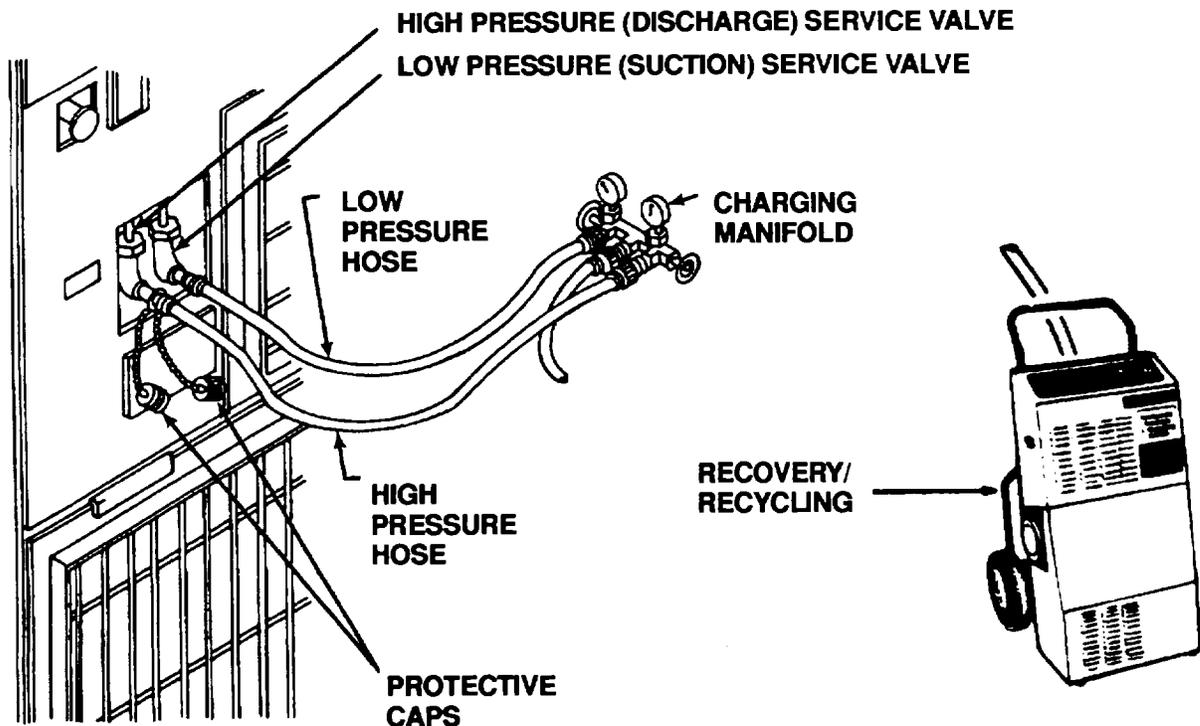


Figure 5-4. Discharging Refrigerant



Death or serious injury may result if personnel fail to observe safety precautions. Use great care to avoid contact with liquid refrigerant or refrigerant gas being discharged under pressure. Sudden and irreversible tissue damage can result from freezing. Wear thermal protective gloves and a face protector or goggles in any situation where skin-eye contact is possible.

Prevent contact of refrigerant gas with flame or hot surfaces. Heat causes refrigerant to break down and form carbonylchloride (phosgene), a highly poisonous and corrosive gas.

- d. Connect the charging manifold hoses to the manifold and air conditioner service valves.
- e. Connect and operate recovery/recycling unit in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**5-8. PURGING THE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM.**

**INITIAL SETUP:**

**Equipment Condition**

Refrigerant system discharged (5-7).

**MATERIALS/PARTS**

Nitrogen cylinder (item 9, Appendix E)

The refrigeration system must be purged with dry nitrogen (item 9, Appendix E) before any brazing performed on any component. A flow of dry nitrogen at the rate of less than 1-2 cfm (0.028-0.057 m3/minute) should be continued during all brazing operations to minimize internal oxidation and scaling.



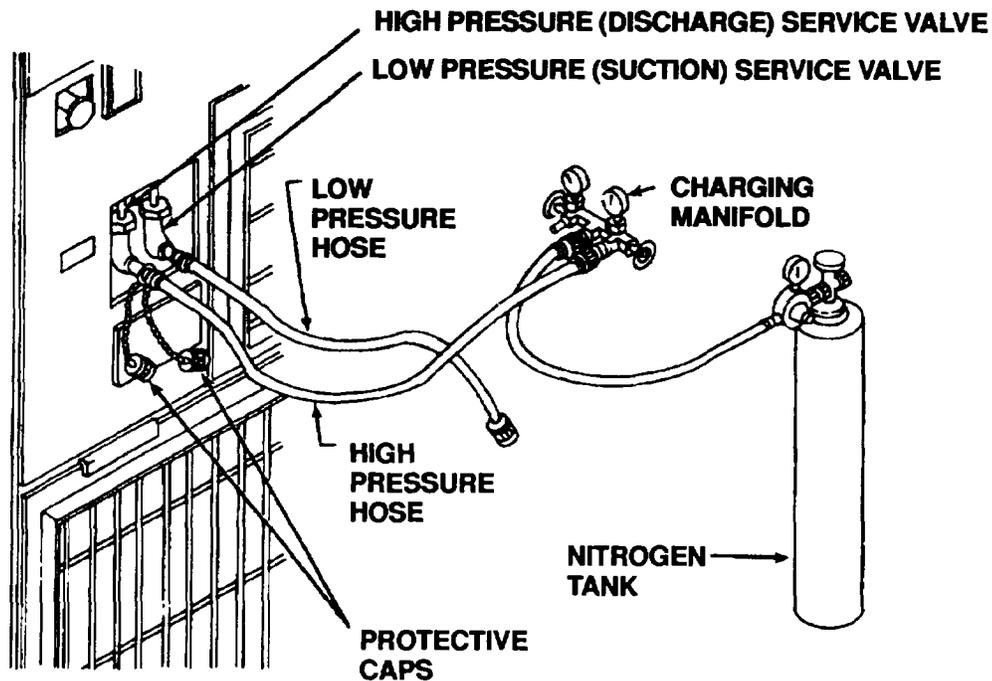
**Nitrogen cylinders are pressurized containers. The pressure in the cylinder can exceed 2000 psi. A nitrogen pressure regulator should be used at all times when nitrogen is used for leak check or purge operations.**



**Nitrogen is an inert gas. However, it also presents danger as a suffocant and, therefore, must also be discharged in a ventilated location.**

Assuming that the system has been discharged using a manifold as described in paragraph 5-7, proceed as follows:

- a. See specific component removal/repair instructions.
- b. Be sure that refrigerant has been discharged. (See paragraph 5-7.)
- c. Connect the center hose from the charging manifold to a nitrogen regulator and dry nitrogen tank.



**Figure 5-5. Nitrogen Purging Connection**

**5-8. PURGING THE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM - Continued.**

- d. The hose from the high pressure service valve to the charging manifold must be connected.
- e. The hose from the low pressure service valve must be disconnected from the charging manifold.
- f. Open both service valves on the unit.
- g. Close the unused valve on the charging manifold, and open the one with the nitrogen tank hook up.
- h. Open the nitrogen cylinder valve and adjust the regulator so that less than 1-2 cfm (0.028-0.057 m<sup>3</sup>/minute) of nitrogen flows through the system.
- i. Check discharge from hose attached to the lower pressure charging valve to be sure that no oil is being forced out of the system.
- j. Allow nitrogen to sweep through the system at the rate of less than 1-2 cfm (0.028-0.057 m<sup>3</sup>/minute) for a minimum of 5 minutes, before starting any brazing operation. Then allow it to continue to flow at the same rate until all brazing operations are completed. (See paragraph 5-9 for brazing/debrazing procedures.)
- k. After installation brazing operations are completed, allow nitrogen to flow for a minimum of 5 minutes.
- l. Close nitrogen cylinder valve, nitrogen regulator, charging manifold valve, and both high and low pressure service valves on the unit.
- m. Disconnect the hose from the nitrogen tank.

**5-9. BRAZING/DEBRAZING PROCEDURES.**

INITIAL SETUP:

Materials/Parts Required

- Brazing alloy (Silver) (items 3 and 4, Appendix E)
- Nitrogen cylinder (item 9, Appendix E)
- Brazing flux (item 5, Appendix E)
- Abrasive cloth (item 1, Appendix E)
- Rags (item 11, Appendix E)

- a. General. All tubing in the refrigeration system is seam less copper with a bright internal finish that permits thorough cleaning and prevents entrapment of moisture or other impurities. Rigid grade copper is used for straight sections and soft grade for sections that must be bent. All interconnecting fittings, such as elbows, tees, etc., are also copper. The bodies of all valves and all connections on other components are brass. All joints, except those provided with flare fittings, are made by brazing in accordance with MIL-B-7883, except that radiographic examination is not required.
- b. Filler Alloy. Grade IV or VI brazing alloy and Type B flux (item 5, Appendix E), as specified in MIL-B-7883, must be used for all copper to brass joints, Grade III brazing alloy (item 4, Appendix E) may be substituted for Grade IV or VI for copper to copper joints; flux is not required for copper to copper joints.
- c. Debrazing. Debraze joints for removal of refrigeration system components as follows:



**All refrigerant-22 must be discharged from the system and the entire system must be purged with dry nitrogen (item 9, Appendix E) before beginning any debrazing operation.**

- (1) Determine which joints are to be debrazed. Due to the limited workspace inside the air conditioner, it may be more convenient to remove apart of the interconnecting tubing with the component rather than debrazing the joints on the component itself.
- (2) Before debrazing a joint on a valve, disassemble the valve to the extent possible, then wrap all but the joint with a wet rag to act as a heat sink.



**The polyurethane foam used as insulation in the air conditioner will breakdown to form toxic gases if exposed to the flame of a torch at brazing temperature.**

- (3) Protect insulation, wiring harnesses, cabinet, and other surrounding components with appropriate shields.
  - (4) Be sure the work area is well ventilated and that dry nitrogen is flowing through the refrigeration system at a rate of less than 1-2 cfm (0.028-0.057 m<sup>3</sup>/minute).
  - (5) Apply sufficient heat uniformly around the joint to quickly melt the filler alloy. If heat is applied slowly, or only on one side, the entire component or length of tubing will be heated and filler alloy in adjacent joints may also be melted. Remove heat as soon as the joint separates.
- d. Cleaning debrazed joints. All filler alloy must be cleaned for debrazed joints before reassembly. Heat each piece of the joint until the filler alloy is melted and then wipe it away with a damp cloth. Be sure no filler alloy or other debris are left inside any tubing, fitting, or component.
  - e. Reassembly. If tubing sections or fittings were removed with a component, debraze them from the component, clean the joints, and braze them to the new component before reinstallation.

**5-9. BRAZING/DEBRAZING PROCEDURES - Continued.**

- f. Brazing. Brazing joints within the air conditioner as follows:
- (1) Position the component to be installed.
  - (2) To prepare a joint on a valve for brazing, disassemble the valve to the extent possible. Then wrap all but the joint with a wet rag to act as a heat sink.
  - (3) Protect insulation, wiring harnesses, and surrounding components with appropriate shields.
  - (4) Be sure the work area is well ventilated and that dry nitrogen is flowing through the refrigeration system at a rate less than 1-2 cfm (0.028-0.057 m<sup>3</sup>/minute).
  - (5) Apply sufficient heat uniformly around the joint to quickly raise it to a temperature that will melt the filler alloy. Remove heat as soon as brazing is completed.

## 5-10. LEAK TESTING THE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM.

---

### INITIAL SETUP:

#### Materials/Parts Required

Nitrogen cylinder (item 9, Appendix E)  
Refrigerant -22 (item 8, Appendix E)

---

- a. The entire repaired area should be thoroughly leak tested after repair or replacement of any component, before it is recharged with refrigerant -22 (item 8, Appendix E). Leak testing is also the method for troubleshooting when a system has lost all or part of its refrigerant charge through an undetermined cause.
- b. Testing method. There are two accepted methods for leak testing the refrigeration system.
  - (1) The electronic refrigerant gas leak detector is highly sensitive to the presence of a minute quantity of gas in the air, and due to this factor is quite effective in the detection of small leaks. However, due to the rapid dispersion of refrigerant gas into the surrounding air, difficulty may be encountered in pinpointing large leaks. The detector must be used in a well ventilated but draft-free area.
  - (2) Soap solutions. In this method, a strong solution of a liquid detergent and water is brushed onto all points of possible leakage while closely watching for the formation of bubbles.

### **CAUTION**

**If the soap solution testing method is used, thoroughly rinse with freshwater after testing is completed. A residual soap film will attract and accumulate an excessive amount of dust and dirt during operation.**

- c. Testing procedures. To perform leak testing by use of the electronic detector, it is necessary that the system be pressurized with a proportion of refrigerant gas. To perform leak testing by use of the soap solution method, the system may be pressurized with dry nitrogen alone.
  - (1) To pressurize a system that has some refrigerant charge, for either leak testing method:
    - (a) Remove the hose connection protective caps from the high and low pressure service valves.
    - (b) Connect the hoses from a charging manifold to the service valves.

### **NOTE**

If it is possible that the problem may not be a leak and that you may not have to replace a refrigeration system component, refrigerant-22 (item 8, Appendix E) maybe substituted for the nitrogen in the following test. If nitrogen is used, you will have to discharge, evacuate, and recharge the system after this test is completed.

- (c) Connect a nitrogen pressure regulator and nitrogen cylinder (item 9, Appendix E) to the center hose connection of the charging manifold.
- (d) Open the unit service valves and the charging manifold valves.
- (e) Open the nitrogen tank valve and pressurize the system to 350 psi (247 kg/mm<sup>2</sup>).
- (f) Perform leak test.
- (g) If a leak is found, discharge and purge the system and repair leak. See specific instructions for components to be removed.
- (h) If a leak was not found and refrigerant-22 was used to pressurize the system, see charging instructions. (See para 5-12.)

**5-10. LEAK TESTING THE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM - Continued.**

- (2) To pressurize a system that has been discharged and purged for leak testing with an electronic detector:
- (a) Remove the hose connection protective caps from the high and low pressure service valves.
  - (b) Connect the hoses from a charging manifold to the service valves.
  - (c) Connect a drum of refrigerant-22 (item 8, Appendix E) to the center hose connection of the charging manifold.

**CAUTION**

**Connect the refrigerant-22 drum so that only gas will be used for pressurization.**

- (d) Open both unit service valves and the charging manifold valves.
  - (e) Open the refrigerant drum valve slightly and adjust as necessary to prevent formation of frost, and allow system pressure to build up until the gages read 40-50 psi (28 -35 kg/mm<sup>2</sup>).
  - (f) Close the charging manifold valves and the refrigerant drum valve.
  - (g) Remove the refrigerant-22 drum from the center hose connection.
  - (h) Connect a nitrogen regulator and cylinder of dry nitrogen to the center hose connection.
  - (i) Open the charging manifold valves and the nitrogen cylinder and regulator valve. Allow system pressure to build up until gages read 350 psi (247 kg/mm<sup>2</sup>).
  - (j) Perform leak tests, then discharge and purge the system, in accordance with paragraphs 5-7 and 5-8 before performing maintenance, or before evacuating and charging the system, as appropriate.
- (3) Final leak testing. Always perform a final leak test after performing any repair or replacement of components before the air conditioner is reassembled and the refrigeration system is evacuated and charged.

5-11. EVACUATING THE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM,

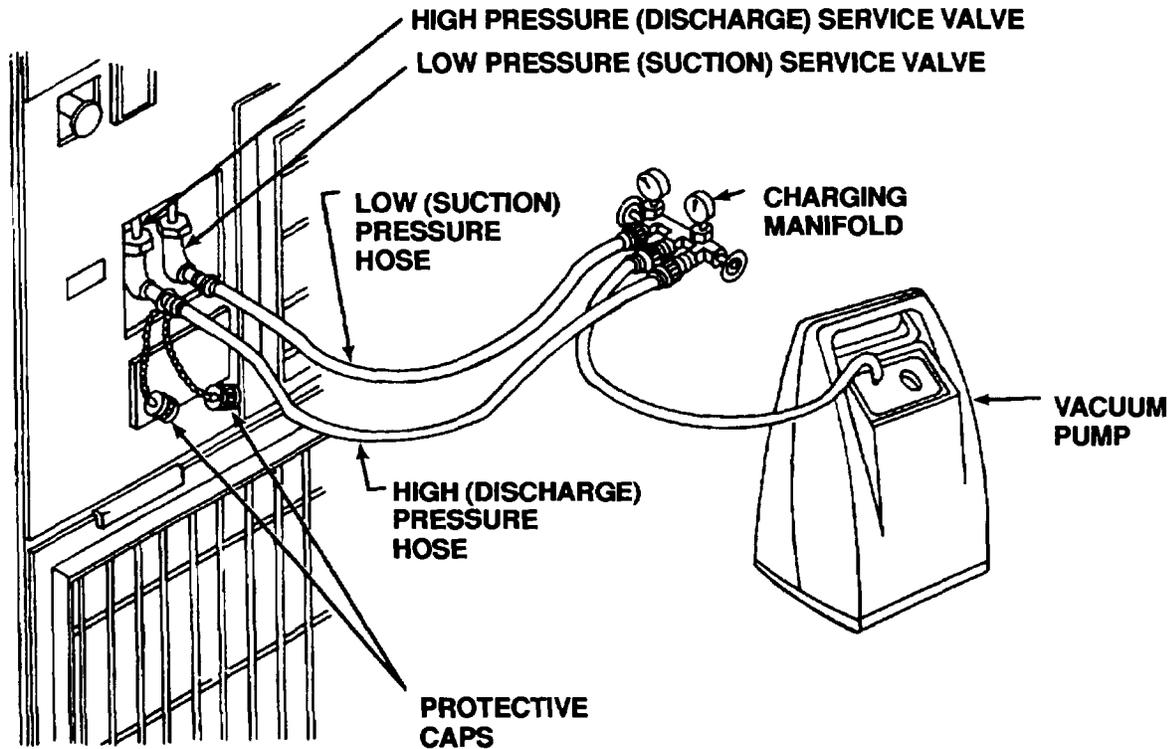


Figure 5-6. Evacuation of Refrigerant System

The refrigeration system must be evacuated to remove all moisture before it is charged with refrigerant-22.

**CAUTION**

Don't evacuate a leaking system. The vacuum created can cause air, moisture, and dirt to enter system.

- a. Be sure that system was leak tested and has NO LEAKS.

**NOTE**

In the event that the compressor was replaced as result of a burn out, check that compressor burn out procedures were followed. (See para 5-21.)

- b. Be sure that new filter-drier was installed. If not, install one.
- c. Be sure that both service valves and charging manifold valves are closed.
- d. Attach hose assemblies to service valves and charging manifold valves.
- e. Attach center hose assembly to vacuum pump.
- f. Start vacuum pump.
- g. Open charging manifold valves.
- h. Open both unit service valves.

**5-11. EVACUATING THE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM - Continued.**

- i. Run the vacuum pump until at least 29 inches of mercury, measured on the gage, is reached.

**NOTE**

Inability to reach 29 inches of mercury may indicate either a leak or a problem with the pump.

- j. Continue running the pump for one more hour, while observing the gage. If the gage needle moves back and forth, you have a leak which must be located and corrected first.
- k. Close both unit service valves.
- l. Close charging manifold valves.
- m. Stop vacuum pump.
- n. Disconnect pump from center hose connection.
- o. Go to paragraph 5-12, charging the refrigeration system.

5-12. CHARGING THE REFRIGERATION SYSTEM.

INITIAL SETUP:

Materials/Parts Required

- Dehydrator
- Refrigerant -22 (Drum) (item 8, Appendix E.)

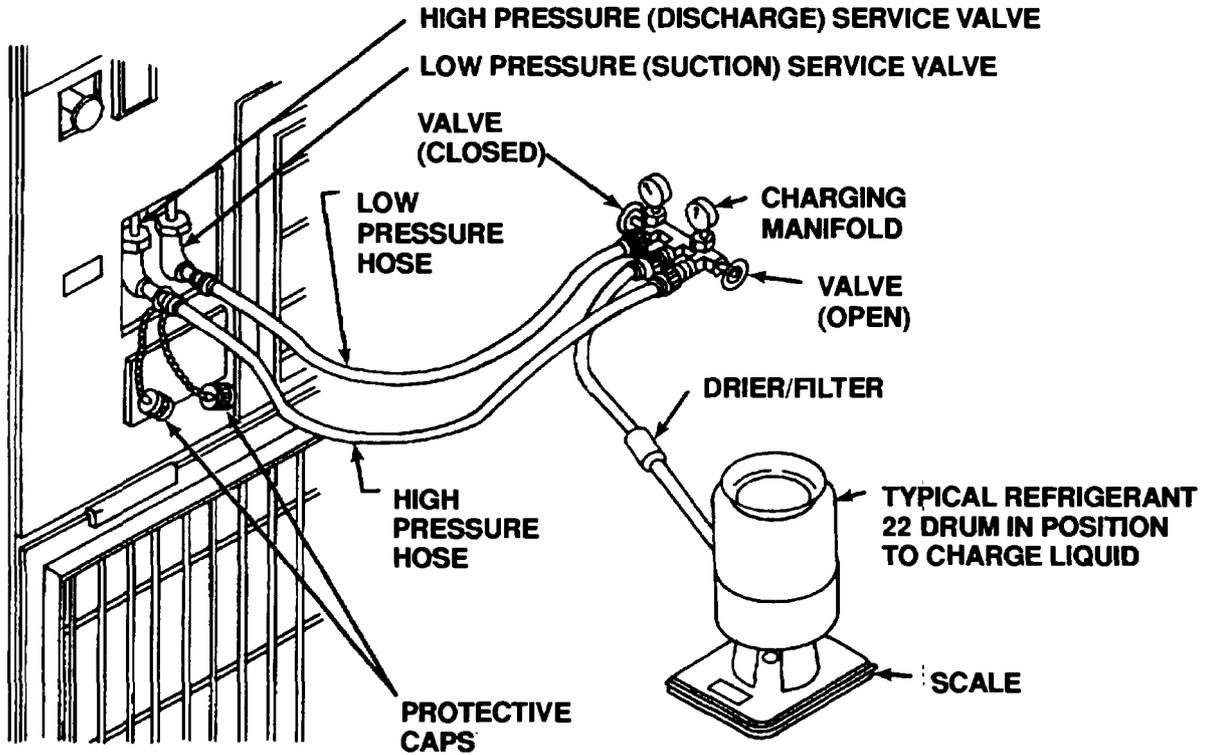


Figure 5-7. Refrilgerant Charging

After the system has been satisfactorily evacuated, it must be fully charged with refrigerant-22 (item 8, Appendix E).

**CAUTION**

Never introduce liquid refrigerant into the low pressure (suction) service valve.

**NOTE**

The system must be evacuated before charging. Use only refrigerant-22 (item 8, Appendix E) to charge the unit.

Whenever available use recycled refrigerant for charging the refrigeration system.

- a. Be sure that the hose from the low pressure service valve is connected to the compound gage side of the charging manifold. The hose from the high pressure service valve should be connected to the pressure gage side of the charging manifold.
- b. Connect the center hose from the charging manifold to a well charged drum of refrigerant-22 (item 8, Appendix E).
- c. Loosen the hose connections to the two air conditioner service valves slightly.
- d. Open the two charging manifold valves.
- e. Open the refrigerant-22 drum valve slightly to allow a small amount of refrigerant to purge air from the hoses. Tighten the hose connections at the air conditioner service valves.

**5-12. CHARGING THE REFRIGERATION SYSTEM - Continued.**

- f. Close the low pressure (suction) charging manifold valve. Never introduce liquid refrigerant into the low pressure (suction) service valve.
- g. Position the refrigerant-22 drum so that liquid will be used for charging. (Some drums must be inverted and some are equipped with a selector valve).
- h. Using accurate scales, measure and record the weight of the refrigerant-22 drum.
- i. Open the refrigerant-22 drum valve.
- j. Open the high pressure service valve on the air conditioner. Allow liquid refrigerant to enter the system until the drum weight has decreased by 4 pounds (1.8 kg) or until system pressure has equalized.
- k. Close the refrigerant drum valve and the high pressure (discharge) manifold valve.
- l. Connect air conditioner to a remote control module assembly.
- m. Connect power.
- n. Press and release both pressure switch reset buttons.
- o. Turn air conditioner on and operate in the COOL mode with the Temperature control thermostat set at a maximum DECREASE position.
- p. If the 4 pound (1.8 kg) full charge was obtained, skip steps q through s. If the system pressure equalized prior to obtaining a full charge of 4 pounds (1.8 kg), proceed with step q.
- q. Switch the refrigerant drum to the gas only position.
- r. Be sure that the refrigerant drum has been switched to the gas position and open the refrigerant drum valve, the low (suction) pressure charging manifold valve, and the low (suction) pressure service valve on the air conditioner.
- s. Monitor the weight of the refrigerant drum as the air conditioner compressor pulls additional refrigerant gas into the system until the full 4 pound (1.8 kg) charge is obtained. When the system is fully charged, immediately close the air conditioner low pressure service valve and the refrigerant drum valve.

**CAUTION**

**Do not skip the next step. Failure to wait could give an erroneous reading.**

- t. Run the air conditioner in COOL mode (with Temperature control thermostat in full DECREASE position) for 15 minutes.
- u. After 15 minutes, observe the sight glass on back of condenser section.
  - (1) Green center means the refrigerant moisture content is acceptable.
  - (2) Yellow center means there is too much moisture in the system. It must be discharged, evacuated, and charged again.
  - (3) Milky white or bubbly liquid means the system has a low charge.
  - (4) Clear bubble-free liquid around the center means the system is fully charged.
- v. If charge is low, add gas refrigerant.
  - (1) Be sure that drum is switched to gas position. Open the drum valve and the air conditioner low pressure service valve.
  - (2) Continue to charge until sight glass is clear and bubble-free.
  - (3) Close the air conditioner low pressure service valve and refrigerant drum valve.
- w. Check air conditioner for proper cooling. There should be at least a 15°F temperature difference between evaporator discharge air and the inlet air. Turn the mode selector switch to OFF.
- x. Assure that the high and low pressure air conditioner service valves are closed and remove the charging manifold hoses from the air conditioner service valves.

5-12. CHARGING THE REFRIGERATION SYSTEM - Continued.

- y. Install service valve protective caps.

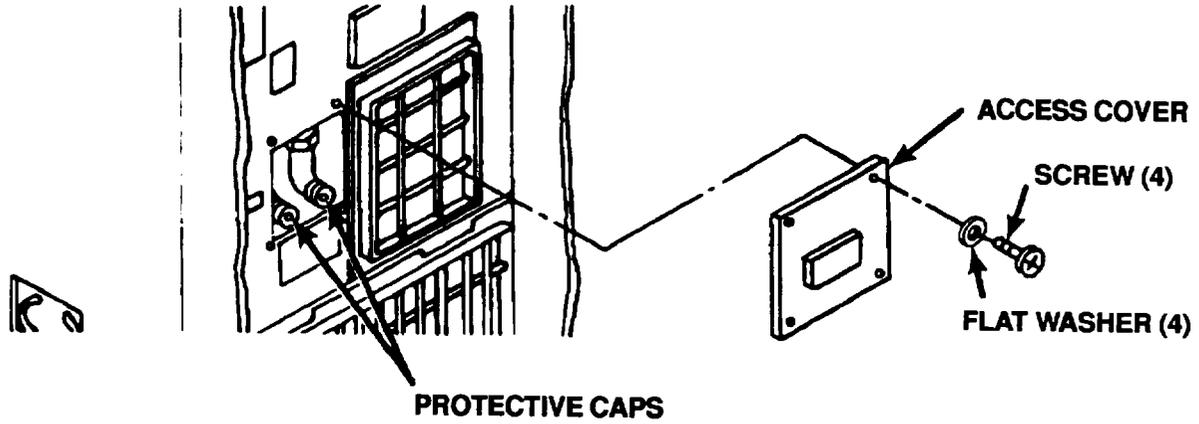


Figure 5-8. Service Valve Caps and Covers

- z. Secure service valve access cover with four screws and flat washers.

**5-13. REFRIGERANT PRESSURE CHECK.**

Except in cases where it is obvious that the refrigerant charge has been lost, the first step in troubleshooting problems in the refrigerant system should be to check discharge and suction pressures under operating conditions. Check pressures as follows:

- a. Turn the mode selector switch to OFF.
- b. Remove four screws and flat washers from service valve access cover.

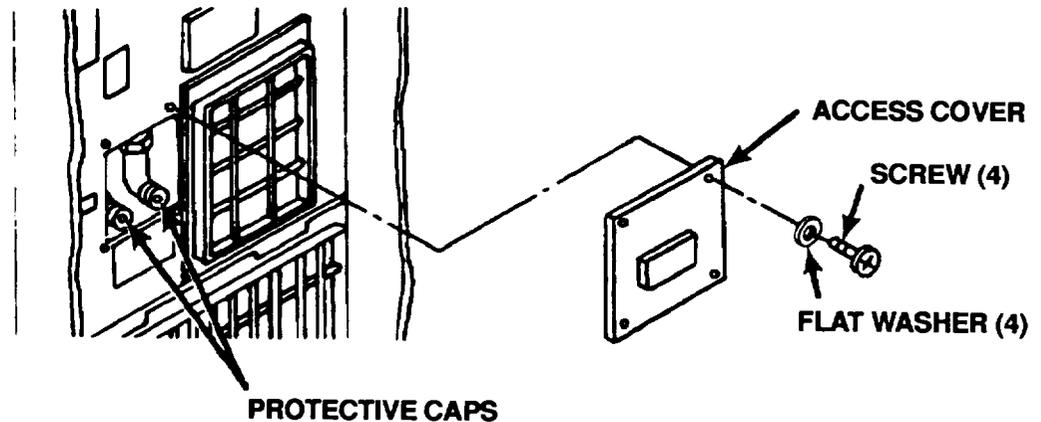


Figure 5-9. Access (Service Valve) Cover

- c. Remove protective caps from service valves.

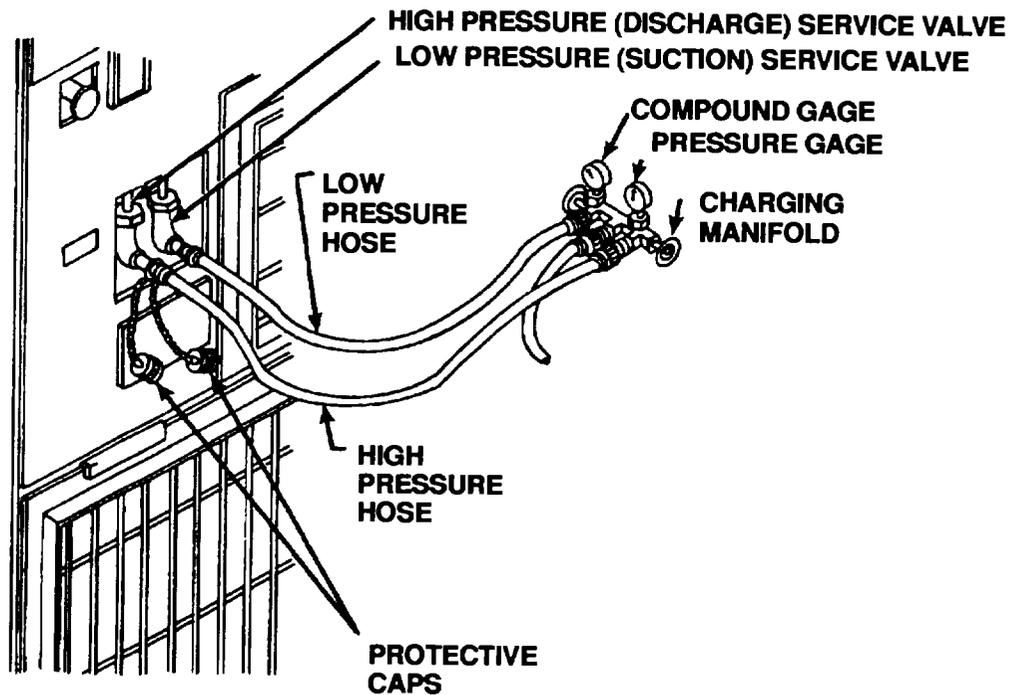


Figure 5-10. Pressure Test Connection

**5-13. REFRIGERANT PRESSURE CHECK - Continued.**

- d. Connect individual pressure gages, or a refrigeration charging manifold and hoses to the high (discharged) and low (suction) service valves.

**CAUTION**

**Take care that only a very small amount of refrigerant is allowed to escape during hose purging.**

- e. Loosen hose connections at gages or charging manifold.
- f. Open high (discharge) pressure service valve slightly to purge air from hose. Tighten high pressure hose connection at gage fitting as soon as a hissing sound is heard.
- g. Open low (suction) pressure service valve slightly to purge air from hose. Tighten low pressure hose connection at gage fitting as soon as a hissing sound is heard.
- h. Open the low (suction) and high (discharge) service valves.
- i. Both gages should read the same. Check the reading with the appropriate column in Table 5-2. If the system is even partially charged, the pressure should be approximately equal to that shown in the table for the appropriate ambient temperature. If the pressure is considerably less than shown in the table, the system does not contain enough refrigerant to continue the pressure check; go to leak testing.
- j. Turn the mode selector switch to the COOL mode with the TEMPerature control thermostat in the full DECREASE setting for a few minutes.

(1) Discharged pressure too high.

Possible causes:

- (a) Dirty or partially blocked condenser coil.
- (b) Partially blocked condenser fan discharged.
- (c) Loose or missing lower front panel, connector cover plate, circuit breaker access cover, or filter mounting plate.
- (d) Excessive recirculation of hot condenser discharge air back into condenser intake.
- (e) Overcharge of refrigerant.
- (f) Air in refrigerant system.
- (g) High suction pressure - See (4) below.
- (h) Fan motor not operating.
- (i) Condenser fan loose on shaft.
- (j) Too much oil in refrigerant system.

(2) Discharge pressure too low.

Possible causes:

- (a) Cold outside air.
- (b) Low refrigerant charge.
- (c) Compressor not operating.
- (d) Problem with equalizing solenoid valve.
- (e) Problem with pressure regulating valve.
- (f) Internal compressor damage.

**5-13. REFRIGERANT PRESSURE CHECK - Continued.**

## (3) Suction pressure too low.

Possible causes:

- (a) Dirty return air filter.
- (b) Partially blocked discharge or return air ducts or openings.
- (c) Dirty evaporator coil.
- (d) Cold return air.
- (e) Low refrigerant charge.
- (f) Liquid solenoid valve closed.
- (g) Fan motor not operating.
- (h) Evaporator fan loose on motor shaft.
- (i) Problem with expansion valve operation.
- (j) Expansion valve superheat too high.
- (k) Plugged or kinked distributor tube.
- (l) Suction line or evaporator coil tubing restriction.
- (m) Clogged dehydrator (filter-drier).
- (n) Moisture in refrigerant system.

## (4) Suction pressure too high.

Possible causes:

- (a) High return air temperature.
- (b) Open equalizing solenoid valve.
- (c) Compressor not running.
- (d) Expansion valve bulb damage or poor contact with suction line.
- (e) Internal compressor failure.
- (f) Problem with liquid quench expansion valve.
- (g) Problem with regulating valve.
- (h) Problem with expansion valve.

k. When pressure tests are complete, proceed with the maintenance action indicated.

l. Turn unit OFF.

m. Close service valves on unit.

n. Remove gages or service manifold hoses from service valves.

o. Install service valve protective caps.

p. Secure service valve access cover with four screws and flat washers.

5-13. REFRIGERANT PRESSURE CHECK - Continued.

Table 5-2. Pressure-Temperature Relationship of Saturated Refrigerant-22

Temperature		Pressure		Temperature		Pressure	
Deg F	Deg C	Psig	kg/em <sup>3</sup>	Deg F	Deg C	Psig	kg/em <sup>2</sup>
10	-12.3	32.93	2.315	66	18.9	114.2	8.029
12	-11.1	34.68	2.439	68	20.0	118.3	8.318
14	-10.0	36.89	2.593				
16	-8.9	38.96	2.739	70	21.1	122.5	8.612
18	-7.8	41.09	2.889	72	22.2	126.8	8.915
				74	23.3	131.2	9.225
20	-6.6	43.28	3.043	76	24.4	135.7	9.541
22	-5.5	45.23	3.180	78	25.6	140.3	9.864
24	-4.3	47.85	3.364				
26	-3.4	50.24	3.532	80	26.7	145.0	10.195
28	-2.2	52.70	3.705	82	27.8	149.8	10.522
				84	28.9	154.7	10.877
30	-1.1	55.23	3.883	86	30.0	159.8	11.236
32		57.83	4.066	88	31.1	164.9	11.594
34	1.1	60.51	4.254				
36	2.2	63.27	4.448	90	32.2	170.1	11.960
38	3.3	66.11	4.648	92	33.3	175.4	12.332
				94	34.5	180.9	12.719
40	4.4	69.02	4.853	96	35.6	186.5	13.113
42	5.5	71.99	5.062	98	36.7	192.1	13.506
44	6.6	75.04	5.276				
46	7.7	78.18	5.497	100	37.8	197.9	13.914
48	8.8	81.04	5.723	102	38.9	203.8	14.329
				104	40.0	209.9	14.758
50	10.0	84.70	5.955	106	41.1	216.0	15.187
52	11.1	88.10	6.257	108	42.2	222.3	15.630
54	12.2	91.5	6.433				
56	13.3	95.1	6.686	110	43.3	228.7	16.080
58	14.5	98.8	6.947	112	44.4	235.2	16.537
				114	45.6	241.9	17.008
60	15.6	102.5	7.206	116	46.7	248.7	17.486
62	16.7	106.3	7.474	118	47.8	255.6	17.971
64	17.8	110.2	7.748				

5-13. REFRIGERANT PRESSURE CHECK - Continued.

Table 5-3. Normal Operating Pressure (In Full Cooling DECREASE Mode.)				
Temperatures	Pressure Range (psig)			
Outdoor Ambient	50°F (10°C)	75°F (24°C)	100°F (38°C)	120°F (49°C)
90°F (32°C) Return Air to Unit (Dry Bulb)	52-62 Suction 175-195 Discharge	57-67 Suction 235-255 Discharge	66-76 Suction 300-320 Discharge	74-84 Suction 370-390 Discharge
80°F (27°C) Return Air to Unit (Dry Bulb)	47-57 Suction 165-185 Discharge	53-63 Suction 215-235 Discharge	60-70 Suction 290-310 Discharge	70-80 Suction 360-380 Discharge
70°F (21°C) Return Air to Unit (Dry Bulb)	45-55 Suction 140-160 Discharge	45-55 Suction 205-225 Discharge	49-59 Suction 285-305 Discharge	57-67 Suction 365-385 Discharge

NOTE: Wet bulb temperature uncontrolled (dry coil)  
 Pressure ranges are ±5 (Suction) & ±10 (Discharge) psig about the tested nominal.

Table 5-4. Normal Operating Pressure (In By-Pass Cycle.)				
Temperatures	Pressure Range (psig)			
Outdoor Ambient	50°F (10°C)	75°F (24°C)	100°F (38°C)	120°F (49°C)
90°F (32°C) Air to Unit	47-57 Suction 105-125 Discharge	47-57 Suction 147-167 Discharge	47-57 Suction 208-228 Discharge	47-57 Suction 284-304 Discharge
80°F (27°C) Air to Unit	47-57 Suction 105-125 Discharge	47-57 Suction 146-166 Discharge	47-57 Suction 208-228 Discharge	47-57 Suction 284-304 Discharge
70°F (21°C) Air to Unit	47-57 Suction 105-125 Discharge	47-57 Suction 142-162 Discharge	47-57 Suction 205-225 Discharge	47-57 Suction 280-300 Discharge

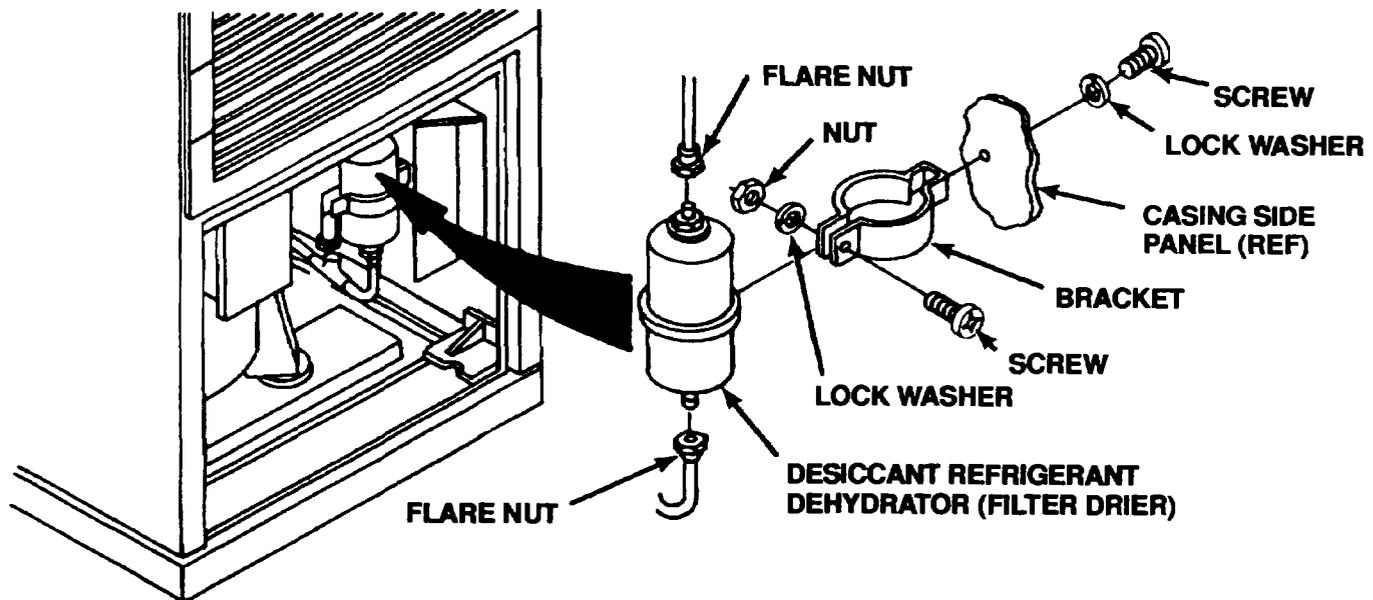
**5-14. DESICCANT REFRIGERANT DEHYDRATOR (FILTER DRIER).**

This task consists of: a. Inspect b. Remove c. Installation

**INITIAL SETUP:**

Equipment Condition

Junction box removed (4-46).



**Figure 5-11. Desiccant Refrigerant Dehydrator (Filter Drier)**

**NOTE**

The dehydrator must be replaced each time the refrigeration system has been opened. It should be installed just before unit is leak tested.

- a. Inspect.
  - (1) Check for general condition and signs of leakage. If leakage is suspected, leak test per paragraph 5-10.
  - (2) Be sure that mounting bracket is secure.
- b. Remove.
  - (1) Discharge the refrigerant system per paragraph 5-7.
  - (2) Loosen and disconnect flare nuts.
  - (3) Remove bracket mounting screw and lockwasher from right side of air conditioner.
  - (4) Slip dehydrator and bracket from air conditioner.
  - (5) Remove screw, lockwasher, and nut from bracket.
  - (6) Remove dehydrator from bracket.

**5-14. DESICCANT REFRIGERANT DEHYDRATOR (FILTER DRIER)-Continued.**

## c. Installation.

**CAUTION**

**Replacement dehydrators are packaged with sealing caps on the flare fittings to prevent moisture contamination of the desiccant filtering media. Remove these caps immediately prior to installation. Never install a dehydrator from which caps have been removed for an extended or unknown period of time.**

- (1) Place dehydrator in bracket.
- (2) Loosely assemble bracket with screw, lockwasher, and nut on dehydrator.
- (3) Slip dehydrator and bracket into place.
- (4) Be sure that flow arrow is pointing up.
- (5) Tighten both flare nuts.
- (6) Install bracket with screw and lockwasher.
- (7) Tighten bracket on dehydrator.
- (8) Leak test all newly connected joints and those in the repaired area. (See para 5-10.)
- (9) Evacuate and charge the refrigerant system. (See para 5-11 and 5-12.)
- (10) Install junction box. (See para 4-46.)

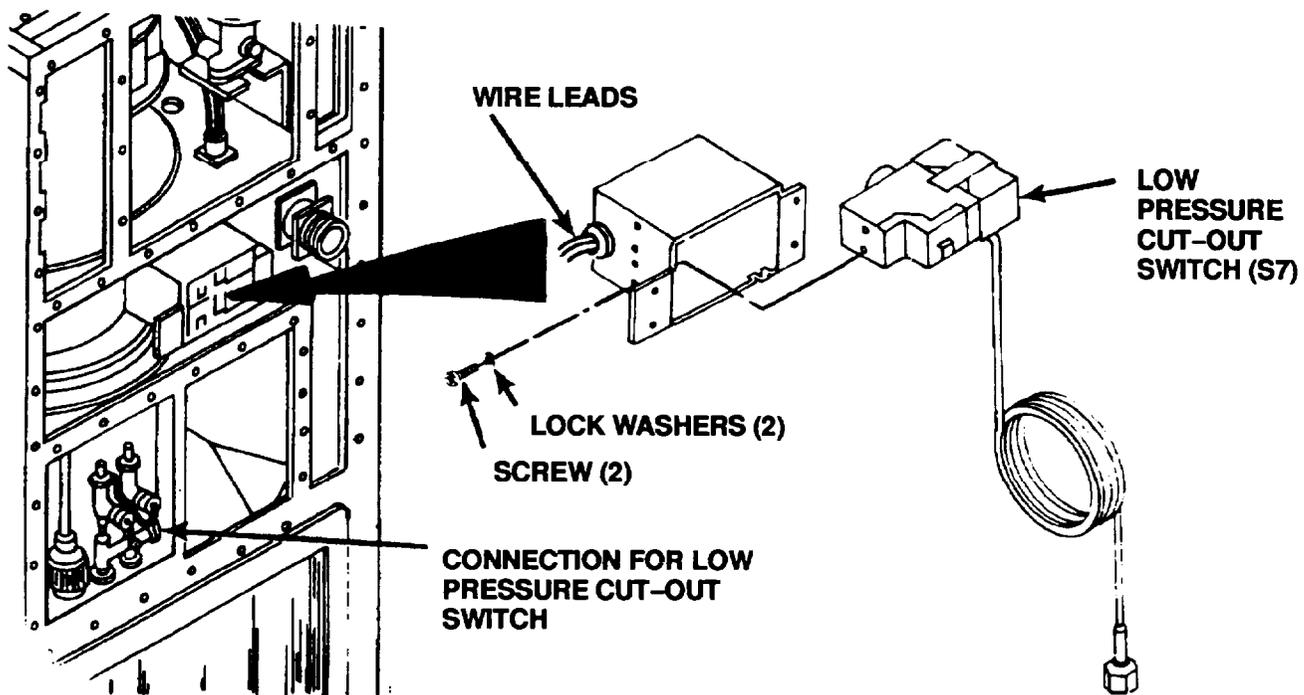
**5-15. LOW PRESSURE CUT-OUT SWITCH (S7).**

This task covers:      a. Inspection/Test                      b. Removal  
                                     c. Installation

**INITIAL SETUP:**

Equipment Condition

Rear panel removed (4-31).



**Figure 5-12. Low Pressure Cut-Out Switch (S7)**

- a. Inspection/Test.
  - (1) Check to see that power has been disconnected.
  - (2) Remove two screws and lockwashers from switch.
  - (3) Carefully pull switch from box far enough to gain access to terminals. Remove protective clip-on cap.
  - (4) Be sure that wire leads and terminal attachment screws are in place and secure. Tighten if loose. Replace if missing.
  - (5) Be sure that capillary line is not kinked, mashed, or broken. Replace switch if capillary line is damaged.

**NOTE**

Be sure that refrigerant system is properly charged. (See para 5-12.)

- (6) Press and release the reset button to be sure switch is not tripped.
- (7) Use a continuity tester or multimeter to check for continuity between terminals 1 and 2 on switch. If there is continuity, the switch is properly closed. If no continuity is found, switch must be replaced.

**5-15. LOW PRESSURE CUT-OUT SWITCH (S7) - Continued.**

## b. Removal.

- (1) Discharge the refrigerant system per paragraph 5-7.
- (2) Remove two screws and lockwashers from pressure switch.
- (3) Loosen and disconnect pressure switch capillary tubing flare nut from low pressure (suction) service valve line.
- (4) Carefully pull switch from box far enough to gain access to terminals. Remove protective clip-on cap.
- (5) Tag and disconnect wire leads from pressure switch.
- (6) Remove pressure switch and capillary with flare nut from unit.

## c. Installation.

- (1) Insert capillary with flare nut through hole in back of casing bulkhead.
- (2) See tags and wiring diagram (Figure 4-16) and connect wire leads.
- (3) Remove tags and install protective clip-on cap.
- (4) Secure pressure switch to box with two screws and lockwashers.
- (5) Connect flare nut to low pressure (suction) service valve line.
- (6) Carefully coil excess capillary tubing and tape in place to eliminate vibration.
- (7) Replace the dehydrator. (See para 5-14.)
- (8) Leak test all newly connected joints and those in the repaired area. (See para 5-10.)
- (9) Evacuate and charge the refrigerant system. (See para 5-11 and 5-12.)
- (10) Install rear panel. (See para 4-31.)
- (11) Press and release pressure switch reset buttons to be sure they are not tripped.

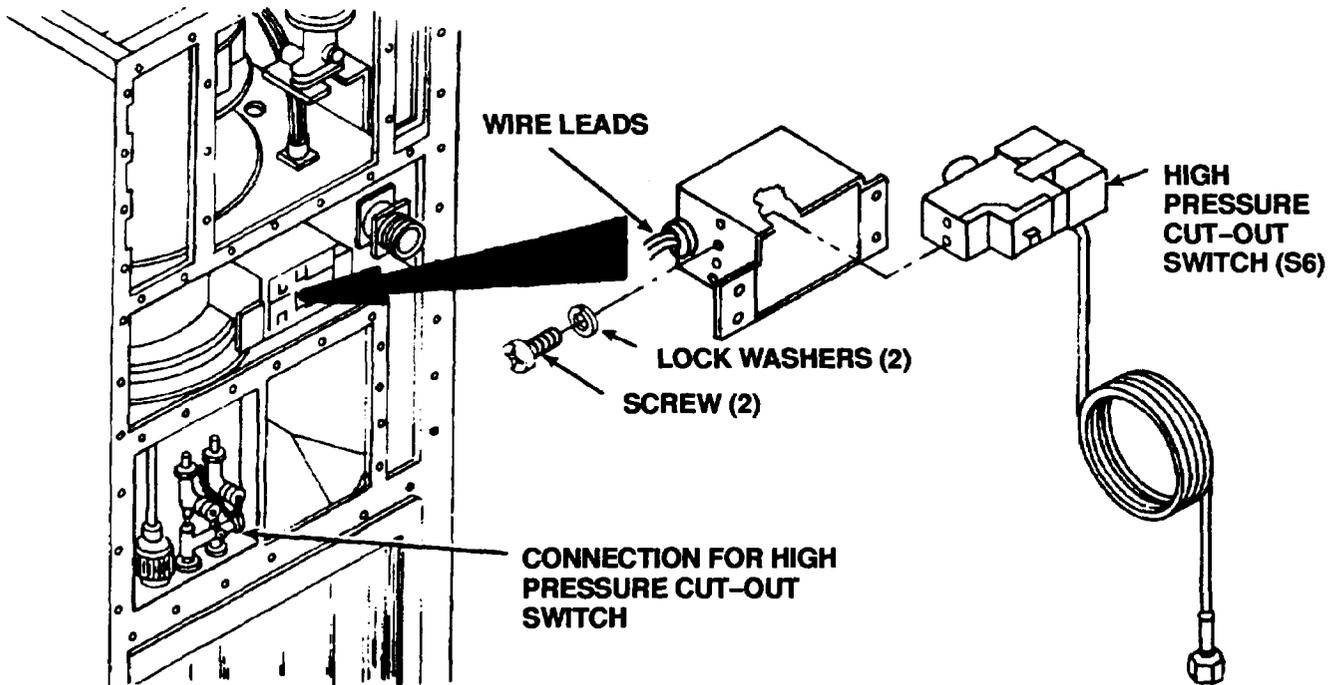
**5-16. HIGH PRESSURE CUT-OUT SWITCH (S6).**

This task covers:      a. Inspection/Test                      b. Removal  
                                   c. Installation

**INITIAL SETUP:**

Equipment Condition

Rear panel removed (4-31).



**Figure 5-13. High Pressure Cut-Out Switch (S6)**

a. Inspection/Test.

- (1) Be sure that power has been disconnected.
- (2) Remove two screws and lockwashers from switch.
- (3) Carefully pull switch from box far enough to gain access to terminals. Remove protective clip-on cover.
- (4) Be sure that wire leads and terminal attachment screws are in place and secure. Tighten if loose. Replace if missing.
- (5) Be sure that capillary line is not kinked, mashed, or broken. Replace switch if capillary line is damaged.
- (6) Be sure that refrigerant system is properly charged. (See para 5-12.)
- (7) Press and release the reset button to be sure switch is not tripped.
- (8) Use a continuity tester or multimeter to check for continuity between terminals 1 and 2 on switch. If there is continuity, the switch is properly closed. If no continuity is found, switch must be replaced.

**5-16. HIGH PRESSURE CUT-OUT SWITCH (S6) - Continued.**

## b. Removal.

- (1) Discharge the refrigerant system per paragraph 5-7.
- (2) Remove two screws and lockwashers from pressure switch.
- (3) Loosen and disconnect pressure switch capillary tubing flare nut from high pressure (discharge) service valve line.
- (4) Carefully pull switch from box far enough to gain access to terminals. Remove protective clip-on cap.
- (5) Tag and disconnect wire leads from pressure switch.
- (6) Remove pressure switch and capillary with flare nut from unit.

## c. Installation.

- (1) Insert capillary with flare nut through hole in back of casing bulkhead.
- (2) See tags and wiring diagram (Figure 4-16) and connect wire leads.
- (3) Remove tags and install protective clip-on cap.
- (4) Secure pressure switch to box with two screws and lockwashers.
- (5) Connect flare nut to high pressure (discharge) service valve line.
- (6) Carefully coil excess capillary tubing and tape in place to eliminate vibration.
- (7) Replace the dehydrator. (See para 5-14.)
- (8) Leak test all newly connected joints and those in the repaired area. (See para 5-10.)
- (9) Evacuate and charge the refrigerant system. (See para 5-11 and 5-12.)
- (10) Install rear panel. (See para 4-31.)
- (11) Press and release pressure switch reset buttons to be sure they are not tripped.

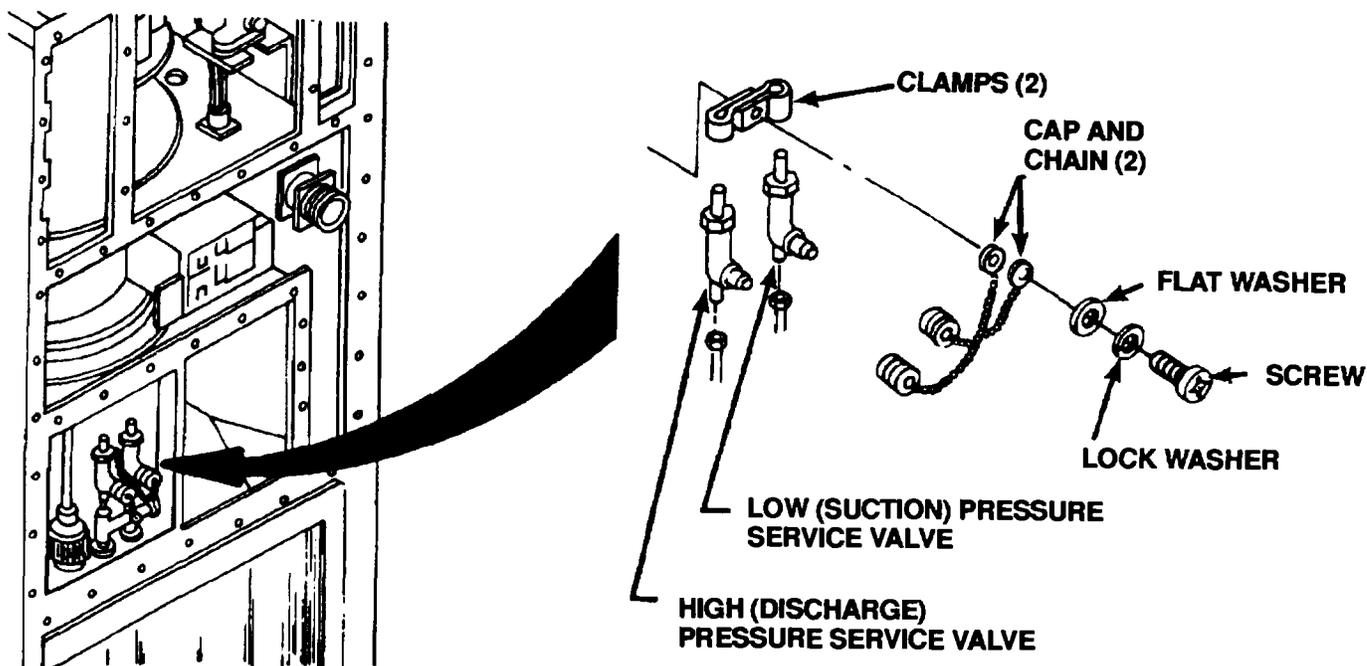
**5-17. SERVICE VALVES.**

This task covers:      a. Inspect      b. Removal  
                                  c. Installation

INITIAL SETUP:

Equipment Condition

Rear panel removed (4-31).



**Figure 5-14. Service Valves**

a. Inspect.

- (1) Be sure that caps are in place and that threaded connection ends are not damaged. Replace if missing or damaged.
- (2) Check for signs of leakage. Leak test per para 5-10, if leak is suspected.

b. Removal.

- (1) Remove screw, lockwasher, flat washer, and clamp.
- (2) Discharge the refrigerant system. (See para 5-7).
- (3) Observe position of valve for proper installation.
- (4) Restrain valve body and loosen and disconnect flare nut.
- (5) Remove the valve.

**5-17. SERVICE VALVES - Continued.**

## c. Installation.

- (1) Position valve in unit as noted during disassembly.
- (2) Restrain valve body and tighten flare nut.
- (3) Secure valve and cap and chain with screw, flat washer, lockwasher, and clamp.
- (4) Replace the dehydrator. (See para 5-14.)
- (5) Leak test the newly connected joints and all connections in those areas. (See para 5-10.)
- (6) Evacuate and charge the system. (See para 5-11 and 5-12.)
- (7) Be sure that valve stem and hose connection protective caps are in place on valves.
- (8) Install rear panel. (See para 4-31.)

## 5-18. SOLENOID VALVES (L1 ad L2) TEST AND COIL REPLACEMENT.

---

This task covers:      a. Test                      b. Coil Replacement

---

### INITIAL SETUP:

#### Equipment Condition

Junction box removed (4-46).

---

#### a. Test.

- (1) Be sure power has been disconnected.

#### NOTE

The following basic instructions apply to both the equalizing solenoid (L2) and the liquid line solenoid (L1).

- (2) Disconnect wiring harness connector (P6) from connector (J6) on solenoid valve (L2) or connector (P5) from connector (J5) on solenoid valve (L1).
- (3) Use a multimeter set on lowest OHMS scale to check for continuity between contacts A and B in solenoid valve connector. If continuity is not found, coil is open and must be replaced.
- (4) Use multimeter to check for continuity between each contact in solenoid valve connector and coil casing. If continuity is found between either contact and case, the coil is grounded and should be replaced.
- (5) If continuity checks are satisfactory, apply 24 volts DC from an external power supply across contacts A and B in solenoid valve connector, and listen for a sharp click when the valve changes position. If a click is not heard, internal valve problems are indicated and entire valve should be replaced. (Go to para 5-19)

#### b. Coil replacement. The coil can be replaced without opening the refrigeration pressure system.



**Do not attempt any disassembly of solenoid valve other than coil removal with a refrigerant charge in the system. Refrigerant will be sprayed out dangerously if screws that attach tube and plunger assembly to valve body are loosened.**

- (1) Remove nut that attaches coil to valve body, and remove coil and connector assembly.
- (2) Remove four screws and nuts that attach connector to adapter on coil.
- (3) Pull connector away from adapter, unsolder coil leads from pins in the connector, and remove connector and gasket.
- (4) Remove adapter from the coil casing.
- (5) Feed leads of new coil through adapter, and install adapter on coil casing.
- (6) Feed coil leads through gasket and solder them to pins in connector. Then install gasket, connector, and four attaching screws and nuts on adapter.
- (7) Install coil and connector assembly, and the attaching nut on valve body.
- (8) Connect harness connector to connector on solenoid valve.
- (9) Install junction box. (See para 4-46.)

5-18. SOLENOID VALVES (L1 AND L2) TEST AND COIL REPLACEMENT - Continued.

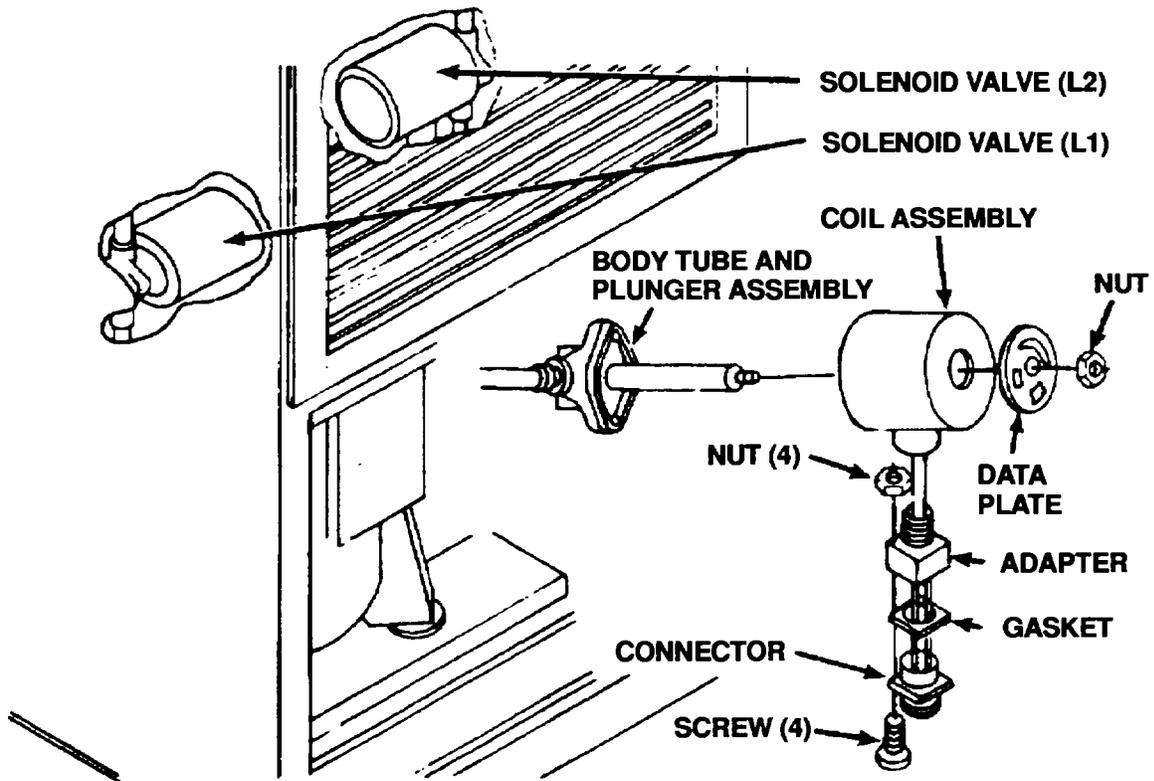


Figure 5-15. Solenoid Valve Coil Replacement

**5-19. SOLENOID VALVES (L1 AND L2).** For testing and replacement of coils, see paragraph 5-17.

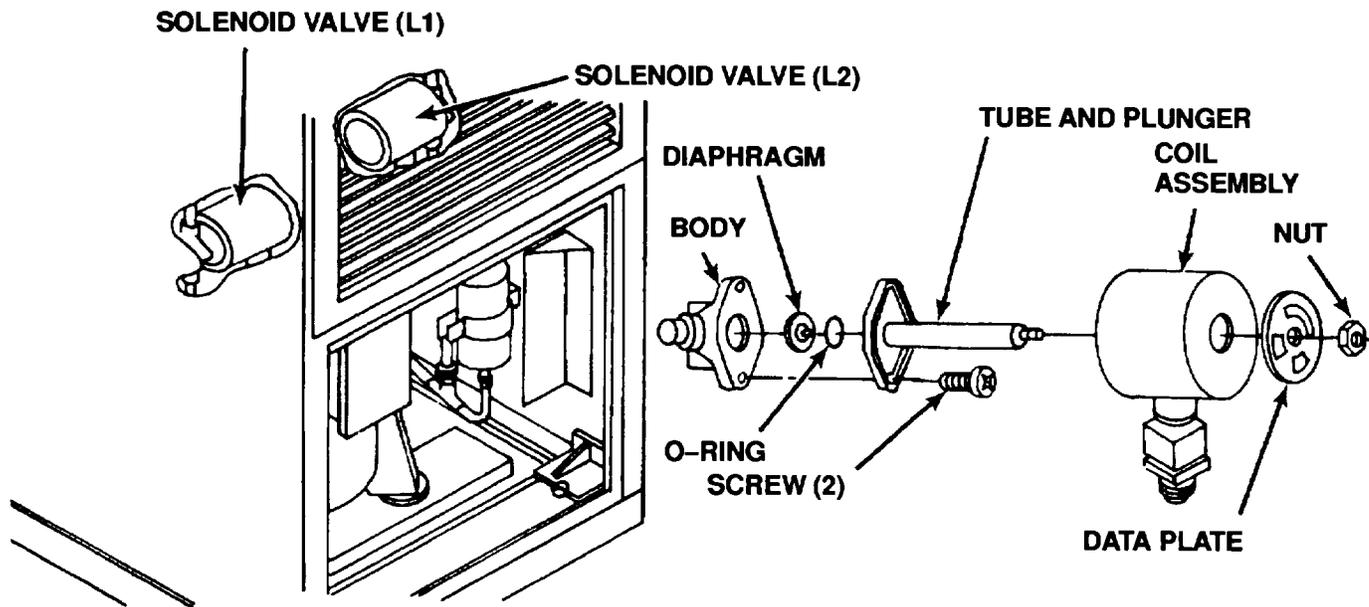
This task covers: a. Removal b. Installation

**INITIAL SETUP:**

Equipment Condition

Junction box removed (4-46).

- a. Removal.
- (1) Be sure power has been disconnected.
  - (2) Discharge the refrigeration system in accordance with paragraph 5-7.



**Figure 5-16. Solenoid Valves (L1 and L2)**

- (3) Disconnect wiring harness connector (P6) from (J6) on solenoid valve (L2) or connector (P5) from connector (J5) on solenoid valve (L1).
- (4) Remove nut that attaches coil to valve body.
- (5) Remove coil assembly and data plate.
- (6) Remove two screws that attach tube and plunger assembly to valve body. Remove tube and plunger assembly, and all other removable internal components from valve body.
- (7) Check valve body for visible damage. Normally valve body replacement is unnecessary. If valve body is in good condition, skip steps (8) through (10).
- (8) Remove two screws and lockwashers that attach base of valve body to casing side panel.
- (9) Purge the system with nitrogen and debraze the tube connections. (See para 5-8 and 5-9.)
- (10) Remove the valve body.

**5-19. SOLENOID VALVES (L1 AND L2) - Continued.**

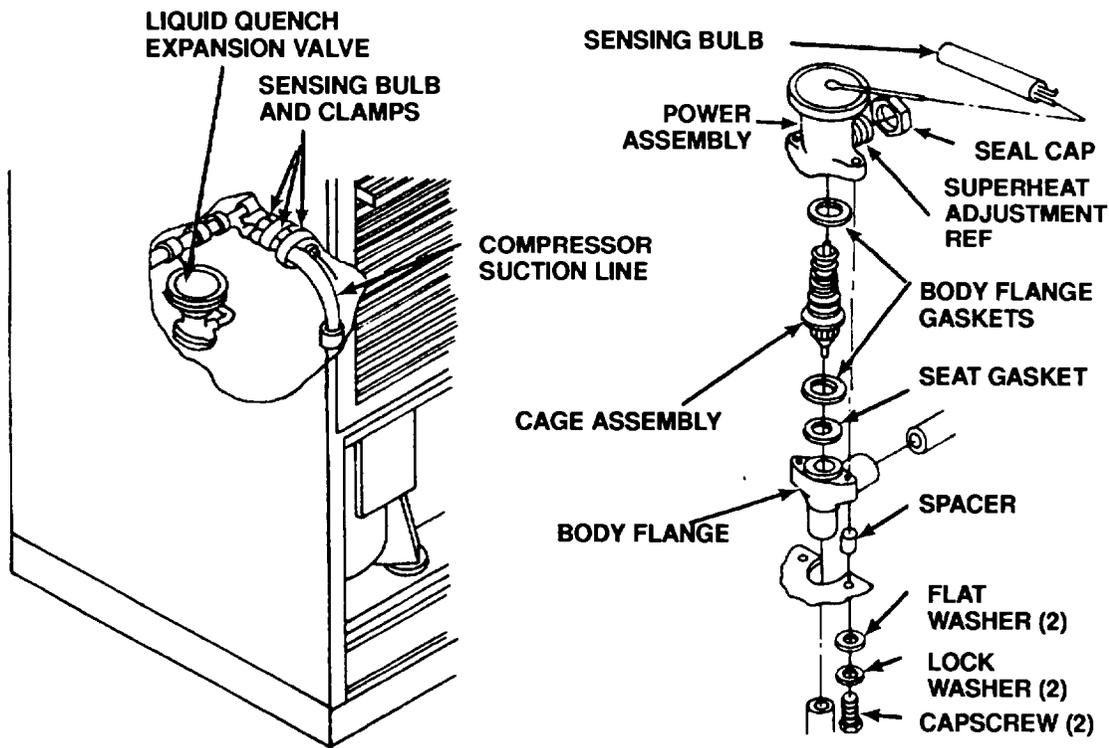
- b. Installation. If valve body was not removed, go to step (3).
- (1) Place the valve body on the tube ends, purge the system with nitrogen and braze the tube joints. (See para 5-8 and 5-9.)
  - (2) Secure the valve body to the casing side panel with two screws and lockwashers.
  - (3) Check internal surface of valve body to be sure it is clean.
  - (4) Carefully install diaphragm, O-ring, and tube and plunger. Secure to valve body with two screws.
  - (5) Place coil assembly and data plate onto tube and plunger and secure with nut.
  - (6) Reconnect connector and harness.
  - (7) Replace the dehydrator. (See para 5-14)
  - (8) Leak test all newly connected joints and those in the repaired area. (See para 5-10.)
  - (9) Evacuate and charge the refrigerant system. (See para 5-11 and 5-12).
  - (10) Install junction box. (See para 4-46.)

**5-20. LIQUID QUENCH EXPANSION VALVE.**

This task covers: a. Inspection b. Test  
c. Removal d. Installation

INITIAL SETUP:  
Equipment Condition

Junction box removed (4-46).



**Figure 5-17. Liquid Quench Expansion Valve**

- a. Inspection.
  - (1) Inspect for evidence of leaks, kinked, or otherwise damaged capillary line, and loose or missing mounting hardware.
  - (2) Be sure to see that thermal bulb is securely clamped to the suction line.
  - (3) If a leak is suspected or indicated, test per paragraph 5-10.
- b. Test.
  - (1) Perform a refrigerant pressure check on unit in accordance with paragraph 5-13. Leave gages or service manifold attached.
  - (2) Unwrap insulation tubing from compressor suction line so that sensing bulb and an adjacent section of the suction line is exposed.
  - (3) Attach an accurate thermometer to an exposed surface of suction line adjacent to the sensing bulb; use a small gob of thermal mastic, to improve conductivity.

**5-20. LIQUID QUENCH EXPANSION - Continued.**

- (4) Be sure that service valve and gage connection to low (suction) side are open. Note pressure indicated on gage and temperature indicated on thermometer.
- (5) Set the TEMPerature control thermostat knob to full INCREASE (clockwise). Start the air conditioner in COOL mode. Note that suction pressure drops to  $58 \pm 2$  psig ( $40. \pm 2$  kg/mm<sup>2</sup>). Allow compressor to run for at least 20 minutes. If pressure is not within above limits, test operation of pressure regulating valve (para 5-25) before proceeding with quench valve test.

**NOTE**

Except in a very hot climate, with room air temperature above 90°F (32.2°C), the refrigeration system will be in a bypass cycle with a maximum volume of hot discharge vapor being recirculated back to suction side of compressor through pressure regulator valve and quench valve.

- (6) Observe that temperature indicated remains stable for a minimum of two minutes, then find saturation temperature for pressure indicated on gage, using Table 5-2. For example: The saturation temperature for a refrigerant pressure of 69 psig (48.5 kg/mm<sup>2</sup>) is 40°F (4.4°C).
- (7) Compare the saturation temperature with indicated temperature. The indicated temperature should be  $25 \pm 5^\circ\text{F}$  ( $13.9 \pm 2.2^\circ\text{C}$ ) higher than the saturation temperature. For example: With a 40° saturation temperature, the thermometer should read  $65 \pm 5^\circ\text{F}$ . If indicated temperature is not within above limits, quench valve is not functioning properly and should be adjusted:

**NOTE**

If valve does not need adjustment, skip (8) below.

- (8) If the superheat setting is not within the limits shown above, adjust the liquid quench expansion valve as follows:
    - (a) Remove the hexagonal seal cap from the side of the power assembly.
    - (b) Turn the adjusting stem two complete turns to change the superheat setting by 1°F (0.55°C). Turn the stem clockwise to increase superheat span; counterclockwise to decrease it. Do not change more than two full turns at one time, then wait at least 2 minutes for temperature to stabilize and recheck pressure and temperature before further adjustment. If valve cannot be properly adjusted, replace the valve.
    - (c) When the proper setting is obtained, install the seal cap.
  - (9) Turn unit OFF.
  - (10) Remove thermometer.
  - (11) Cover the sensing bulb and suction line with insulation tubing that was removed in step (2) above. Secure tubing in place using tape (item 14, Appendix E.)
  - (12) Close service valves on unit.
  - (13) Remove gages or service manifold from service valves.
  - (14) Install hose connection protective caps.
  - (15) Secure service valve cover with four screws and flat washers.
- c. Removal.
- (1) Discharge the refrigerant system per paragraph 5-7.
  - (2) Unwrap insulation tubing from suction line so that sensing bulb is exposed. Note location and position of bulb for reinstallation. Loosen screws and nuts in clamps. Pull bulb out of clamps.
  - (3) Remove two cap screws, lockwashers, flat washers, and spacers that attach valve body to bracket and power assembly.

**5-20. LIQUID QUENCH EXPANSION VALVE - Continued.**

- (4) Carefully remove the power assembly, cage assembly, and gaskets.

**NOTE**

If valve body flange is not damaged, do not remove (debraise) it from the system.

- (5) If valve body flange is to be removed, purge the system with nitrogen and braze the two tubing joints. (See para 5-8 and 5-9.)

d. Installation.

- (1) If valve body flange was removed, purge the system with nitrogen while brazing the two tubing joints. (See para 5-8 and 5-9.)
- (2) See Figure 5-17 for valve component arrangement.
- (3) Place capscrews, lockwashers, flat washers, and spacers through bracket and valve body flange.
- (4) Be sure that valve components are properly assembled and aligned. Secure power assembly to body flange.
- (5) Insert sensing bulb into its mounting loop clamps in its original position, and tighten the screws and nuts. Be sure sensing bulb is installed in the original position and is making good metal-to-metal contact with suction line.
- (6) Reinstall insulation tubing that was removed from sensing bulb and liquid quench expansion valve connections. Secure insulation tubing with tape (item 14, Appendix E.)
- (7) Replace the dehydrator. (See para 5-14.)
- (8) Leak test all newly connected joints and those in the repaired area. (See para 5-10.)
- (9) Evacuate and charge the refrigerant system. (See para 5-11 and 5-12.)
- (10) Install junction box. (See para 4-46.)

**5-21. COMPRESSOR (B1).**

---

This task covers:	a. Inspection/Test	b. Heater Replacement
	c. Connector Replacement	d. Heater Thermostat Replacement
	e. Compressor Installation	f. Compressor Motor Burn Out
	g. Compressor Installation	

---

**INITIAL SETUP:**

Equipment Condition

Junction box removed (4-46).  
 Side access cover removed (4-22).

---

**NOTE**

The compressor and motor assembly are hermetically sealed in a metal canister and are not repairable. The following items may be replaced without opening the refrigerant pressure system:

1. Connector (J4)
2. Heater
3. Heater thermostat

a. Inspection/Test

- (1) Be sure power has been disconnected from air conditioner.
- (2) Electrically test the heater element, heater thermostat, wiring harness, and motor as follows.
- (3) Disconnect wiring harness at connectors P4 and J4 (located on the compressor junction box).

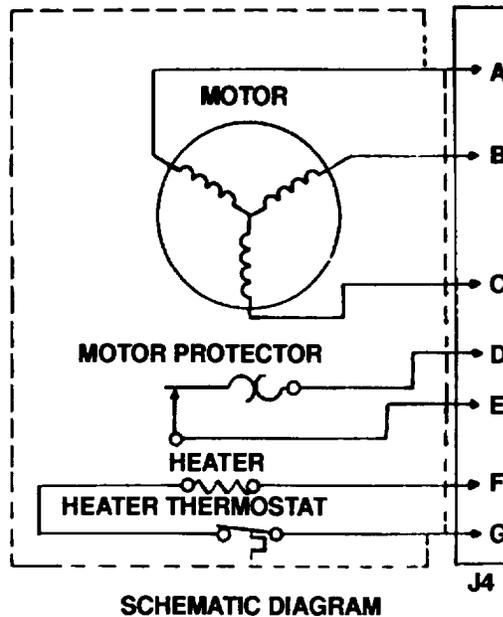


Figure 5-18. Compressor Schematic

5-21. COMPRESSOR (B1) - Continued.



**Do not touch heating element.**

- (4) Carefully feel lower part of compressor.
    - (a) If air conditioner has been connected to power supply for at least four hours, compressor should feel warm (100 to 120°F) (38 to 49° C). If not warm, test crankcase heater for continuity.
    - (b) If air conditioner has not been connected to power supply for at least four hours, compressor temperature should be the same as surrounding air temperature.
  - (5) Using multimeter, test crankcase heater and thermostat circuit at (J4) connector. Test resistance from pin F to pin G. Resistance should be 950 to 1430 ohms. Lower reading indicates short, and infinite reading indicates an open.
  - (6) Using multimeter, test crankcase heater and thermostat at junction box:
    - (a) Remove compressor junction box cover.
    - (b) Open connection between thermostat lead and heater lead.
    - (c) Check heater continuity between open connection and (J4-)F. If open, heater should be replaced.
    - (d) Check thermostat continuity between open connection and (J4-G). If open, thermostat should be replaced.
  - (7) Using multimeter, test compressor motor windings.
    - (a) Check continuity between pins A, B, and C and the compressor body. No continuity should exist. If continuity exists, the compressor is bad.
    - (b) Test 3 phase windings at (J4):
      - A to B
      - B to C
      - A to C
- All resistances should be above zero and less than 2 ohms.
- (c) Test resistance between pin D and pin E. Resistance should be zero indicating motor protector is closed.
  - (d) Compressor containing shorted, open or grounded winding or open motor protector, should be replaced.
  - (e) If compressor windings are bad, check for compressor burn out prior to installing a new compressor. (See instructions in compressor removal)

b. Heater replacement. (Refrigerant system discharge is not required)

- (1) Be sure that the power has been disconnected at the power source and covers have been removed during access and testing.

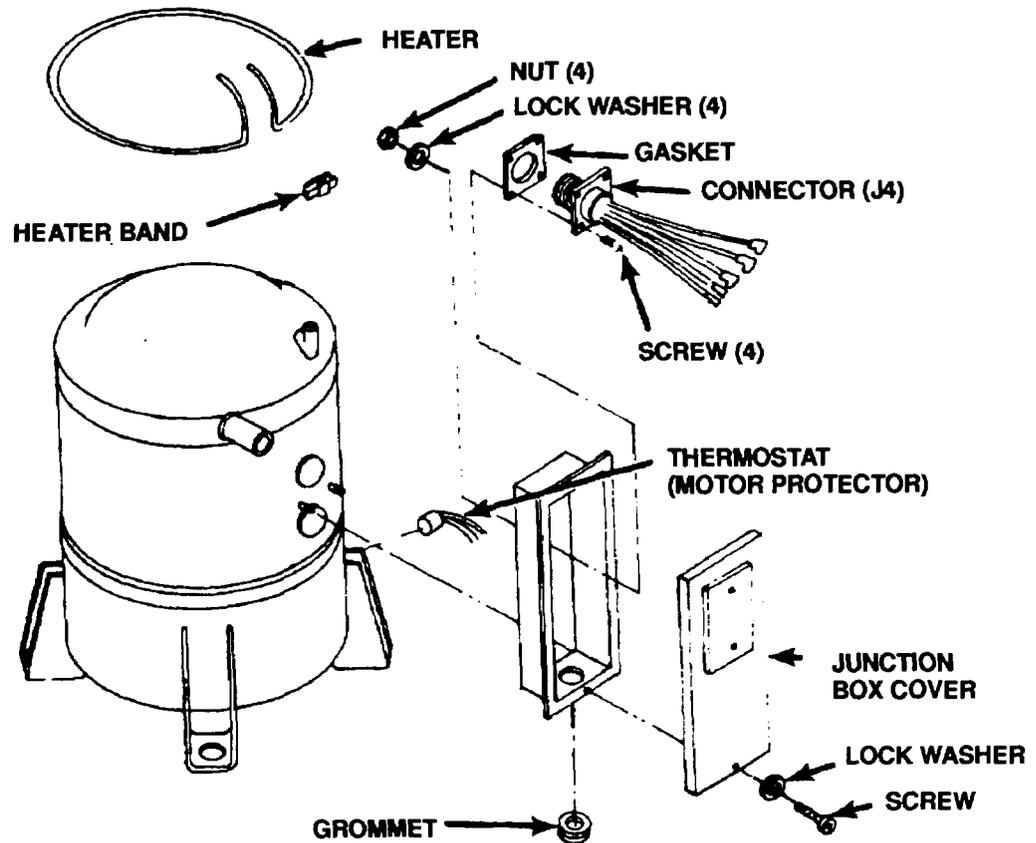


**Allow heater to cool before touching. Severe burns can result from touching hot heater.**

- (2) Tag and disconnect two heater leads from junction box terminals.
- (3) Using pliers, remove band on heater.
- (4) Spread the heater ends to clear junction box.

**5-21. COMPRESSOR (B1) - Continued.**

- (5) Lift heater up and off compressor crankcase.
- (6) Install new heater as follows.
- (7) Spring heater ends apart and place heater down and around compressor in position on crankcase. Secure heater on crankcase with metal band.



**Figure 5-19. Compressor Replaceable Items**

- (8) Run leads through the grommet in the compressor junction box.
  - (9) See tags on the removed heater. Connect heater leads to (J4) pins F and G.
  - (10) If this completes the repair, install junction box cover.
- c. Connector replacement. (Refrigerant system discharge is not required)
- (1) Assuming that the power has been disconnected at the power source, and covers have been removed during access and testing, proceed as follows.
  - (2) Remove the retaining hardware from the connector. Pull the connector out of the box to gain access to the solder connections.
  - (3) Tag and unsolder wires.
  - (4) Using tags and wiring schematic (Figure 5-18), solder wires to new connector. Remove the tags.
  - (5) Secure the connector to the compressor junction box with four screws, lockwashers, nuts and a gasket.
- d. Heater thermostat replacement. (Refrigerant system discharge is not required)
- (1) Be sure to see that the power has been disconnected at the power source and covers have been removed during access and testing.

**5-21. COMPRESSOR (B1) - Continued.**

- (2) Tag and disconnect two thermostat leads.
- (3) Using pliers, bend retaining tabs back.
- (4) Remove thermostat.
- (5) Install new thermostat as follows:
  - (a) Insert thermostat and carefully bend retaining tabs back to secure thermostat.
  - (b) See tags on removed thermostat. Connect thermostat leads.
  - (c) If this completes the repair, install junction box cover.

e. Compressor replacement.

- (1) Be sure to see that power has been disconnected at the power source, connectors (P4 and J4) were disconnected and that covers have been removed during access and test, proceed as follows:



**DO NOT LIFT without holding unit in upright position. Unit will fall over.**

**NOTE**

The compressor is mounted to the cabinet base by four bolts that are inserted from the underside of the base. In order to remove the compressor, it is necessary that the entire air conditioner be raised and placed on blocks of sufficient height to allow for removal of these bolts from below the base.

- (2) Attach an overhead hoist to the lifting handle on each side of the cabinet, using a sling and spreader bar.
- (3) Raise the cabinet and place it on blocks at least four inches high. Be sure the blocks do not obstruct the holes in the base through which the compressor mounting shoulder screws must be removed.
- (4) Unwrap the insulation from the suction tube so that the joint on the compressor is exposed.
- (5) Discharge the refrigerant system per paragraph 5-7.
- (6) While purging the system with nitrogen, debraze tubing. (See para 5-8 and 5-9.)
- (7) Remove four locknuts and flatwashers from top of mounting feet and four shoulder bolts, eight flat washers, and four rubber washers from underneath side of unit

5-21. COMPRESSOR (B1) - Continued.

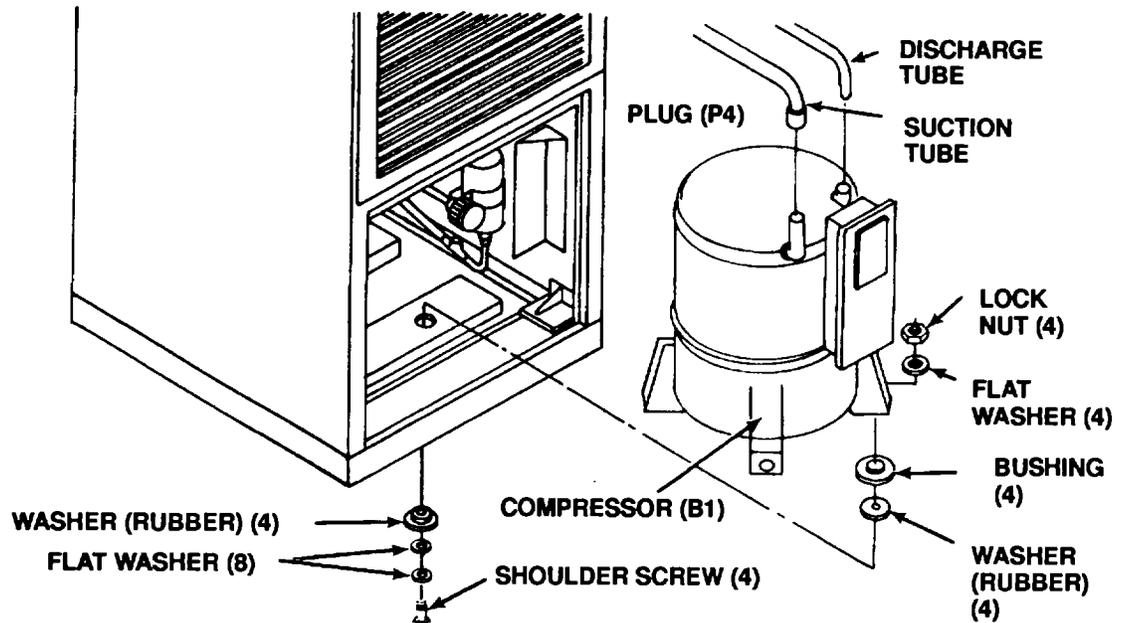


Figure 5-20. Compressor (B1)

- (8) Lever or tilt the compressor and remove rubber washer and bushing from under each of the four mounting feet.



**If compressor burn out is suspected, use care when handling compressor to avoid touching compressor sludge. Acid in sludge can cause burns. Avoid inhaling fumes from any acid formed by burn-out of oil and refrigerant.**

- (9) Carefully slide compressor from air conditioner.
  - (10) Check the compressor to see if a motor burn out is indicated.
- f. Compressor motor burn out.
- (1) After removal of a bad compressor from the refrigeration system, remove all external tubing and tip the compressor toward the discharge part to drain sample of oil into a clear glass container.
  - (2) If the oil is clean and clear, and does not have a burnt acid smell, the compressor did not fail because of motor burn out. If a burn out is not indicated, proceed to para. g.
  - (3) If the oil is black, contains sludge, and has a burnt acid odor, the compressor failed because of motor burn out.



**Avoid inhaling fumes and burns from any acid formed by burn out of oil and refrigerant. Wear a mask if area is not thoroughly ventilated. Wear protective goggles or glasses to protect eyes. Wear rubber gloves to protect hands.**

- (4) You must clean the entire refrigeration system after a burn out has occurred, since contaminants will have been carried to many corners and restrictions in the piping and fittings. These contaminants will soon mix with new refrigerant gas and compressor oil to cause repeated burn outs.

5-21. COMPRESSOR (B1) - Continued.



**Death or serious injury could occur if compressed air is directed against the skin. Do not use compressed air for cleaning or drying unless the pressure is/has been reduced to 30 psi (2.11 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>) or less. EXCEPTION: Air pressure at 50 psi (3.52 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>) is required to blow out refrigerant tubes after compressor burnout. When working with compressed air use extreme caution and always use chip guards, eye protection and personal protective equipment.**

- (5) Remove the dehydrator (filter-drier), and blow down each leg of the refrigeration system. To do this, connect a cylinder of dry nitrogen (Item 9, Appendix E) to each dehydrator connection, in turn, and open the cylinder shutoff valve for at least 30 seconds at 50 psig (35 kg/mm<sup>2</sup>) pressure.
- (6) Connect the two dehydrator fittings with a jumper, locally manufactured from refrigerant tubing and fittings.
- (7) Clean system by back-flushing with liquid R-11 (item 16, Appendix E) from pressurized cylinder or circulating pump and reservoir with pressure of at least 100 psig.
- (8) If pump is used, connect the discharge line of the refrigerant system to the discharge side of pump.
- (9) Connect a line containing a filter to the suction line in the unit.

**NOTE**

An unused dehydrator or other suitable medium may be used as a filter.

- (10) The other end of the temporary suction line should be connected to a small drum or suitable reservoir.
- (11) A line should be run from the bottom of the reservoir to the inlet of the pump.
- (12) Fill reservoir with fluorocarbon refrigerant, R-11 (item 16, Appendix E) and start the pump. Continue filling the reservoir with refrigerant, R- 11, until it begins to pour out of the return line. Continue flushing for at least 15 minutes.
- (13) Reverse the pump connections, replace the filter with a new filtering medium, and backflush the system for an additional 15 minutes.



**Death or serious injury could occur if compressed air is directed against the skin. Do not use compressed air for cleaning or drying unless the pressure is/has been reduced to 30 psi (2.11 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>) or less. EXCEPTION: Air pressure at 50 psi (3.52 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>) is required to blow out refrigerant tubes after compressor burnout. When working with compressed air use extreme caution and always use chip guards, eye protection and personal protective equipment.**

- (14) Remove the pump, reservoir, filter, and dehydrator jumper. Place an empty container below the compressor connections, and connect a cylinder of dry nitrogen (item 9, Appendix E) to each filter-drier connection in turn. Blow down each leg of the system at 50 psig (3.52 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>) for at least 30 seconds.
- (15) Disconnect the dry nitrogen cylinder. Cap or plug open connections if compressor and filter-drier are not to be installed immediately.

g. Compressor installation.

**CAUTION**

**The compressor is supplied with a complete charge of oil. Take care that oil is not lost when handling and installing compressor.**

**5-21. COMPRESSOR (B1) - Continued.****NOTE**

If any refrigeration piping was disconnected with the compressor being replaced, be sure that replacement compressor is equipped with a heater if not, remove heater from old compressor or replace with new one.

- (1) Lift compressor through the lower front panel opening and position it on base pan.
- (2) Lever or tilt the compressor and install the rubber washer and bushing between each of the four compressor mounting feet and the base pan.
- (3) Install two flat washers and a rubber washer on each of the four mounting shoulder screws from beneath the base. Secure with four flat washers and lock nuts on top of mounting feet.
- (4) Wrap wet rags around compressor at connection points and while brazing direct flame away from compressor.
- (5) While purging the system with nitrogen, braze the tubing joints. (See para 5-8 and 5-9.)
- (6) Replace the dehydrator. (See para 5-14.)
- (7) Connect electrical connector plug (P4) to connector (J4) on compressor terminal box.
- (8) Leak test all newly connected joints and those in the repaired area. (See para 5-10.)
- (9) Install junction box. (See para 4-46.)
- (10) Install lower front panel. (See para 4-28.)
- (11) Install side access cover. (See para 4-22.)
- (12) Evacuate and charge the refrigerant system. (See para 5-11 and 5-12.)

## 5-22. LIQUID SIGHT INDICATOR (SIGHT GLASS).

This task covers:      a. Inspection      b. Removal  
                                 c. Installation

### INITIAL SETUP:

#### Equipment Condition

Rear panel removed (4-31).

a. Inspection.

- (1) Be sure that glass window is clean and not cracked or broken. Clean if dirty. Replace liquid sight indicator if cracked or broken.
- (2) Check for evidence of leakage. Leak test if leak is suspected. (See para 5-10.) Repair or replace as indicated.

b. Removal.

### NOTE

It is necessary to remove sight glass bracket to remove rear panel.

- (1) Discharge the refrigerant system per paragraph 5-7.
- (2) While purging the system with nitrogen, debraze the tubing. (See para 5-8 and 5-9.)

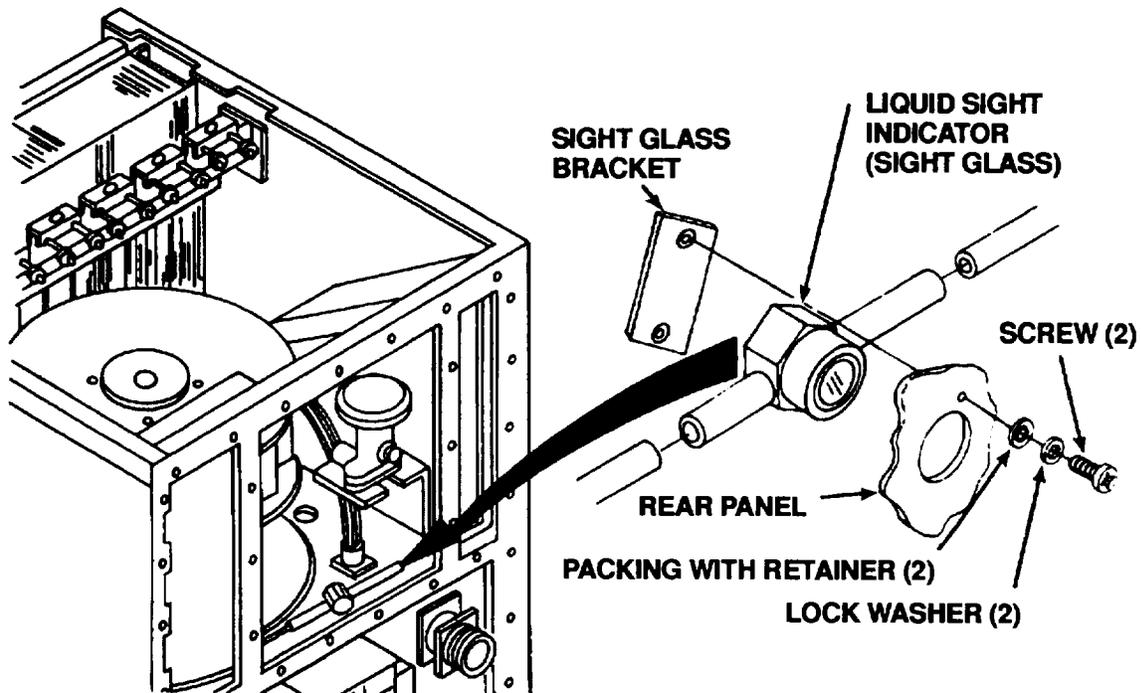


Figure 5-21. Liquid Sight Indicator (Sight Glass)

**5-22. LIQUID SIGHT INDICATOR (SIGHT GLASS) - Continued.**

(3) Remove liquid sight indicator.

c. Installation.

**NOTE**

Do not disassemble liquid sight indicator.

- (1) Position liquid sight indicator on tubing.
- (2) While purging the system with nitrogen, braze the tubing joints. (See para 5-8 and 5-9.)
- (3) Replace the dehydrator. (See para 5-14.)
- (4) Leak test all newly connected joints and those in the repair area. (See para 5-10.)
- (5) Evacuate and charge the refrigerant system. (See para 5-11 and 5-12.)
- (6) Install rear panel. (See para 4-31.)

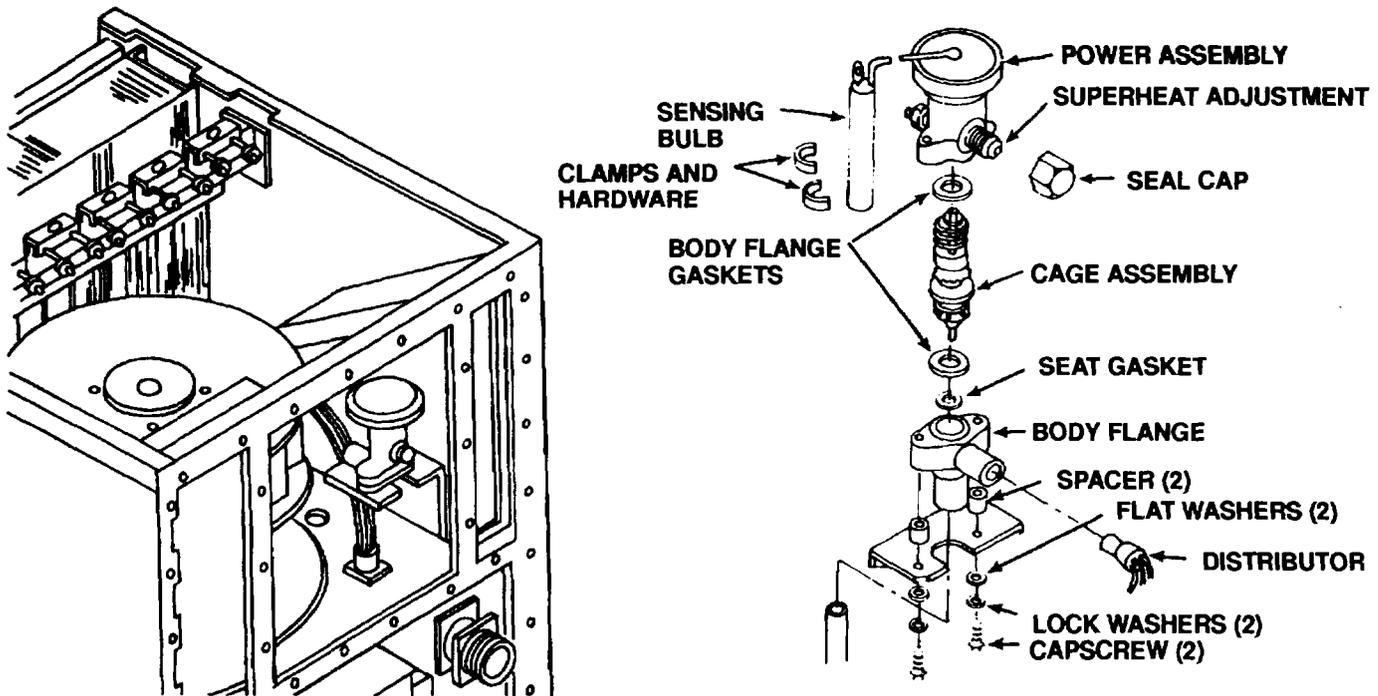
**5-23. EXPANSION VALVE.**

This task covers: a. Inspection b. Testing and Superheat Adjustment  
c. Removal d. Installation

**INITIAL SETUP:**

Equipment Condition

Rear panel removed (4-31).



**Figure 5-22. Expansion Valve**

**a. Inspection.**

- (1) Inspect for evidence of leaks, kinked, or otherwise damaged capillary line, and loose or missing mounting hardware.
- (2) Be sure that thermal bulb is securely clamped to the suction line.
- (3) If a leak is suspected or indicated, test per paragraph 5-10.

**b. Testing and superheat adjustment.** The expansion valve as supplied with the unit preset at the factory.

- (1) Perform a refrigerant pressure check on unit in accordance with paragraph 5-13. Leave gages or service manifold attached.
- (2) Remove the suction line insulation from the area of the sensing bulb. Observe location and position of bulb for reinstallation.
- (3) Loosen the screws and nuts in the bulb straps that attach the sensing bulb to the suction line, and pull the bulb out of the straps.

## 5-23. EXPANSION VALVE - Continued.



The following test must be conducted with the power on. Exercise extreme caution.

**CAUTION**

Use care to not damage or kink the capillary.

- (4) Place the sensing bulb in a container of ice water or crushed ice so that it is reduced to a temperature near 32°F (0°C).
- (5) Set the TEMPerature control thermostat knob to fully DECREASE (counterclockwise), place one hand on the exposed suction return line, and start the air conditioner in COOL mode. If a drop in temperature is felt on the suction return line, the expansion valve is not closing fully and should be replaced. If the return line temperature remains constant, check the pressure gage; it should indicate approximately  $58 \pm 2$  psi ( $40 \pm 1.4$  kg/mm<sup>2</sup>). If the pressure is not within the above limits, test the operation of the quench valve (para 5-20) and the pressure regulator valve (para 5-25) before attempting adjustment of the evaporator expansion valve.

**CAUTION**

When performing the next test, turn the air conditioner to OFF as soon as a definite drop in temperature is felt on the suction return line. If the test conditions are continued more than a few seconds the expansion valve will fully open and an excessive flood-back of liquid refrigerant may damage or destroy the compressor.

- (6) With one hand still on the suction return line, remove the sensing bulb from the container and warm it in the other palm. If a temperature drop is not felt in the suction return line by the time the sensing bulb no longer feels cold to the hand, the expansion valve is not opening and should be replaced. As soon as a temperature drop is felt, turn the air conditioner to OFF.

**NOTE**

The optimum superheat setting for the evaporator expansion valve is 10°F (5.55°C) above the saturation temperature of the refrigerant at operating suction line pressure. This setting will provide maximum efficiency of the evaporator coil.

- (7) Slip the sensing bulb into its mounting loop clamps. Be sure the bulb is installed in its original position and tighten the nuts and screws. Be sure the sensing bulb is making metal-to-metal contact with the suction line.
- (8) Attach an accurate thermometer to an exposed surface of the suction return line adjacent to the sensing bulb; use a small gob of thermal mastic to improve conductivity.
- (9) Rewrap insulation on the suction return line, being sure to cover the sensing bulb.
- (10) Start the air conditioner in the COOL mode with the thermostat set at fully DECREASE (counterclockwise) and allow it to run about 30 minutes, then be sure the temperature in the suction line has stabilized and the thermometer reading remains unchanged for at least 2 minutes.
- (11) Note the pressure on the gage connected to the low pressure (suction) service valve. Find the saturation temperature for the pressure gage reading (see Table 5-1) and compare with the thermometer reading. The thermometer temperature should be  $10 \pm 1^\circ\text{F}$  ( $5.55 \pm 0.55^\circ\text{C}$ ) higher than the saturation temperature found on the chart.
- (12) If the superheat setting is not within the limits shown above, adjust the expansion valve as follows:
  - (a) Remove the hexagonal seal cap from the side of the power assembly.
  - (b) Turn the adjusting stem two complete turns to change the super heat setting by 1°F (0.55°C). Turn the stem clockwise to increase superheat span, counterclockwise to decrease it. Do not change more than two full turns at one time, then wait at least 2 minutes for temperature to stabilize and recheck pressure and temperature before further adjustment.

**5-23. EXPANSION VALVE - Continued.**

- (13) When the proper setting is obtained:
- (a) Turn unit OFF.
  - (b) Replace hexagonal seal cap.
  - (c) Remove thermometer.
  - (d) Cover the bulb and suction line with insulation tubing.
  - (e) Secure insulation tubing with tape (item 14, Appendix E.)
  - (f) Close service valves on unit.
  - (g) Remove gages or service manifold from service valves.
  - (h) Install hose connection protective caps.
  - (i) Secure service valve cover with four screws and flat washers.

c. Removal.

- (1) Discharge the refrigerant system per paragraph 5-7.
- (2) Unwrap insulation from suction line so that sensing bulb is exposed. Loosen screws and nuts in clamps. pull bulb out of damp.
- (3) Disconnect flare nut on external equalizer from expansion valve.
- (4) Remove the two screws, flat washers, lockwashers, and spacers that attach the valve body to its mounting bracket.
- (5) Remove remaining valve components except for body flange. (See Figure 5-22.)

**NOTE**

If valve body flange is not damaged, do not remove (debraise) it from the system.

- (6) If valve body flange is to be removed, purge the system with nitrogen and braze all three tubes. (See para 5-8 and 5-9.)

d. Installation.

- (1) If valve body flange was removed, purge the system with nitrogen while brazing the three tubing joints. (See para 5-8 and 5-9.)
- (2) See Figure 5-22 for valve component arrangement.
- (3) Place capscrews, lockwashers, flat washers, and spacers through bracket and valve body flange.
- (4) Be sure that valve components are properly assembled and aligned and secure power assembly to body flange.
- (5) Connect flare nut on external equalizer line to expansion valve.
- (6) Insert the sensing bulb into its mounting loop clamps in its original position and tighten the screws and nuts. Be sure the sensing bulb is making good metal-to-metal contact with the suction line.
- (7) Replace the insulation tubing that was removed from the sensing bulb and expansion valve connections. Secure with tape (item 14, Appendix E.)
- (8) Replace the dehydrator. (See para 5-14.)
- (9) Leak test all newly connected joints and those in the repair area. (See para 5-10.)
- (10) Install rear panel. (See para 4-31.)
- (11) Evacuate and charge the refrigerant system. (See para 5-11 and 5-12.)

**5-24. EVAPORATOR COIL.**

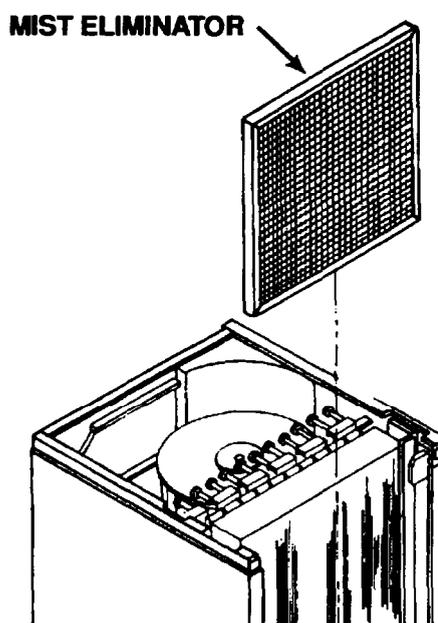
For inspection and cleaning of installed coil, (See para 4-64).

This task covers:      a. Removal      b. Repair  
    c. Installation

**INITIAL SETUP:**Equipment Condition

Evaporator fan removed (4-62).

- a. Removal.
- (1) Be sure that power has been disconnected.



**Figure 5-23. Mist Eliminator**

- (2) Lift mist eliminator straight up and out of guides.
- (3) Discharge the refrigeration system per paragraph 5-7.
- (4) Remove expansion valve. (See para 5-23.)

**NOTE**

Tube at bottom of evaporator header and elbow at bulkhead are most likely disconnect points.

- (5) While purging the system with nitrogen, debraze the tube joints to the evaporator. (See para 5-8 and 5-9.)
- (6) Remove four screws and remove two side panel inserts.

5-24. EVAPORATOR COIL - Continued.



While handling coils, wear gloves to avoid cuts and reduce fin damage on the coil.

(7) Remove eight screws and packing with retainers while supporting the evaporator coil.

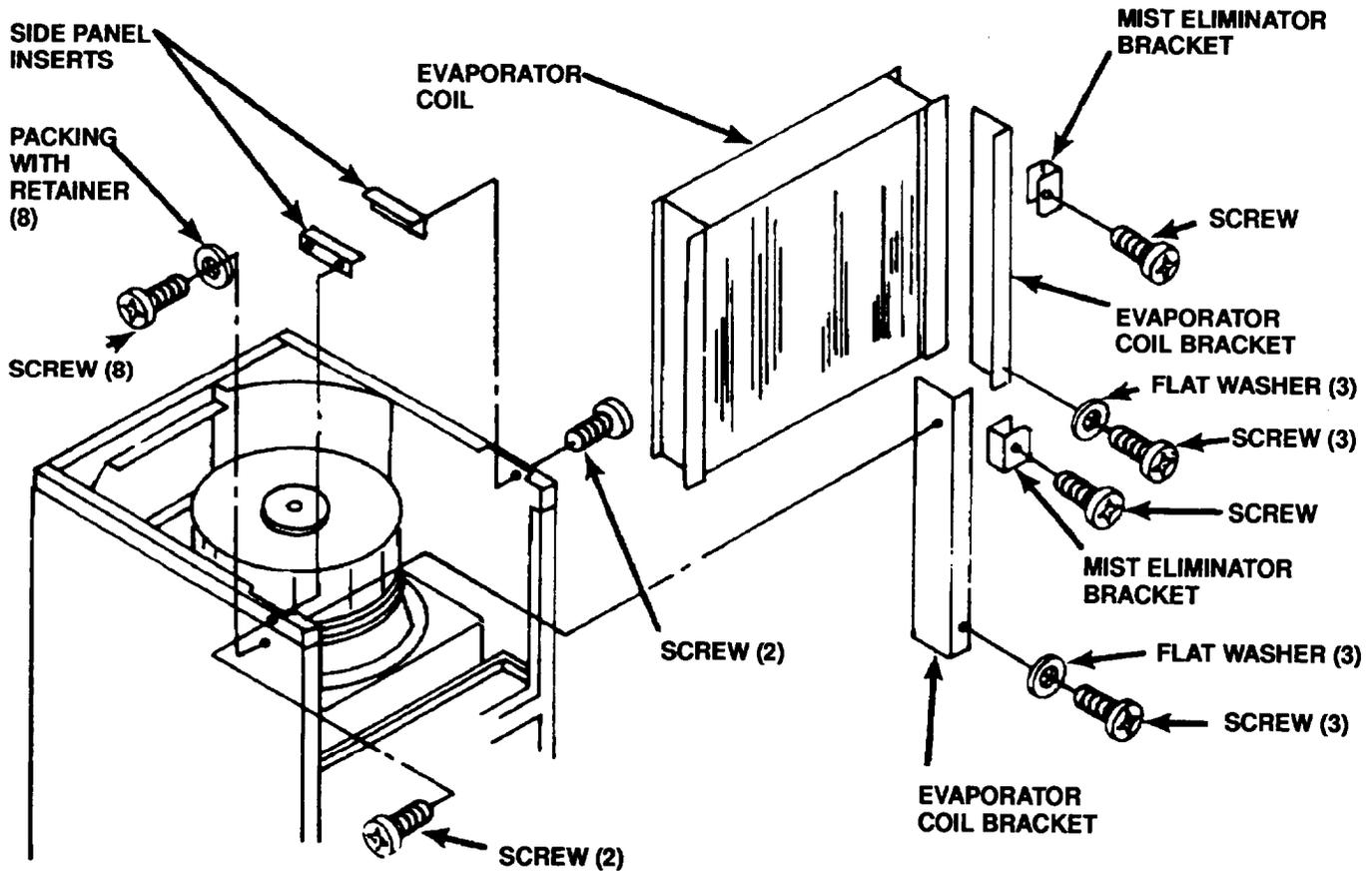


Figure 5-24. Evaporator Coil

- (8) Remove two screws that attach mist eliminator brackets to coil.
- (9) Remove mist eliminator brackets.
- (10) Remove three screws and flat washers from each of the evaporator coil brackets.
- (11) Slip evaporator coil brackets up and out of unit.
- (12) Remove screw, lockwasher, flat washer, and clamp from distributor lines.
- (13) Using gloves to protect your hands and coil fins, carefully lift the coil up and out of the unit.

b. Repair.

- (1) Repairs are limited to replacement of rivets, plate nuts, and straightening of mashed fins.
- (2) Plate nuts may be removed by drilling out old rivets using a drill bit slightly smaller than the diameter of the rivet.

**5-24. EVAPORATOR COIL - Continued.**

- (3) Install new plate nut(s) and rivets.
- (4) If fins are mashed or dented so that airflow across coil would be blocked, straighten them using a plastic fin comb.

## c. Installation.



**When handling coils, wear gloves to avoid cuts and reduce fin damage on the coil.**

- (1) Carefully slide evaporator coil down into unit.
- (2) Slide both evaporator coil brackets into place.
- (3) Align and loosely install eight screws and packing with retainers that secure evaporator coil brackets to casing sides.
- (4) Align and loosely install two screws that attach mist eliminator brackets.
- (5) Align and loosely install remaining six screws and flat washers in lower mounting flange holes.
- (6) Tighten all evaporator mounting hardware.
- (7) Secure the two side panel inserts with four screws.
- (8) Reassemble expansion valve. (See para 5-23.)
- (9) Secure distributor line clamp with a screw, lockwasher, and flat washer.
- (10) While purging the system with nitrogen, braze the tube joints. (See para 5-8 and 5-9.)
- (11) Replace the dehydrator. (See para 5-14.)
- (12) Leak test all newly connected joints and those in the repair area. (See para 5-10.)
- (13) Slide mist eliminator straight down into guides. Be sure that TOP marking is up and that airflow arrow points out away from evaporator coil and unit.
- (14) Install evaporator fan. (See para 4-62.)
- (15) Evacuate and charge the refrigeration system. (See para 5-11 and 5-12.)

**5-25. PRESSURE REGULATING VALVE.**

This task covers:      a. Adjustment/Test                      b. Removal  
    c. Installation

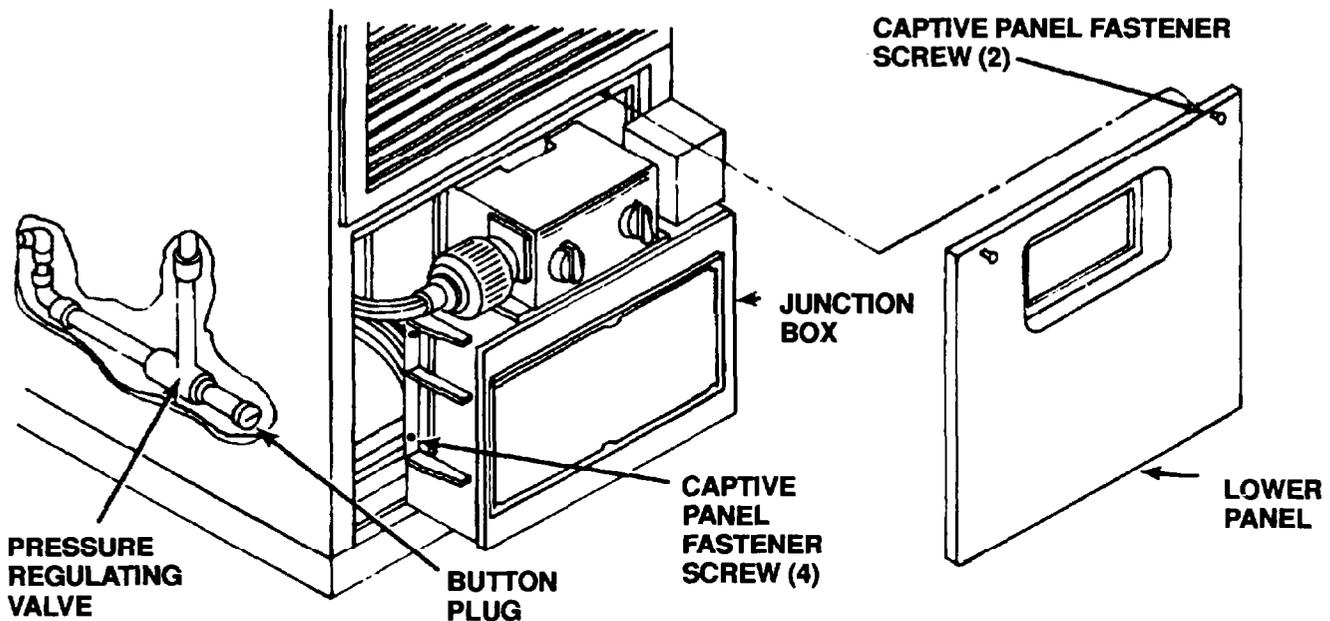
**INITIAL SETUP:**

Equipment Condition

Lower front panel removed (4-28).  
 Side access cover removed (4-22).

a. Adjustment/Test.

- (1) Valves are factory set to start opening when suction pressure decreases to 58 psig. Do not adjust unless you are sure adjustment is necessary.
- (2) Perform a refrigeration pressure check on unit in accordance with paragraph 5-13. Leave the gages or service manifold attached.
- (3) Set TEMPerature control thermostat knob fully INCREASE (clockwise), start air conditioner in COOL mode and observe pressure gages. Suction pressure should drop to  $58 \pm 2$  psi ( $40 \pm 1.4$  kg/mm<sup>2</sup>) shortly after compressor starts, and then remain constant.



**Figure 5-25. Pressure Regulating Valve Access**

- (4) If unit fails above test, the pressure regulating valve must be adjusted.
  - (a) Turn unit OFF.
  - (b) Loosen four captive panel fastener screws in junction box mounting flange.

**CAUTION**

Take care that wire harnesses, capillary line, and circuit breaker reset linkage are not damaged.

- (c) Carefully pull junction box out far enough to gain access to button plug in end of pressure regulating valve.

**5-25. PRESSURE REGULATING VALVE - Continued.**

- (d) Remove button plug from end of pressure regulating valve.



**The following must be conducted with the power on. Exercise extreme caution.**

- (e) Set TEMPerature control thermostat knob fully INCREASE (clockwise)
- (f) Start air conditioner in COOL mode and allow suction pressure to stabilize.
- (g) To adjust suction pressure, turn adjusting stem clockwise to raise (increase) pressure, or counter-clockwise to lower (decrease) pressure. If pressure is low (below 56 psi) and cannot be raised by adjustment, pressure regulating valve must be replaced. If pressure is high (above 60 psi) and cannot be lowered by adjustment, test operation of the quench valve (para 5-20) before replacing pressure regulating valve.
- (h) Turn unit OFF.
- (i) If pressure regulating valve was properly adjusted:
- (j) Carefully slip junction box into place and align mounting hardware.
- (k) Tighten four captive panel fastener screws in junction box.
- (l) Insert bottom flange of lower front panel inside the lip of the cabinet base.
- (m) Push top of lower front panel into position.
- (n) Secure lower front panel with two captive panel fastener screws.
- (o) Close service valves on unit.
- (p) Remove gages or service manifold from service valves.
- (q) Install service valve protective caps.
- (r) Secure service valve cover with four screws and flat washers.
- b. Removal.
- (1) Discharge the refrigeration system in accordance with paragraph 5-7.
  - (2) Purge the system with nitrogen and debraze the tube connections. (See para 5-8 and 5-9.)
  - (3) Remove the pressure regulating valve.

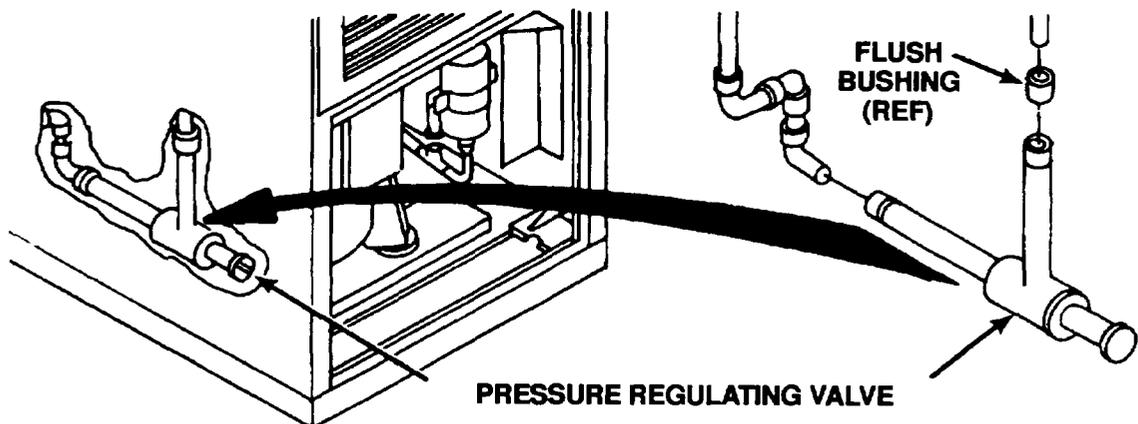


Figure 5-26. Pressure Regulating Valve

**5-25. PRESSURE REGULATING VALVE - Continued.**

c. Installation.

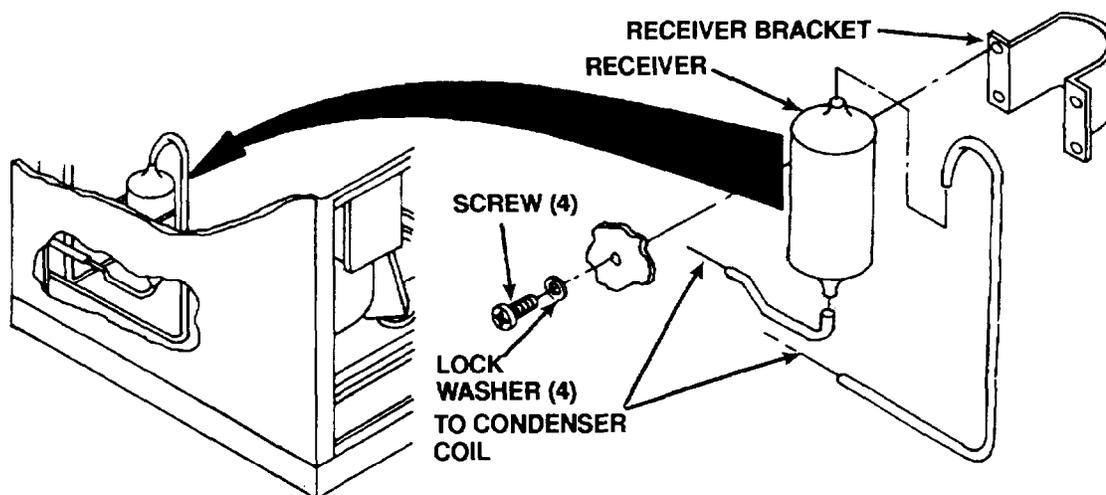
- (1) Place the pressure regulating valve on the tube ends, purge the system with nitrogen and braze the tube joints. (See para 5-8 and 5-9.)
- (2) Replace the dehydrator. (See para 5-14.)
- (3) Leak test all newly connected joints and those in the repaired area. (See para 5-10.)
- (4) Install side access cover. (See para 4-22.)
- (5) Evacuate and charge the refrigerant system. (See para 5-11 and 5-12.)
- (6) Install junction box. (See para 4-46.)
- (7) Install lower front panel. (See para 4-28.)

**5-26. RECEIVER.**

This task covers:      a. Inspection      b. Removal  
    c. Installation

**INITIAL SETUP:**Equipment Condition

Junction box removed (4-46).  
 Side access cover removed (4-22).



**Figure 5-27. Receiver**

- a. Inspection.
  - (1) Check for general condition and signs of leakage. If leakage is suspected, leak test per paragraph 5-10.
  - (2) Be sure that mounting hardware is secure.
- b. Removal.
  - (1) Discharge the refrigeration system in accordance with paragraph 5-7.
  - (2) Remove two screws and lockwashers from receiver bracket.
  - (3) Remove receiver bracket.
  - (4) Purge the system with nitrogen and debraze the tube connections. (See para 5-8 and 5-9.)
  - (5) Remove the receiver.
- c. Installation.
  - (1) Place the receiver on the tube ends, purge the system with nitrogen, and braze the tube joints. (See para 5-8 and 5-9.)
  - (2) Secure the receiver bracket to the casing side panel with two screws and lockwashers.
  - (3) Replace the dehydrator. (See para 5-14.)
  - (4) Leak test all newly connected joints and those in the repair area. (See para 5-10.)
  - (5) Install the side access panel. (See para 4-22.)
  - (6) Evacuate and charge the refrigerant system. (See para 5-11 and 5-12.)
  - (7) Install junction box and lower panel. (See para 4-46.)

## 5-27. PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE.

---

This task covers:      a. Inspection      b. Removal  
                                 c. Installation

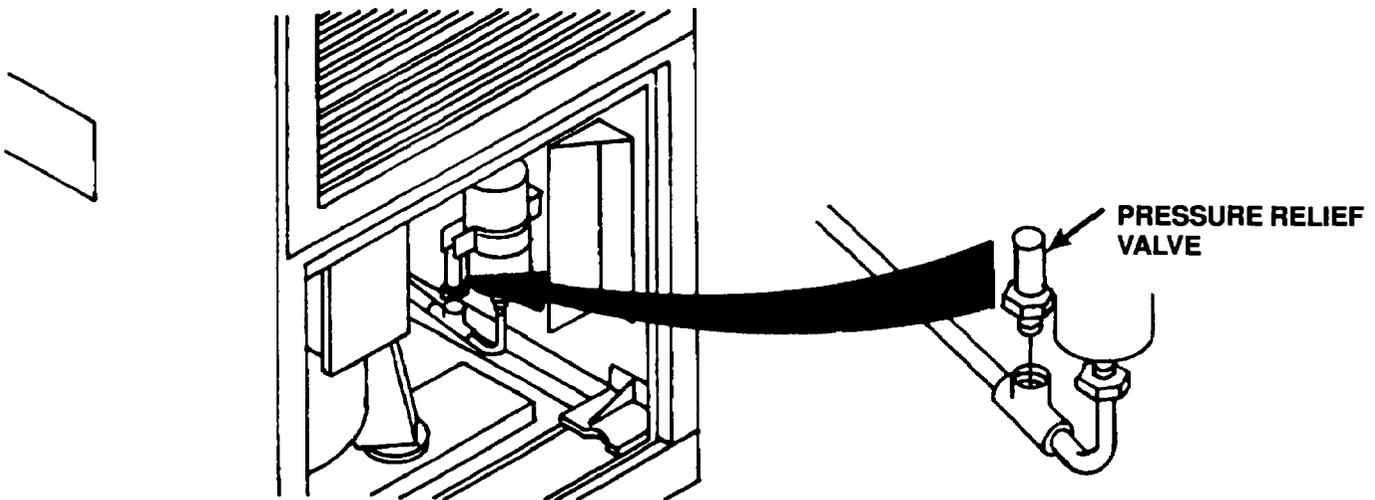
---

### INITIAL SETUP:

#### Equipment Condition

Radio frequency filter removed (4-44).

---



**Figure 5-28. Pressure Relief Valve**

- a. Inspection.
  - (1) Check for evidence of leakage. Leak test per paragraph 5-10, if leak is suspected.
  - (2) Check for damage. Replace if damaged.
- b. Removal.
  - (1) Discharge the refrigerant system per paragraph 5-7.
  - (2) Hold fitting so that it is not twisted and unscrew pressure relief valve.
- c. Installation.
  - (1) Apply antisieze tape (item 15, Appendix E) to threads of valve.
  - (2) Screw pressure relief valve in place while holding adapter fitting.
  - (3) Replace the dehydrator. (See para 5-14.)
  - (4) Leak test all newly connected joints and those in the repair area. (See para 5-10.)
  - (5) Install radio frequency filter. (See para 4-44.)
  - (6) Evacuate and charge the refrigerant system. (See para 5-11 and 5-12.)

**5-28. CONDENSER COIL.**

For inspection and cleaning of installed coil. (See paragraph 4-65.)

This task covers:      a. Removal      b. Repair  
   c. Installation

**INITIAL SETUP:**Equipment Condition

Receiver removed (5-26).  
Condenser coil guard removed (4-26).  
Side access cover removed (4-22).

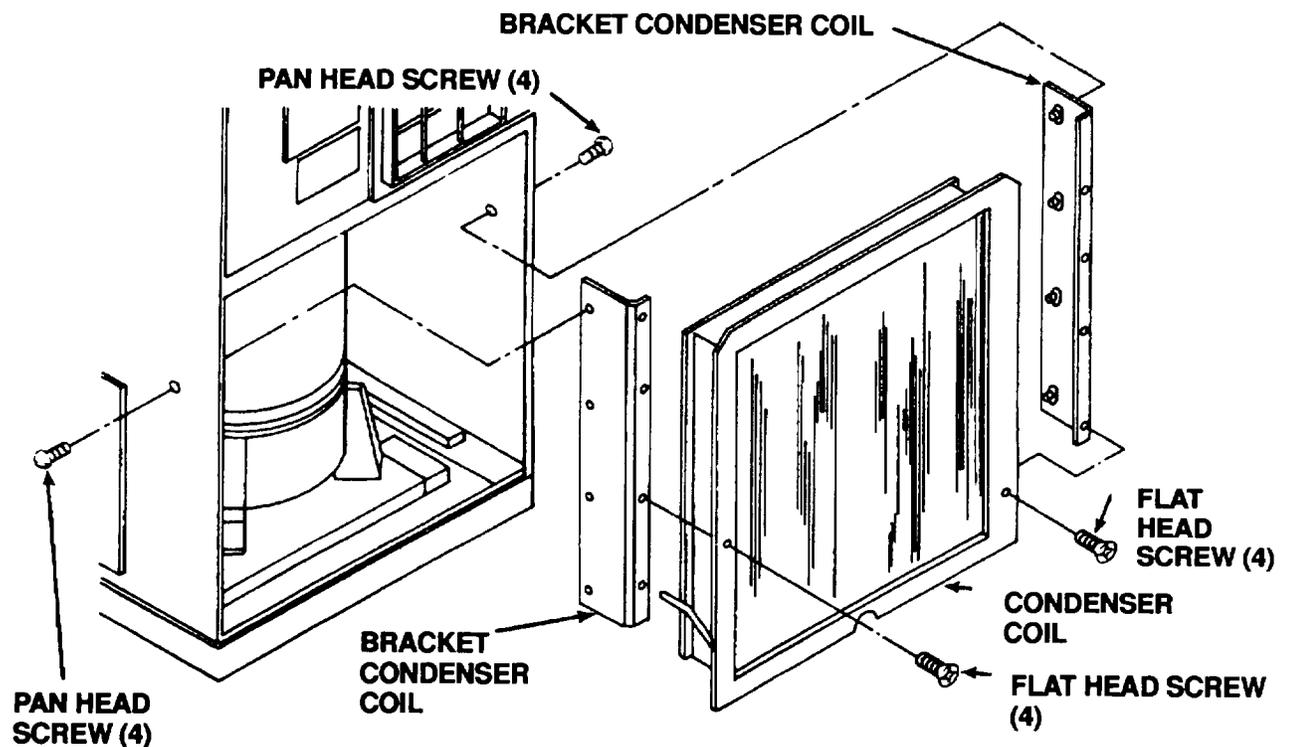


Figure 5-29. Condenser Coil

a. Removal.

- (1) Observe position of tubing from condenser for ease of reassembly.
- (2) While purging the system with nitrogen, debraze the remaining tube joints to the condenser. (See para 5-8 and 5-9.)



**When handling coils, wear gloves to avoid cuts and reduce fin damage on the coil.**

- (3) Remove four pan head screws from each side while supporting the condenser coil.
- (4) Remove the eight flat head screws from the front flanges of the coil.
- (5) Using gloves to protect your hands and coil fins, carefully slip the coil and brackets from unit.

**5-28. CONDENSER COIL - Continued.**

b. Repair.

- (1) Repairs are limited to straightening of mashed fins and repair or replacement of brackets.
- (2) If fins are mashed or dented so that air flow across coil would be blocked, straighten them using a plastic fin comb.

c. Installation.



**When handling coils, wear gloves to avoid cuts and reduce damage on the coil.**

- (1) Loosely attach brackets to coil with eight flat head screws. Do not tighten screws.
- (2) Carefully slide condenser coil and brackets into unit and align side mounting holes.
- (3) Secure brackets to casing side panels with eight pan head screws.
- (4) Tighten eight flat head screws in condenser flanges.
- (5) While purging the system with nitrogen, braze the tube joints in position noted at disassembly. (See para 5-8 and 5-9.)
- (6) Install the receiver. (See para 5-26.)
- (7) Install side access cover. (See para 4-22.)
- (8) Install condenser coil guard. (See para 4-26.)

**5-29. TUBING AND FITTINGS.**

The refrigeration system contains a number of pieces of copper tubing in a variety of material grades, sizes, lengths, and shapes, and a number of elbows, tees, and adapters in several sizes. Observe the following when replacing any piece of tubing or fitting in the system:

---

This task covers:      a. Removal      b. Installation

---

**INITIAL SETUP:**

Equipment Condition

Remove covers and panels as necessary to have access to repair area.

---

- a. Removal.
  - (1) Discharge the refrigeration system in accordance with paragraph 5-7.
  - (2) Purge the system with nitrogen and debraze the tube connections. (See para 5-8 and 5-9).
  - (3) Remove the part.
- b. Installation.
  - (1) Place the replacement part on the tube ends, purge the system with nitrogen, and braze the tube joints. (See para 5-8 and 5-9.)
  - (2) Replace the dehydrator. (See para 5-14.)
  - (3) Leak test all newly connected joints and those in the repair area. (See para 5-10.)
  - (4) Evacuate and charge the refrigerant system. (See para 5-11 and 5-12.)

### 5-30. INSULATION, CASING.

---

This task covers:      a. Inspection      b. Insulation/Removal  
                                 c. Installation

---

- a. Inspection.
  - (1) Check for broken welds, badly bent or dented parts, and cracked or broken parts.
  - (2) Be sure that plate nuts and blind nuts are in place and secure.
  - (3) Refer repairs to general support maintenance.
  - (4) Be sure that insulation is not loose, missing, burnt, or otherwise damaged. Replace if missing or damaged. Reglue if loose.
- b. Insulation/Removal.

#### NOTE

Prior to removal of old insulation, cut the new replacement material to size using the old item as a sample.

- (1) Remove as much old insulation material as possible, by pulling or scraping it away from the metal surface.



**Acetone and methyl-ethyl ketone are flammable, and their vapors can be explosive. Repeated or prolonged skin contact or inhalation of vapors can be toxic. Use a well-ventilated area, wear gloves and keep away from sparks or flame.**

- (2) Soften and remove old adhesive and insulation residue, using acetone or methyl-ethyl ketone and a stiff brush.
- c. Installation.
  - (1) Cut to size.
  - (2) Be sure that the surface to which the insulation is to be applied is clean and free of paint and old adhesive material.
  - (3) Coat the mating surfaces of the metal and the insulation with adhesive (Item 2, Appendix E). Let both surfaces air dry until the adhesive is tacky, but will not stick to the fingers.
  - (4) Starting with an end, carefully attach the insulation to the metal. Press into firm contact all over.

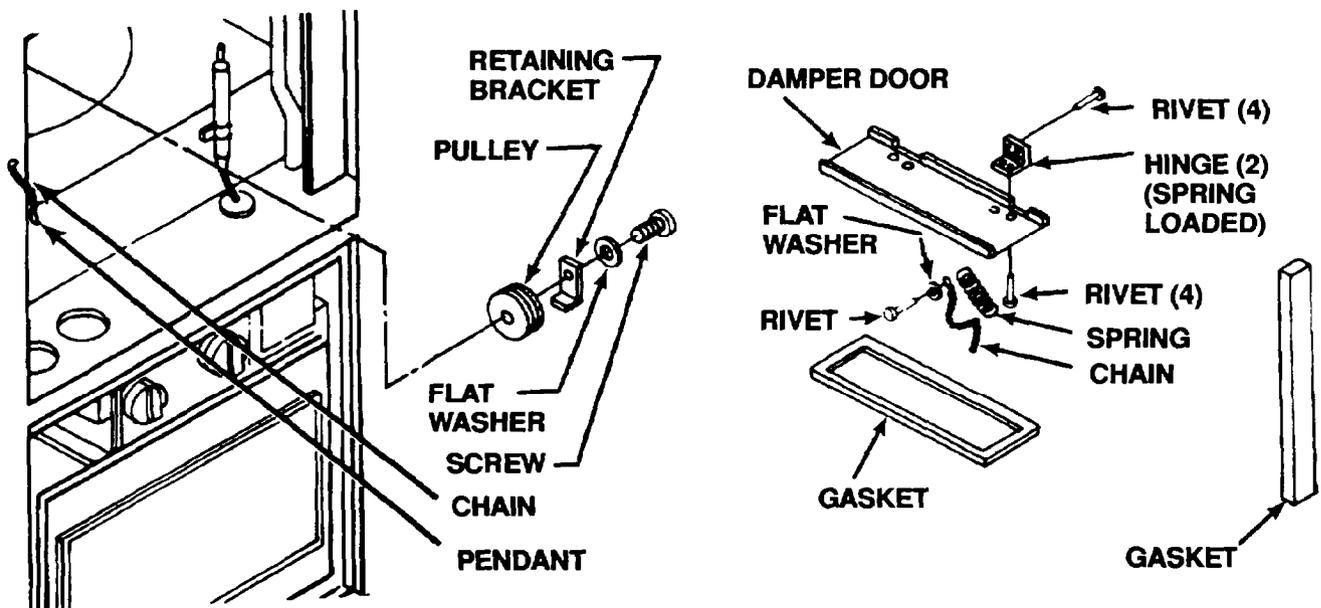
**5-31. FRESH AIR DAMPER.**

This task covers: a. Inspection

**INITIAL SETUP:**

Equipment Condition

Conditioned air filter removed (4-33).  
 Fresh air filter removal (4-34).



**Figure 5-30. Fresh Air Damper**

**a. Inspection.**

- (1) Be sure that chain and pendant are in place and not broken.
- (2) Be sure that spring loaded hinges are secure and that they cause door to close when chain is released.
- (3) Be sure that gasket is not loose, split, or missing.
- (4) Be sure that pulley and retaining bracket are in place and that chain works properly around pulley.
- (5) Repair or replace parts as indicated.

**b. Hinge and door replacement.**

- (1) Use a drill bit slightly smaller than the rivet body to drill old rivets out.
- (2) Rivet replacement hinges and door in place.
- (3) Be sure that door springs close when chain is released.

**4-31. FRESH AIR DAMPER - Continued.**

c. Gasket replacement.

- (1) Remove as much old gasket material as possible by pulling or scraping it away from the metal surface.



**Acetone and methyl-ethyl ketone are flammable, and their vapors can be explosive. Repeated or prolonged skin contact or Inhalation of vapors can be toxic. Use in a well-ventilated area, wear gloves, and keep away from sparks or flame.**

- (2) Soften and remove old adhesive and gasket residue, using acetone or methyl-ethyl ketone and a stiff brush.
- (3) Coat the mating surfaces of the metal and gasket with adhesive (item 2, Appendix E.) Let both surfaces air dry until the adhesive is tacky but will not stick to fingers.

**NOTE**

An initial supply of adhesive is supplied as item 2, Section II., Expendable Supplies and Material List. (See Appendix E)

- (4) Starting with an end, carefully attach the gasket to the metal. Press into firm contact all over.

d. Chain and pulley replacement.

- (1) Use a drill bit slightly smaller than the rivet body to drill rivet, and remove chain from damper door.
- (2) Remove screw and flat washer securing retaining bracket and pulley.
- (3) Repair or replace parts as indicated.

## CHAPTER 6

### GENERAL SUPPORT MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

#### Section I. REPAIR PARTS, SPECIAL TOOLS, TMDE, AND SUPPORT EQUIPMENT

**6-1. GENERAL.** Repair parts are listed and illustrated in TM 9-4120-388-24P, Unit, Direct Support, and General Support Maintenance Repair Parts, and Special Tools List. No special tools are required for general support maintenance of the air conditioner. Test, Maintenance, and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE), and support equipment, includes standard electrical test equipment, and standard pressure and vacuum gages, vacuum servicing manifolds found in any general support maintenance refrigeration facility.

#### Section II. AUTHORIZED GENERAL SUPPORT MAINTENANCE ACTIONS

**6-2. GENERAL.** The only items restricted to general support maintenance level by the Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC) are the repair of cracked or broken welds, repair or replacement of blind nuts, nut plates, and lifting handles in casing, and blind nuts and nut plates in base. However, general support maintenance may be called upon, at times, to perform any or all of the MAC items listed for unit and direct support maintenance for rehabilitation or overhaul of an air conditioner.

#### 6-3. BLIND NUTS AND NUT PLATES.

- a. To replace blind nuts (rivnuts) use a drill slightly smaller than the body of the blind nut.
  - (1) Carefully drill the old blind nut out.
  - (2) Install replacement part.
- b. To replace nut plates, use a drill slightly smaller than the body of the rivets securing the nut plate.
  - (1) Carefully drill the rivets loose.
  - (2) Remove the old nut plate.
  - (3) Install new nut plate with properly sized rivets.

## 6-4. LIFTING HANDLES.

This task consists of: a. Removal b. Installation

### INITIAL SET-UP:

#### Equipment Condition

Junction box removed (4-46).

Liquid quench expansion valve removed (Only if left handle and enclosure are to be removed) (5-20)

#### a. Removal.

- (1) Remove six screws and nuts from each handle and enclosure.
- (2) Remove handle(s) and enclosure(s).
- (3) If bracket on left enclosure is to be replaced:
  - (a) Use a drill slightly smaller than the diameter of the rivet body to drill out the four rivets.
  - (b) Secure the new bracket with four rivets.

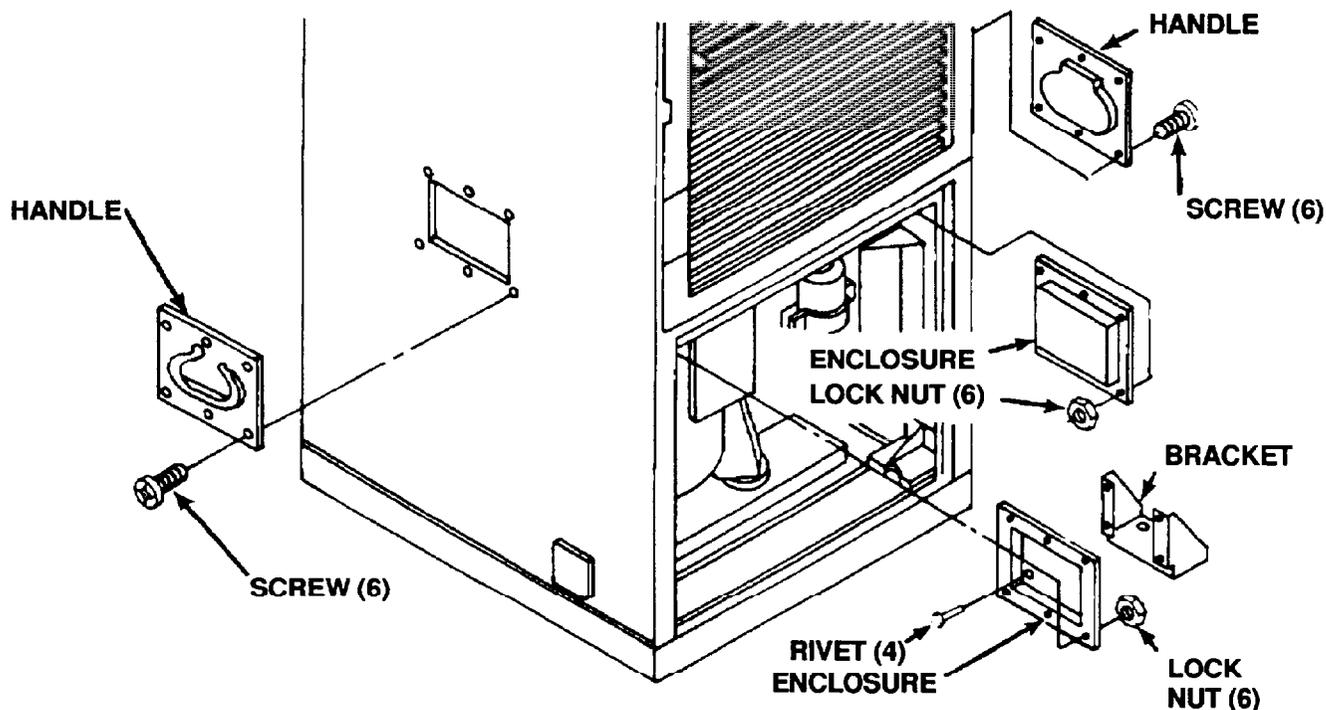


Figure 6-1. Lifting Handles

#### b. Installation.

- (1) Place the handle(s) on the outside and the enclosure(s) on the inside of the casing side panel(s).
- (2) Align mounting holes.
- (3) Secure the handle(s) and enclosure(s) with six screws and lock nuts (each handle).
- (4) Install liquid quench expansion valve. (Only if left handle and enclosure were removed.) (See para 5-20.)

**6-5. WELDING REPAIRS TO THE CASING.**

See TM 9-237, Operator's Manual for Welding Theory and Application.

## APPENDIX A

### REFERENCES

#### A-1. SCOPE.

This Appendix lists all forms, field manuals, technical manuals, and miscellaneous publications referenced in this manual.

#### A-2. FORMS.

Recommended Changes to DA Publications	DA Form 2028-2
Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Work Sheet	DA Form 2404
Quality Deficiency Report	SF 368

#### A-3. FIELD MANUALS.

Electric Motor and Generator Repair	FM 20-31
-------------------------------------	----------

#### A-4. MANUALS.

The Army Maintenance Management System	DA PAM 738-750
Hand Portable Fire Extinguishers Approved for Army Users	TB 5-4200-200-10
Unit, Direct Support, and General Support Maintenance Repair Parts, and Special Tools List	TM 9-4120-388-24P
Operator's Manual for Welding Theory and Application	TM 9-237
Leak Detector, Refrigerant Gas	TM 9-4940-435-14
Radio Interference Suppression	TM 11-483
Painting Instructions for Field Use	TM 43-0139
Administrative Storage of Equipment	TM 740-90-1
Procedures for Destruction of Equipment to Prevent Enemy Use	TM 750-244-3

**APPENDIX B****MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART****Section I. INTRODUCTION****B-1. GENERAL.**

a. This section provides a general explanation of all maintenance and repair functions authorized at various maintenance categories.

b. The Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC) in Section II designates overall authority and responsibility for the performance of maintenance functions on the identified end item or component. The application of the maintenance functions to the end item or component will be consistent with the capacities and capabilities of the designated maintenance categories.

c. Section III lists the tools and test equipment (both special tools and common tool sets) required for each maintenance function as referenced from Section II.

d. Section IV contains supplemental instructions and explanatory notes for a particular maintenance function.

**B-2. MAINTENANCE FUNCTIONS. MAINTENANCE FUNCTIONS WILL BE LIMITED TO AND DEFINED AS FOLLOWS:**

a. Inspect. To determine the serviceability of an item by comparing its physical, mechanical and/or electrical characteristics with established standards through examination (e.g. by sight, sound, or feel).

b. Test. To verify serviceability by measuring the mechanical, pneumatic, hydraulic, or electrical characteristics of an item and comparing those characteristics with prescribed standards.

c. Service. Operations required periodically to keep an item in proper operating condition, i.e., to clean (includes decontaminate when required), to preserve, to drain, to paint, or to replenish fuel, lubricants, chemical fluids, or gases.

d. Adjust. To maintain or regulate, within prescribed limits, by bringing into proper or exact position, or by setting the operating characteristics to specified parameters.

e. Align. To adjust specified variable elements of an item to bring about optimum or desired performance.

f. Calibrate. To determine and cause corrections to be made or to be adjusted on instruments or test, measuring, and diagnostic equipment used in precision measurement. Consists of comparisons of two instruments, one of which is a certified standard of known accuracy, to detect and adjust any discrepancy in the accuracy of the instrument being compared.

g. Remove/Install. To remove and install the same item when required to perform service or other maintenance functions. Install may be the act of emplacing, seating, or fixing into position a spare, repair part, or module (component or assembly) in a manner to allow the proper functioning of equipment or a system.

h. Replace. To remove an unserviceable item and install a serviceable counterpart in its place, "Replace" is authorized by the MAC and is shown as the third position code of the SMR code.

i. Repair. The application of maintenance services<sup>1</sup>including fault location/troubleshooting<sup>2</sup>, removal/installation, and disassembly/assembly<sup>3</sup>procedures, and maintenance actions<sup>4</sup>to identify troubles and restore serviceability to an item by correcting specific damage, fault, malfunction, or failure in a part, subassembly, module (component or assembly), end item, or system.

j. Overhaul. That maintenance effort (service/action) prescribed to restore an item to a completely serviceable/operational condition as required by maintenance standards in appropriate technical publications (i.e., DMWR). Overhaul is normally the highest degree of maintenance performed by the Army. Overhaul does not normally return an item to like new condition.

k. Rebuild. Consists of those services/actions necessary for the restoration of unserviceable equipment to a like new conditon in accordance with original manufacturing standards. Rebuild is the highest degree of materiel maintenance applied to Army equipment. The rebuild operation includes the act of returning to zero those age measurements (e.g., hours/miles) considered in classifying Army equipment/components.

**B-3. EXPLANATION OF COLUMNS IN THE MAC, SECTION II,**

a. Column 1, Group Number. Column 1 lists functional group code numbers, the purpose of which is to identify maintenance significant components, assemblies, subassemblies, and modules with the next higher assembly. End item group number shall be "00".

b. Column 2, Component/Assembly. Column 2 contains the item names of components, assemblies, subassemblies, and modules for which maintenance is authorized.

c. Column 3, Maintenance Function. Column 3 lists the functions to be performed on the item listed in Column 2. (For detailed explanation of these functions, see paragraph B-2.)

d. Column 4, Maintenance Level. Column 4 specifies each level of maintenance authorized to perform each function listed in Column 3, by indicating work time required (expressed as man-hours in whole hours or decimals) in the appropriate subcolumn. This work-time figure represents the active time required to perform that maintenance function at the indicated level of maintenance. If the number or complexity of the tasks within listed maintenance function vary at different maintenance levels, appropriate work-time figures will be shown for each level. The work-time figure represents the average time required to restore an item (assembly, subassembly, component, module, end item, or system) to a serviceable conditon under typical field operating conditons. This time includes preparation time (including any necessary disassembly/assembly time), the troubleshooting/fault location and, and quality assurance time in additon to the time required to perform the specific tasks identified for the maintenance functions authorzied in the maintenance allocation chart. The symbol designations for the various maintenance levels are as follows:

- C . . . . . Operator or crew maintenance
- O . . . . . Unit maintenance
- F . . . . . Direct support maintenance
- H . . . . . General support maintenance
- D . . . . . Depot maintenance

e. Column 5, Tools and Equipment. Column 5 specifies, by code, those common tool sets (not individual tools) and special tools, TMDE, and support equipment required to perform the designated function.

f. Column 6, Remarks. This column shall, when applicable, contain a letter code, in alphabetic order, which shall be keyed to the remarks contained in Section IV.

<sup>1</sup>Services - Inspect, test, service, adjust, align, calibrate, and/or replace.

<sup>2</sup>Fault location/troubleshooting - The process of investigating and detecting the cause of equipment malfunctioning; the act of isolating a fault within a system or unit under test (UUT).

<sup>3</sup>Disassembly/assembly - The step-by-step breakdown (taking apart) of a spare/functional group coded item to the level of its least component, that is assigned an SMR code for the level of maintenance under consideration (i.e., identified as maintenance significant.)

<sup>4</sup>Actions - Welding, grinding, riveting, straightening, facing, machining, and/or resurfacing.

**B-4. EXPLANATION OF COLUMN IN TOOL AND TEST EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS, SECTION III.**

- a. Column 1. Reference Code. The tool and test equipment reference code correlates with a code used in the MAC, Section II, Column 5.
- b. Column 2. Maintenance Category. The lowest category of maintenance authorized to use the tool or test equipment.
- c. Column 3. Nomenclature. Name or identification of the tool or test equipment.
- d. Column 4. National Stock Number. The national stock number of the tool or test equipment.
- e. Column 5. Tool Number. The manufacturer's part number.

**B-5. EXPLANATION OF COLUMNS IN REMARKS, SECTION IV.**

- a. Column 1. Reference Code. The code recorded in Column 6, Section II.
- b. Column 2. Remarks. This column lists information pertinent to the maintenance function being performed as indicated in the MAC, Section II.

**Section II. MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART FOR AIR CONDITIONER**

(1) GROUP NO.	(2) COMPONENT/ ASSEMBLY	(3) MAINTENANCE FUNCTION	(4) MAINTENANCE LEVEL					(5) TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT	(6) REMARKS			
			C	O	F	H	D					
01	COVERS, PANELS, GRILLE, SCREENS, AND INFORMATION PLATES	Covers	Inspect	0.1					A			
			Service		0.2							
			Repair			2.0						
		Grilles and Guards	Replace		0.5					B		
			Inspect	0.1								
			Adjust	0.1								
		Panels	Service	0.2							A	
			Repair	0.2		2.0						
			Replace	0.5								
		Screens	Inspect	0.1								
			Service	0.1								
			Replace	0.1	0.1							
Information Plates	Replace	0.5										
	Inspect	0.1										
	Service	0.1										
02	FILTERS AND MIST ELIMINATOR	Replace			0.3							
		Inspect										
		Service										
02	Air Filters	Replace		0.5								
		Service		1.0								
		Inspect		0.5								
02	Mist Eliminator	Replace		0.7								
		Service		1.0								
		Inspect		0.7								
03	ELECTRICAL	Control Panel and Compnents	Replace	0.1								
			Test	0.1								
			Repair		1.0							
			Inspect		2.0							
			Service		1.0							
			Replace		1.0							
		Wiring Harnesses	Replace		1.0							
			Test		1.0							
			Repair		2.0							
			Inspect		4.0							
			Service		0.5							
			Replace		0.5							
RFI Filter	Replace		0.5									
	Test		0.5									
	Inspect		0.5									

Section II. MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART FOR AIR CONDITIONER (Con't)

(1) GROUP NO.	(2) COMPONENT/ ASSEMBLY	(3) MAINTENANCE FUNCTION	(4) MAINTENANCE LEVEL					(5) TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT	(6) REMARKS
			C	O	F	H	D		
03 Cont	Junction Box and Components	Inspect Service Test Repair Replace		0.5 0.2 2.0 4.0 2.0					
04	HEATERS, EVAPORATOR FAN, CONDENSER FAN, AND MOTOR								
	Heater Thermostat	Inspect Test Replace		1.0 0.3 0.5					
	Heater Element	Inspect Test Replace		1.0 0.3 1.0					
	Evaporator Fan	Inspect Service Replace		1.0 0.1 1.0					
	Motor	Inspect Service Test Repair Replace		1.0 0.1 0.2 1.0	2.0				
	Condenser Fan	Inspect Service Replace		1.0 0.2 1.0				5	
05	REFRIGERATION SYSTEM								
	Dehydrator	Inspect Replace			1.0 6.0				
	Pressure Switches	Test Replace			1.0 6.0				
	Service Valves	Inspect Replace			0.1 6.0				
	Solenoid Valves	Test Repair Replace			1.0 1.0 6.0				D
	Quench Valve	Test Adjust Replace			1.0 2.0 6.0				
	Compressor	Inspect Test Repair Replace		0.6	1.0 2.0 8.0				C
	Liquid Indicator	Inspect Service Replace		0.1 0.1		6.0			

Section II. MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART FOR AIR CONDITIONER (Con't)

(1) GROUP NO.	(2) COMPONENT/ ASSEMBLY	(3) MAINTENANCE FUNCTION	(4) MAINTENANCE LEVEL					(5) TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT	(6) REMARKS
			C	O	F	H	D		
05 Cont	Expansion Valve	Test			1.0				
		Adjust			2.0				
		Replace			6.0				
	Evaporator Coil	Inspect		1.0					
		Service		2.0					
		Replace			7.0				
	Pressure Regulator Valve	Test			0.5				
Adjust				1.0					
Replace				6.0					
Receiver	Inspect			0.3					
	Replace			6.0					
Pressure Relief Valve	Inspect			0.3					
	Replace			6.0					
Condenser Coil	Inspect		1.0						
	Service		1.0						
	Replace			7.0					
Tubing and Fittings	Inspect			1.0					
	Test			2.0					
	Replace			6.0					
06	CASING AND BOTTOM PANEL	Condensate Traps	Inspect		0.5				
			Service		0.8				
			Replace		0.7				
	Bottom Panel	Inspect		0.2					
		Repair				2.0			E
	Fresh Air-Damper	Adjust	0.1						
		Service		0.5					
Repair Replace				1.0 1.0					
Casing	Inspect				0.5			E	
	Repair				2.0			E	
Insulation	Inspect			1.0					
	Replace			1.0					

**Section III. TOOL AND TEST EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENT  
MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART**

(1) TOOL OR TEST EQUIPMENT REF CODE	(2) MAINTENANCE CATEGORY	(3) NOMENCLATURE	(4) NATIONAL/NATO STOCK NUMBER	(5) TOOL NUMBER
1	O-F-H	Standard tools and test equipment in the following kits are adequate to accomplish the maintenance functions listed in Section II:  Tool Kit, Service, Refrigeration Unit (SC 5180-90-CL-N18)	5180-00-597-1474	(19099)SC 5180-90-CL-N18
2	O- F-H	Solder Gun Kit	3439-00-930-1638	(11103) 450K4
3	F-H	Pump, Vacuum	4310-00-098-5272	(64484) 14006
		SPECIAL TOOLS		
4	F-H	Recovery and Recycling Unit, Refrigerant	4130-01-338-2707	(07295) 17500B
5	O-F-H	Hex "L" Type Key 6 Long Arm Series (5/32 Hex Head Wrench)	5120-00-189-2998	(70276) 72009

**Section IV. REMARKS**

REFERENCE CODE	REMARKS
A	Replace gasket and insulation only.
B	Replace gasket only.
C	Replace external components only.
D	Replace coil only.
E	Replace blind nuts, plate nuts, and lifting handles only.

Other than those items listed above there are no supplemental instructions or explanatory remarks required for the maintenance functions listed in Section II. All functions are sufficiently defined in Section I. Active time listed for maintenance task functions are with the air conditioner in off-equipment position.

## APPENDIX C

### COMPONENTS OF END ITEM AND BASIC ISSUE ITEMS LIST

#### Section I. INTRODUCTION

**C-1. SCOPE.** This appendix lists components of end item and basic issue items for the air conditioner to help you inventory items required for safe and efficient operation.

**C-2. GENERAL.** The Components of End Item and Basic Issue Items Lists are divided into the following sections:

a. Section II. Components of End Item. This listing is for informational purposes only, and is not authority to requisition replacements. These items are part of the end item, but are removed and separately packaged for transportation or shipment. As part of the end item, these items must be with the end item whenever it is issued or transferred between property accounts. Illustrations are furnished to assist you in identifying the items.

b. Section III. Basic Issue Items. These are the minimum essential items required to place the air conditioner in operation, to operate it, and to perform emergency repairs. Although shipped separately packaged, BII must be with the air conditioner during operation and whenever it is transferred between property accounts. The illustrations will assist you with hard-to-identify items. This manual is your authority to request/requisition replacement BII, based on TOE/MTOE authorization of the end item.

**C-3. EXPLANATION OF COLUMNS.** The following provides an explanation of columns found in the tabular listings:

a. Column (1) - Illustration Number (Illus Number). This column indicates the number of the illustration in which the item is shown.

b. Column (2) - National Stock Number. Indicates the national stock number assigned to the item and will be used for requisitioning purposes.

c. Column (3) - Description. Indicates the Federal item name and, if required, a minimum description to identify and locate the item. The last line for each item indicates the CAGE (in parentheses) followed by the part number.

d. Column (4) - Unit of Measure (U/M). Indicates the measure used in performing the actual operation/maintenance function. This measure is expressed by a two-character alphabetical abbreviation (e.g., ea, in, pr).

e. Column (5) - Quantity required (Qty rqr). Indicates the quantity of the item authorized to be used with/on the equipment.

Section II. COMPONENTS OF END ITEMS

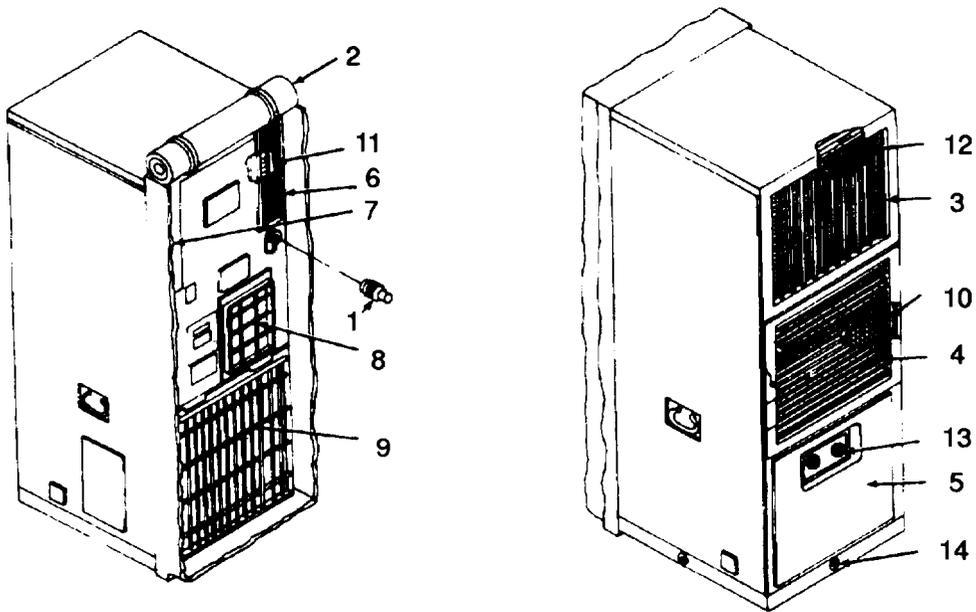


Figure C-1. Components of End Item

(1) Illus Number	(2) National Stock Number	(3) Description CAGE and Part Number	(4) Usable On Code	(5) Qty rqr
1		CONNECTOR, PLUG ELECTRICAL (96906) MS3106R22-22S	EA	1
2		COVER, AIR CONDITIONER (97403) 13222E9987	EA	1
3		GRILLE ASSY, DISCHARGE (97403) 13215E9857	EA	1
4		GRILLE ASSY, INTAKE (97403) 13215E9854	EA	1
5		PANEL, LOWER (97403) 13222E9909	EA	1
6		SCREEN, FRESH AIR (97403) 13225R8027	EA	1
7		COVER, CBR DUCT (97403) 13225E8008	EA	1
8		GUARD, CONDENSER (97403) 13225E8019	EA	1
9		GUARD, CONDENSER COIL (97403) 13215E9867	EA	1
10		FILTER (97403) 13225E8026	EA	1

**Section II. COMPONENTS OF END ITEMS (cont)**

(1) IIUS Number	(2) National Stock Number	(3) Description CAGE and Part Number	(4) Usable On Code	(5) Qty rqr
11		FILTER, FRESH AIR (97403) 13222E9999	EA	1
12		MIST, ELIMINATOR (97403) 13219E2647	EA	1
13		CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY (97403) 13225E8020	EA	1
14		PLUG, PIPE (97403) 13211E8178	EA	4

**Section III. BASIC ISSUE ITEMS**

(1) Illus Number	(2) National Stock Number	(3) Description CAGE and Part Number	(4) Usable On Code	(5) Qty rqr
		Department of Army Technical Manual; Operator's, Unit, Direct Support and General Support Maintenance Manual TM 9-4120-388-14	EA	1
		Department of Army Technical Manual; Unit, Direct Support and General Support Maintenance Repair Parts and Special Tools List TM 9-4120-388-24P	EA	1

**APPENDIX D**

**ADDITIONAL AUTHORIZATION LIST**

**Section I. INTRODUCTION**

**D-1 SCOPE.** This appendix lists additional items you are authorized for the support of the air conditioner.

**D-2 GENERAL.** This list identifies items that do not have to accompany the air conditioner and that do not have to be turned in with it. T2

these items are all authorized to you by CTA, MTOE, TDA, or JTA.

**D-3 EXPLANATION OF LISTING.** National stock numbers, descriptions, and quantities are provided to help you identify and request the additional items you require to support this equipment. The items are listed in alphabetical sequence by item name under the type document (i.e., CTA, MTOE, TDA, or JTA) which authorized the item(s) to you.

**Section II. ADDITIONAL AUTHORIZATION LIST**

(1) National Stock Number	(2) Description CAGE and Part Number	(3) Usable On Code	(4) U/M Qty Auth
7520-00-559-9618	Cotton Duct Case	EA	1

**APPENDIX E****EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES AND MATERIALS LIST****Section I. INTRODUCTION**

**E-1. SCOPE.** This appendix lists expendable supplies and materials you will need to operate and maintain the Air Conditioner. The items are authorized to you by CTA 50-970. Expendable items (except Medical, Class V, Repair Parts, and Heraldic Items).

**E-2. EXPLANATION OF COLUMNS.**

a. Column(1) - Item Number. This number is assigned to the entry in the listing and is referenced in the narrative instructions to identify the material (e.g., "Use silicone adhesive sealant, Item 12, Appendix" E".)

b. Column (2) - Level. This column identifies the lowest level of maintenance that requires the listed item.

C - Operator/Crew

0- Unit Maintenance

F - Direct Support Maintenance

H - General Support Maintenance

c. Column (3) - National Stock Number. This is the national stock number assigned to the item; use it to request or requisition the item.

d. Column (4) - Description. Indicates the Federal item name and, if required, a description to identify the item. The last line for each item indicates the Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGE) in parentheses followed by the part number.

e. Column (5) - Unit of Measure (U/M). Indicates the measure used in performing the actual maintenance function. This measure is expressed by a two-character alphabetical abbreviation (e.g., ea, in, pr). If the unit of measured differs from the unit of issue, requisition the lowest unit of issue that will satisfy your requirements.

## Section II. EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES AND MATERIALS LIST

(1) Item Number	(2) Level	(3) National Stock Number	(4) Description	(5) U/M
1	F	5350-00-192-5047	Abrasive Cloth	Pg
2	F	3040-00-664-0439	Adhesive, General Purpose 1 pint container	Ea
3	F	3439-00-224-3573	Brazing Alloy, Silver QQ-B-564, grade O, I or II	
4	F	3439-00-853-9276	Brazing Alloy, Silver QQ-B-564, grade III	
5	F	3439-00-640-3713	Flux, Brazing, O-F-499, Type B	
6	O	3439-01-045-7940	Flux, Soldering, Liquid Rosin Base, MIL-F-14256	Qt
7	F		Lubricating Oil VV-L-825, Type IV	Qt
8	F	6850-00-837-9927	Monochlorodifluoromethane, Technical: w/cylinder 22 lb. (Refrigerant-22) BB-F-1421 type 22 (81348)	Cy
9	F	6830-00-292-0732	Nitrogen	Cy
10	F	9150-00-058-2301	Oil, Vacuum Pump, Duo-Seal	Qt
11	F	7920-00-205-1711	Rags	
12	O		Silicone Adhesive Sealant RTV General Purpose MiL-A-46106, Type I	
13	O		Solder, Lead-Tin, QQ-S-571 Type SN60WRP2	
14	F		Tape PPP-T-60, Type IV, Class I	Roll
15	F	8030-00-889-3534	Tape, Antisieze, Polytetrafluoroethylene MIL-T-27730, Size I	Roll
16	F	6830-00-872-5120	Trichloromonofluoromethane Technical: w/cylinder 50 lb. (Refrigerant-11) BB-F-1421 Type II (81348)	Cv

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

Subject	Page
<b>A</b>	
Access Panel, Circuit Breaker.....	4-56
Access Plate Cover, Side .....	4-48
Access (Service Valve) Cover.....	4-46
Access to Internal Components, Junction Box .....	4-90
Adjustments and Checks, initial. ....	2-10
Air Conditioner (Fabric) Cover .....	4-43,5-7
Air Conditioner Preparation for installation .....	4-8
Air Damper, Fresh .....	5-70
Air Discharge (Outlet) Grille Assembly, Conditioned .....	4-49
Air Fitter, Conditioned .....	4-61
Air Filter, Fresh .....	4-63
Air (Inlet) Screen, Fresh.....	4-60
Air Intake Grille Assembly, Conditioned .....	4-50
Alternate Input Power Cable Connector (J1) Locations .....	4-13
Assembly and Preparation for Use .....	2-10
<b>B</b>	
Blind Nuts and Nut Plates .....	6-1
Block Off Assembly .....	4-80
Box, Junction .....	4-86
Brazing/Debrazing Procedures.....	5-18
<b>C</b>	
Cable Connections Through Return (Conditioned Air Intake) Duct .....	4-12
Capabilities, and Features, Purposes, .....	1-1
Casing, insulation .....	5-69
Casing, Welding Repairs to the .....	6-3
CBR(Cheical, Biological, Radiological) Duct Cover .....	4-45
Charging the Refrigeration System .....	5-24
Circuit Breaker Access Panel.....	4-56
Circuit Breaker External Reset Control .....	4-92

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (Cont.)

Subject	Page
<b>C (Cont.)</b>	
Coil Cleaning, Evaporator .....	4-120
Coil, Evaporator .....	5-58
Coil Replacement, Solenoid Valves(L1 and L2) Test and .....	5-40
Compressor (B1) .....	5-47
Compressor Circuit Breaker (CB1) .....	4-96
Compressor Start Relay(K1) .....	4-103
Condensate Traps .....	4-123
Condenser Coil .....	5-66
Condenser Coil Cleaning .....	4-122
Condenser Coil Guard .....	4-52
Condenser (Fan) Guard .....	4-51
Condenser Fan Motor (B2) and Condenser Fan, Evaporator and .....	4-117
Conditioned Air Discharge (Outlet) Grille Assembly .....	4-49
Conditioned Air Filter .....	4-61
Conditioned Air Intake Grille Assembly .....	4-50
Connector Cover Plates .....	4-47
Control Panel .....	4-70
Control Panel Housing .....	4-79
Control Panel, Remote Mounting of. ....	4-8
Control Panel, Wiring Harness... ..	4-73
Controls, Operator's .....	2-1
COOL Mode, Operation in.....	2-18
Cover, Access (Service Valves) .....	4-46
Cover, Air Conditioner (Fabric) .....	4-43,5-7
Cut-Out Switch (S6), High Pressure .....	5-36
Cut-Out Switch (S7), Low Pressure .....	5-34
Cutout (Thermostat) Switch (S4), Heat .....	4-111

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (Cont.)

Subject	Page
<b>D</b>	
Description and Use of Operator's Controls and Indicators General .....	2-1
Description of Major Components, Location and .....	1-2
Desiccant Refrigerant Dehydrator (Filter Drier) .....	5-32
Destruction of Army Materiel to Prevent Enemy Use .....	1 - 1
Direct Support Maintenance .....	5 - 7
Discharging the Refrigerant System .....	5-14
Duct Cover, CBR (Chemical, Biological, Radiological) .....	4-45
Dusty or Sandy Conditions, Operation in .....	2-22
<b>E</b>	
Electric Heater (Elements) (HR1 through HR 6) .....	4-113
Electrical Wiring Repair General. ....	4-66
Equipment Improvement Recommendations (EIRS), Reporting .....	1-1
Evacuating the Refrigerant System .....	5-22
Evaporator and Condenser Fan Motor (B2) and Condenser Fan .....	4-117
Evapmtor and Condenser Fan Motor (B2) Repair .....	5-9
Evaporator Coil .....	5-58
Evaporator Coil Cleaning .....	4-120
Evaporator Fan .....	4-115
Expansion Valve .....	5-55
Expansion Valve, Liquid Quench .....	5-44
External Reset Control, Circuit Breaker .....	4-92
Extreme Cold, Operation in.....	2-21
Extreme Heat, Operation in.....	2-21
<b>F</b>	
Fabric Cover, Air Conditioner.....	4-43, 5-7
Fan, Evaporator .....	4-115
Fan Motor (B2) and Condenser Fan, Evaporator and Condenser .....	4-117
Fan Motor (B2) Repair, Evaporator and Condenser .....	5-9
Fan Motor Relay (K4) .....	4-107
Features, Purposes, Capabilities, and .....	1-1

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (Cont.)

Subject	Page
<b>F (Cont.)</b>	
Filter (FL1), Radio Frequency . . . . .	4-84
Filter, Fresh Air . . . . .	4-63
Filter (Radio Frequency) Mounting Plate . . . . .	4-57
Fittings, Tubing and . . . . .	5-68
Forms and Records, Maintenance . . . . .	1-1
Fresh Air Damper . . . . .	5-70
Fresh Air (Inlet) Screen . . . . .	4-60
Front Panel, Lower . . . . .	4-55
Fuses (F1, F2, and F3) . . . . .	4-98
<b>G</b>	
General Operating Procedures . . . . .	2-10
General Support Maintenance . . . . .	6-1
Grille Assembly, Conditioned Air Discharge (Outlet) . . . . .	4-49
Grille Assembly, Conditioned Air Intake . . . . .	4-50
Grilles, Screens, Information Plates, Outside Covers Panels . . . . .	5-7
Guard, Condenser Coil . . . . .	4-52
Guard, Condenser (Fan) . . . . .	4-51
<b>H</b>	
Handles, Lifting . . . . .	6-2
Harnesses, Junction Box . . . . .	4-93
Harnesses, Wiring . . . . .	4-82
Heat Cutout (Thermostat) Switch (S4) . . . . .	4-111
Heater (Elements) (HR1 through HR 6), Electric . . . . .	4-113
Heater Relay (K2) . . . . .	4-105
Heating . . . . .	1-5
HI HEAT Mode, Operation in . . . . .	2-16
High Pressure Cut-Out Switch (S6) . . . . .	5-36
Housing, Control Panel . . . . .	4-79

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (Cont.)

Subject	Page
<b>I</b>	
Indicator (Sight Glass), Liquid Sight . . . . .	5-53
Indicators . . . . .	2-1
Information Plates . . . . .	2-20
Information Plates, Outside Covers, Panels, Grilles, Screens . . . . .	5-7
Initial Adjustments and Checks. . . . .	2-10
Input Power Cable . . . . .	4-21
Installation, Air Conditioner Preparation for . . . . .	4-8
Installation Instructions . . . . .	4-15
Installation Site Preparation . . . . .	4-3
Installations That Require Removal of Fabric Cover . . . . .	4-15
Insulation, Casing . . . . .	5-69
Introduction, Inspection, and Services . . . . .	4-22
<b>J</b>	
Junction Box . . . . .	4-86
Junction Box Access to Internal Components . . . . .	4-90
Junction Box Harnesses . . . . .	4-93
Junction Box Housing, Panel and Cover . . . . .	4-110
Junction Box Removal Installation . . . . .	4-87
<b>L</b>	
Leak Testing the Refrigerant System . . . . .	5-20
Lifting Handles . . . . .	6-2
Liquid Quench Expansion Valve. . . . .	5-44
Liquid Sight Indicator (Sight Glass) . . . . .	5-53
LO HEAT Mode, Operation in. . . . .	2-14
Location and Description of Major Components . . . . .	1-2
Low Pressure Cut-Out Switch (S7) . . . . .	5-34
Lower Front Panel . . . . .	4-55
Lubrication Instructions . . . . .	3-1,4-21

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (Cont.)

Subject	Page
<b>M</b>	
Maintenance Forms and Records .....	1-1
Maintenance Procedures	
Unit .....	4-43
Direct Support .....	5-7
General Support .....	6-1
Mechanical Lubrication .....	4-21
Mist Eliminator .....	4-64
Mode Selector (Rotary) Switch (S1) .....	4-77
Mounting Plate, Filter (Radio Frequency) .....	4-57
Movement, Preparation for .....	2-19
<b>N</b>	
Nuts and Nut Plates, Blind .....	6-1
NBC (Nuclear, Biological, Chemical) Duct Cover .....	4-45
<b>O</b>	
Operating Procedures	
General .....	2-10
Operation in COOL Mode .....	2-18
Operation in Dusty or Sandy Conditions.. ..	2-22
Operation in Extreme Cold .....	2-21
Operation in Extreme Heat .....	2-21
Operation in HI HEATMode .....	2-16
Operation in LO HEAT Mode .....	2-14
Operation in Ventilate Mode .....	2-13
Operation Under Unusual Conditions	
General .....	2-21
Operation Under Usual Conditions	
General Operating Procedures .....	2-10
Operator Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	
General .....	2-1
Operator's Controls .....	2-1
Outside Covers, Panels, Grilles, Screens, Information Plates .....	5-7
<b>P</b>	
Panel and Cover, Junction Box Housing .....	4-110
Panel, Circuit Breaker Access.. ..	4-56
Panel, Control .....	4-70

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (Cont.)

Subject	Page
<b>P (Cont.)</b>	
Panel, Lower Front . . . . .	4-55
Panel, Rear . . . . .	4-58
Panel, Top . . . . .	4-53
Panels, Grilles, Screens, Information Plates, Outside Covers . . . . .	5-7
Performance Data . . . . .	1-3
Plate Cover, Side Access . . . . .	4-48
Plates, Connector Cover . . . . .	4-47
Power Cable Connector (J1) Locations, Alternate Input . . . . .	4-13
Power Cable, Input . . . . .	4-21
Preparation for Installation, Air Conditioner . . . . .	4-8
Preparation for Movement . . . . .	2-19
Preparation for Storage . . . . .	4-125
Preparation for Storage or Shipment . . . . .	1-1
Preparation for Use, Assembly and . . . . .	2-10
Preparation, Installation Site . . . . .	4-3
Pressure Check, Refrigerant . . . . .	5-27
Pressure Regulating Valve . . . . .	5-61
Pressure Relief Valve . . . . .	5-65
Purging the Refrigerant System. . . . .	5-16
Purposes, Capabilities, and Features . . . . .	1-1
<b>R</b>	
Radio Frequency Filter (FL1) . . . . .	4-84
Rear Panel . . . . .	4-58
Receiver . . . . .	5-64
Receiving Inspection . . . . .	4-2
Records, Maintenance Forms and . . . . .	1-1
Rectifier (CR1) . . . . .	4-99
Refrigerant Dehydrator (Filter Drier), Desiccant . . . . .	5-32
Refrigerant Pressure Check. . . . .	5-27
Refrigerant System, Discharging the . . . . .	5-14
Refrigerant System, Evacuating the . . . . .	5-22

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (Cont.)

Subject	Page
<b>R (Cont.)</b>	
Refrigerant System, Leak Testing the . . . . .	5-20
Refrigerant System, Purging the . . . . .	5-16
Refrigeration Cede . . . . .	1-4
Refrigeration System, Charging the . . . . .	5-24
Refrigeration System Repairs General . . . . .	5-13
Relay (K1), Compressor Start . . . . .	4-103
Relay (K2), Heater . . . . .	4-105
Relay (K3), Time Delay . . . . .	4-101
Relay (K4), Fan Motor . . . . .	4-107
Remote Mounting of Control Panel . . . . .	4-8
Removal/Installation, Junction Box . . . . .	4-87
Repair, Evaporator and Condenser Fan Motor (B2) . . . . .	5-9
Repair Parts, Special Tools, TMDE, and Support Equipment General . . . . .	4-1, 5-1, 6-1
Replacement, Solenoid Valves (L1 and L2) Test and Coil . . . . .	5-40
Reporting Equipment Improvement Recommendations (EIRS) . . . . .	1-1
Return (Conditioned Air Intake) Duct, Cable Connections Through . . . . .	4-12
<b>S</b>	
Scope . . . . .	1-1
Screen, Fresh Air (inlet) . . . . .	4-60
Screens, Information Plates, Outside Covers, Panels, Grilles . . . . .	5-7
Service Valves . . . . .	5-38
Services, Introduction, Inspection and . . . . .	4-22
Shutdown (Off) . . . . .	2-19
Side Access Plate Cover . . . . .	4-48
Site Preparation, installation . . . . .	4-3
Solenoid Valves (L1 and L2) . . . . .	5-42
Solenoid Valves (L1 and L2) Test and Coil Replacement . . . . .	5-40
Storage or Shipment, Preparation for . . . . .	1-1
Switch (S1), Mode Selector (Rotary) . . . . .	4-77

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (Cont.)

Subject	Page
<b>S (Cont.)</b>	
Switch(S4), Heat Cutout (Thermostat) .....	4-111
Switch (S6), High Pressure Cut-Out .....	5-36
Switch (S7), Low Pressure Cut-Out .....	5-34
System Repairs General, Refrigeration .....	5-13
<b>T</b>	
Temperature Control Thennostat(S2) .....	4-75
Terminal Boards (TB1 andTB2).....	4-109
Time Delay Relay (K3) .....	4-101
Top Panel .....	4-53
Transformer (T1) .....	4-94
Traps, Condensate .....	4-123
Troubleshooting Tables .....	3-1, 4-30, 5-1
Tubing and Fittings .....	5-68
<b>U</b>	
Unit Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) .....	4-22
Unit Maintenance .....	4-43
Unloading .....	4-1
Unpaying .....	4-1
<b>V</b>	
Valve, Expansion .....	5-55
Valve, Liquid Quench Expansion .....	5-44
Valve, Pressure Regulating .....	5-61
Valve, Pressure Relief .....	5-65
Valves(L1 and L2), Solenoid .....	5-42
Valves, Service .....	5-38
Ventilate Mode, Operation in.....	2-13

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (Cont.)

Subject	Page
<b>W</b>	
Welding Repairs to the Casing .....	6-3
Wiring Harness, Control Panel .....	4-73
Wiring Harnesses .....	4-82
Wiring Repair General, Electrical .....	4-66

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

Official:

  
**MILTON H. HAMILTON**  
*Administrative Assistant to the  
Secretary of the Army*  
05260

GORDON R. SULLIVAN  
*General, United States Army  
Chief of Staff*

DISTRIBUTION:

To be distributed in accordance with DA Form 12-25-E, block no. 6164,  
requirements for TM 9-4120-388-14.

RECOMMENDED CHANGES TO EQUIPMENT TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS



THEN... JOT DOWN THE DOPE ABOUT IT ON THIS FORM. CAREFULLY TEAR IT OUT. FOLD IT AND DROP IT IN THE MAIL!

SOMETHING WRONG WITH THIS PUBLICATION?

FROM: (PRINT YOUR UNIT'S COMPLETE ADDRESS)

PFC JOHN DOE  
COA, 3d ENGINEER BN  
FT. LEONARD WOOD, MO 63108

DATE SENT

PUBLICATION NUMBER

TM 9-4120-388-14

PUBLICATION DATE

15 Sep 1993

PUBLICATION TITLE

AIR CONDITIONER, VERTICAL, COMPACT

BE EXACT PIN-POINT WHERE IT IS

PAGE NO	PARA-GRAPH	FIGURE NO	TABLE NO
6	2-1 a		
B1		4-3	
125	line 20		

IN THIS SPACE TELL WHAT IS WRONG AND WHAT SHOULD BE DONE ABOUT IT:

In line 6 of paragraph 2-1a the manual states the engine has 6 cylinders. The engine on my set only has 4 cylinders. Change the manual to show 4 cylinders.

Callout 16 on figure 4-3 is pointing at a bolt. In key to figure 4-3, item 16 is called a shim - Please correct one or the other.

I ordered a gasket, item 19 on figure B-16 by NSN 2 910-00-762-3001. I got a gasket but it doesn't fit. Supply says I got what I ordered, so the NSN is wrong. Please give me a good NSN

PRINTED NAME GRADE OR TITLE AND TELEPHONE NUMBER

JOHN DOE, PFC (268) 317.7111

SIGN HERE

JOHN DOE

DA FORM 2028-2  
1 JUL 79

PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE.

DRSTS-M Overprint 1, 1 Nov 80

PS --IF YOUR OUTFIT WANTS TO KNOW ABOUT YOUR RECOMMENDATION MAKE A CARBON COPY OF THIS AND GIVE IT TO YOUR HEADQUARTERS

TEAR ALONG PERFORATED LINE

RECOMMENDED CHANGES TO EQUIPMENT TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS



THEN JOT DOWN THE DOPE ABOUT IT ON THIS FORM. CAREFULLY TEAR IT OUT. FOLD IT AND DROP IT IN THE MAIL.

SOMETHING WRONG WITH THIS PUBLICATION?

FROM (PRINT YOUR UNIT'S COMPLETE ADDRESS)

DATE SENT

PUBLICATION NUMBER

TM 9-4120-388-14

PUBLICATION DATE

15 Sep 1993

PUBLICATION TITLE

AIR CONDITIONER, VERTICAL, COMPACT

BE EXACT PIN-POINT WHERE IT IS

PAGE NO

PARA-GRAPH

FIGURE NO

TABLE NO

IN THIS SPACE TELL WHAT IS WRONG AND WHAT SHOULD BE DONE ABOUT IT:

PRINTED NAME GRADE OR TITLE AND TELEPHONE NUMBER

SIGN HERE

FILL IN YOUR  
UNITS ADDRESS



FOLD BACK

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

---

---

OFFICIAL BUSINESS

COMMANDER  
U.S. ARMY AVIATION AND TROOP COMMAND  
ATTN: AMSAT-I-MP  
4300 GOODFELLOW BOULEVARD  
ST. LOUIS, MO 63120-1798

TEAR ALONG PERFORATED LINE

# The Metric System and Equivalents

## Linear Measure

1 centimeter = 10 millimeters = .39 inch  
 1 decimeter = 10 centimeters = 3.94 inches  
 1 meter = 10 decimeters = 39.37 inches  
 1 dekameter = 10 meters = 32.8 feet  
 1 hectometer = 10 dekameters = 328.08 feet  
 1 kilometer = 10 hectometers = 3,280.8 feet

## Weights

1 centigram = 10 milligrams = .15 grain  
 1 decigram = 10 centigrams = 1.54 grains  
 1 gram = 10 decigrams = .035 ounce  
 1 dekagram = 10 grams = .35 ounce  
 1 hectogram = 10 dekagrams = 3.52 ounces  
 1 kilogram = 10 hectograms = 2.2 pounds  
 1 quintal = 100 kilograms = 220.46 pounds  
 1 metric ton = 10 quintals = 1.1 short tons

## Liquid Measure

1 centiliter = 10 milliliters = .34 fl. ounce  
 1 deciliter = 10 centiliters = 3.38 fl. ounces  
 1 liter = 10 deciliters = 33.81 fl. ounces  
 1 dekaliter = 10 liters = 2.64 gallons  
 1 hectoliter = 10 dekaliters = 26.42 gallons  
 1 kiloliter = 10 hectoliters = 264.18 gallons

## Square Measure

1 sq. centimeter = 100 sq. millimeters = .155 sq. inch  
 1 sq. decimeter = 100 sq. centimeters = 15.5 sq. inches  
 1 sq. meter (centare) = 100 sq. decimeters = 10.76 sq. feet  
 1 sq. dekameter (are) = 100 sq. meters = 1,076.4 sq. feet  
 1 sq. hectometer (hectare) = 100 sq. dekameters = 2.47 acres  
 1 sq. kilometer = 100 sq. hectometers = .386 sq. mile

## Cubic Measure

1 cu. centimeter = 1000 cu. millimeters = .06 cu. inch  
 1 cu. decimeter = 1000 cu. centimeters = 61.02 cu. inches  
 1 cu. meter = 1000 cu. decimeters = 35.31 cu. feet

## Approximate Conversion Factors

To change	To	Multiply by	To change	To	Multiply by
inches	centimeters	2.540	ounce-inches	newton-meters	.007062
feet	meters	.305	centimeters	inches	.394
yards	meters	.914	meters	feet	3.280
miles	kilometers	1.609	meters	yards	1.094
square inches	square centimeters	6.451	kilometers	miles	.621
square feet	square meters	.093	square centimeters	square inches	.155
square yards	square meters	.836	square meters	square feet	10.764
square miles	square kilometers	2.590	square meters	square yards	1.196
acres	square hectometers	.405	square kilometers	square miles	.386
cubic feet	cubic meters	.028	square hectometers	acres	2.471
cubic yards	cubic meters	.765	cubic meters	cubic feet	35.315
fluid ounces	milliliters	29.573	cubic meters	cubic yards	1.308
pints	liters	.473	milliliters	fluid ounces	.034
quarts	liters	.946	liters	pints	2.113
gallons	liters	3.785	liters	quarts	1.057
ounces	grams	28.349	liters	gallons	.264
pounds	kilograms	.454	grams	ounces	.035
short tons	metric tons	.907	kilograms	pounds	2.205
pound-feet	newton-meters	1.356	metric tons	short tons	1.102
pound-inches	newton-meters	.11296			

## Temperature (Exact)

°F	Fahrenheit temperature	5/9 (after subtracting 32)	Celsius temperature	°C
----	------------------------	----------------------------	---------------------	----

**PIN: 071743-000**

This fine document...

Was brought to you by me:



## [Liberated Manuals -- free army and government manuals](#)

Why do I do it? I am tired of sleazy CD-ROM sellers, who take publicly available information, slap “watermarks” and other junk on it, and sell it. Those masters of search engine manipulation make sure that their sites that sell free information, come up first in search engines. They did not create it... They did not even scan it... Why should they get your money? Why are not letting you give those free manuals to your friends?

I am setting this document FREE. This document was made by the US Government and is NOT protected by Copyright. Feel free to share, republish, sell and so on.

I am not asking you for donations, fees or handouts. If you can, please provide a link to [liberatedmanuals.com](http://liberatedmanuals.com), so that free manuals come up first in search engines:

<A HREF=<http://www.liberatedmanuals.com/>>Free Military and Government Manuals</A>

- Sincerely  
Igor Chudov  
<http://igor.chudov.com/>
- [Chicago Machinery Movers](#)